

PA 2095

.S5

Copy 1



Class PA2095

Book 55







#3280.a  
1  
A

# LATIN READER,

617  
3298

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED AN

## EPITOME OF LATIN GRAMMAR

TOGETHER WITH

NOTES AND COPIOUS REFERENCES

TO THE

GRAMMARS OF HARKNESS, ANDREWS AND STODDARD, AND BULLIONS;

ALSO

## A VOCABULARY

AND

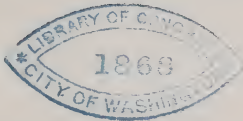
EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.

BY

✓  
WILLIAM B. SILBER, A. M.,

COLLEGE OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

AUTHOR OF "PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN GREEK."



NEW YORK:

A. S. BARNES AND COMPANY,  
111 & 113 WILLIAM STREET.

(CORNER OF JOHN STREET.)

1867.  
✓

PA2095  
S5

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1867, by  
WILLIAM B. SILBER,  
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the  
Southern District of New York.



TO  
HORACE WEBSTER, LL. D.,  
FIRST PRESIDENT  
OF THE  
COLLEGE OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK,  
THE FRIEND AND ADVOCATE OF SOUND AND LIBERAL LEARNING,  
WHO HAS DEVOTED A LIFE TO THE CAUSE OF EDUCATION,

THIS VOLUME  
IS  
RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED  
BY HIS FRIEND AND CO-LABORER,  
THE AUTHOR.



# PREFACE.

---

IN the preparation of the work now offered to the public, the Editor has endeavored to present a volume, which shall be, as far as is possible, complete in itself. It contains, accordingly, an Epitome of Latin Grammar, followed by reading exercises and notes and references to standard Latin Grammars, and also a Vocabulary and exercises in Latin Prose composition.

In the part relating to the grammar, the Editor, besides consulting some of the best and most recent works upon the subject, has introduced some features peculiarly his own. He has aimed to present a succinct, yet comprehensive view of the whole subject.

The reading exercises are so arranged that the transition from one step to another shall be natural, easy and gradual. At first, it was his intention to furnish additional reading matter, consisting of extracts from the writings of the best Latin authors, but upon reflection, he concluded that the amount furnished, was as much, if not more, than is usually read before studying Caesar or some equally easy author.

The Notes are copious, and illustrate many points occurring in the text, besides touching pretty extensively upon the references to the geography and mythology of the ancients.

There are numerous references to the grammars of Harkness, Andrews and Stoddard, and Bullions. Those to Harkness will be found at the foot of the page, those to Andrews' and Stoddard's at the end of the volume, and those to Bullions' and the Epitome of

Latin grammar will be found scattered very plentifully through the Notes. A student, therefore, having either of these grammars, will find it available, and should he have neither, the Epitome at the beginning will be serviceable on account of the references made to it in the Notes.

The Vocabulary has been prepared with much care, and it has been the aim of the Editor, to give in most instances, the meanings which the words have in the text. This plan, which to some may seem objectionable, saves time to the student and yields more satisfactory results.

The exercises in Latin Prose composition are intended to be easy, varied, and to illustrate all the more important and most frequently recurring principles of grammar. And it is hoped that they will serve to direct attention to this important part of the study of Latin, than which, no other is so well calculated to ground one into a thorough acquaintance with the language, and prove an introduction to the study of some other more extensive work upon the subject.

In the hope, therefore, that it may be an acceptable offering to the public, and prove serviceable to those for whom it is intended, in facilitating their attempts to master a language characterized by so much dignity and pathos, and which enters so largely into our vernacular, and lies at the basis of several of our modern languages, he sends it forth.

NEW YORK, *September*, 1867.

# CONTENTS.

---

## PART FIRST.

### ORTHOGRAPHY.

	PAGE.
Alphabet.....	13
Division of Letters.....	13
Diphthongs.....	13

## PART SECOND.

### ORTHOEPY.

Continental pronunciation.....	14
Sounds of vowels.....	14
Sounds of Diphthongs.....	14
English pronunciation.....	14
Sounds of Vowels.....	14
Sounds of Diphthongs.....	15
Quantity.....	15
Accentuation.....	15

## PART THIRD.

### ETYMOLOGY.

Nouns.....	15
Gender.....	16
Number.....	16
Person.....	16

	PAGE.
Cases.....	16
Declensions.....	17
First Declension.....	17
Case-Endings.....	17
Paradigm.....	17
Second Declension .....	17
Case-Endings.....	18
Paradigms.....	18
Third Declension.....	18
Case-Endings.....	18
Masculine Forms.....	19
Feminine Forms.....	19
Neuter Forms.....	19
Nouns of the Common Gender.....	20
Summary of Rules of Gender for the formation of the Nom- inative.....	20
Rules for the formation of the Gen. Sing.....	21
Dat., Acc., Voc., and Abl. Sing., and Gen., Dat., and Abl. Plur.....	23
Irregular Nouns.....	23
Fourth Declension.....	24
Case-Endings.....	24
Paradigm.....	24
Fifth Declension.....	25
Case-Endings.....	25
Paradigm.....	25
Adjectives.....	25
Class I, <i>ūs, ū, ūm</i> .....	26
Endings.....	26
Paradigm.....	26
Class II.....	27
Paradigms.....	28
Class III.....	28
Comparison of Adjectives.....	29
Paradigm....	29
Irregular Comparison.....	30
Comparison of Adverbs.....	30
Numerals.....	30
Pronouns.....	33



	PAGE.
Verbs.....	36
Voices.....	37
Moods.....	37
Tenses.....	37
Numbers.....	37
Persons.....	38
Participles, Gerunds, and Supines.....	38
Conjugation.....	38
Verb <i>Sum</i> .....	39
Compounds of <i>Sum</i> .....	41
Synopsis of the Verb <i>Amo</i> .....	41
First Conjugation.....	42
Synopsis of the Verb <i>Moneo</i> .....	46
Second Conjugation.....	46
Synopsis of the Verb <i>Rego</i> .....	50
Third Conjugation.....	50
Synopsis of the Verb <i>Audio</i> .....	54
Fourth Conjugation.....	54
Verbs in <i>io</i> of the third Conjugation.....	58
Synopsis of <i>Capio</i> .....	58
Verbs conjugated like <i>Capio</i> .....	62
Deponent Verbs.....	62
Synopsis of <i>Hortor</i> ,—First Conjugation.....	62
“ “ <i>Vereor</i> ,—Second “.....	63
“ “ <i>Löquör</i> ,—Third “.....	63
“ “ <i>Partiör</i> ,—Fourth “.....	63
Semi-Deponents.....	64
Periphrastic Conjugations.....	64
Active Periphrastic Conjugation.....	64
Passive “ “.....	64
Irregular Verbs.....	64
Defective “.....	75
Impersonal “.....	75
Redundant “.....	76
Frequentative “.....	76
Inceptive “.....	76
Desiderative “.....	76
Diminutive “.....	76
Intensive “.....	76

	PAGE.
Particles.....	76
Comparison of Adverbs.....	77
Prepositions.....	77
Conjunctions.....	77
Interjections.....	77

## PART FOURTH

### SYNTAX.

A Summary of the Rules of Syntax.....	77
Moods.....	81
Participles.....	81
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	82
Supines.....	82
Adverbs.....	82
Conjunctions.....	82

## PART FIFTH.

### PROSODY.

Versification.....	82
--------------------	----

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES.

Substantive and Adjective.....	85
A Substantive depending upon another Substantive or upon an Adjective.....	86
Subject-Nominative and Verb.....	87
Predicate-Nominative. (The pred. a noun).....	90
Pred. Nom. continued. (The pred. an adj.).....	90
Genitive after Nouns.....	91
Genitive after Adjectives.....	92
Dative.....	92
Accusative after Verbs.....	93
Accusative after Prepositions.....	93
Ablative after Prepositions.....	94
<i>In</i> and <i>Sub</i> .....	94
Ablative without a Preposition.....	95
Ablative after Comparatives.....	95

## PAGE.

Apposition.....	96
Subjunctive Mood.....	96
Subjunctive after Particles.....	97
Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.....	97
Subjunctive after <i>Qui</i> .....	97
Relative Pronouns.....	98
Infinitive.....	98
Participles.....	99
Ablative Absolute.....	99
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	100
Supines.....	100
Adverbs.....	101
Conjunctions.....	101
 FABLES FROM AESOP.....	 103
MYTHOLOGY.....	127
NOTES AND REFERENCES.....	141
VOCABULARY.....	173
REFERENCES TO ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S LATIN GRAMMAR..	203
EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.....	217



# LATIN GRAMMAR.

---

**1.** LATIN GRAMMAR treats of the principles of the Latin language. It comprises ORTHOGRAPHY, ORTHOËPY, ETYMOLOGY, SYNTAX, and PROSODY.

---

## PART FIRST.

### ORTHOGRAPHY.

---

#### ALPHABET.

**2.** ORTHOGRAPHY relates to the written characters of the language.

1. The alphabet of the Latin language consists of twenty-five letters. They are

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M,  
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m,  
N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z,  
n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

#### *Division of Letters.*

**3.** The letters are divided into *vowels* and *consonants*.

1. The vowels are—*a, e, i, o, u*, and *y*.

2. The consonants are—*b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, x*, and *z*.

3. X is equivalent to *cs* or *gs*; Z to *ds* or *ts*.

#### *Diphthongs.*

**4.** Diphthongs are combinations of two vowels in one syllable. The most common are *ae, oe* and *au*.

## PART SECOND.

## ORTHOËPY.

5. Orthoëpy relates to the correct pronunciation of words.

1. The ancient pronunciation of Latin being to a great extent lost, the moderns have applied to it the principles which regulate the pronunciation of their own languages. Two distinct systems, however, are recognized, generally known as the *English* and the *Continental* methods.

2. The difference between them is principally in the pronunciation of the vowels and diphthongs; the consonants being pronounced, according to both methods, nearly as in English.

## I. CONTINENTAL METHOD.

1. *Sounds of Vowels.*

ă as in hat.	ā as in father.
ē “ “ net.	ē “ “ there.
ī “ “ sit.	ī “ “ machine.
ō “ “ not.	ō “ “ no.
ū “ “ tub.	ū “ “ full.

2. *Sounds of Diphthongs.*

Æ and œ as a in made.
au “ ou “ our.
eu “ eu “ feud.

## II. ENGLISH METHOD.

1. *Sounds of Vowels.*

6. The vowels have their English *long* or *short* sounds.

1. A final, in words of more than one syllable, has a broad sound; as *musa*.

2. In words of one syllable, if the vowel be the last letter, it has the long sound; as *dō*. if any other, the short sound; as *ōb*.

3. Before another vowel, or a single consonant, the vowel of an accented penult has the long sound; as *Dēus*, *Jōvis*.

4. Before two consonants, or a double consonant, it has the short sound; as, *mūndus*, *rēxit*.

5. The vowel of an accented antepenult has the short sound; as, *dōminus*.

6. An accented vowel before a mute, followed by a liquid, has usually the long sound; as, *Sācra*.

2. *Sounds of Diphthongs.*

<i>Æ</i> and <i>œ</i>	as	e :	Caésar, Oéta.
<i>Au</i>	"	aw :	laus, aurum.
<i>Eu</i>	"	long u :	Orpheus.

*Quantity.*

7. The quantity of a syllable is the time required in its pronunciation.

1. In respect to quantity, syllables are either long, short, or common, that is, either long or short.

*Accentuation.*

8. Accent is a peculiar stress or elevation of the voice in pronouncing certain syllables of a Latin word.

1. The Latin language has three accents, the acute ( ' ), the grave ( ` ), and the circumflex ( ^ ) or ( ~ ).

2. In words of two syllables, the penult is always accented ; as, *men'-sa*, *mā'-ter*.

3. In words of more than two syllables, the penult, if long, is accented ; if short, the antepenult ; as *ho-nō'-ris*, *dom'-i-nus*.



## PART THIRD.

### ETYMOLOGY.

9. ETYMOLOGY treats of the classification, derivation, and inflection of words.

1. There are eight parts of speech in Latin :

- |                         |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Substantive or Noun. | 5. Adverb.       |
| 2. Adjective.           | 6. Preposition.  |
| 3. Pronoun.             | 7. Conjunction.  |
| 4. Verb.                | 8. Interjection. |

2. The Latin language has no article.

### NOUNS.

10. A Substantive or Noun is the name of an object ; *Roma*, Rome ; *domus*, house.



## Nouns are divided into

1. Proper, denoting an individual object: as, *Caesar*, Caesar.
2. Common, denoting one or more of a class of objects: as, *homo*, man, *leo*, a lion.
3. Collective, denoting a collection of objects: as, *populus*, people.
4. Abstract, denoting a quality: as, *virtus*, virtue.
5. Material, denoting the material: as, *lignum*, wood.
6. Nouns have *gender*, *number*, *person*, and *case*.

### GENDER.

**11.** The gender of a noun is its distinction with regard to sex.

1. There are three genders—*Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.
2. Males, Months, Mountains, Rivers and Winds are *Masculine*.
3. Females, Cities, Countries, Gems, Islands, Plants, Poems, Ships and Trees are *Feminine*.
4. Indeclinable nouns and words and clauses used as such, are *Neuter*.
5. Nouns which have but one form for the masculine and feminine are *common*.

### NUMBER.

**12.** Number is that property of a noun by which it expresses one object, or more than one.

1. In Latin there are two numbers—the *singular* and the *plural*, distinguished by their terminations.
2. The singular denotes one, the plural more than one.

### PERSON.

**13.** Person is the relation of a noun or pronoun to what is said in discourse.

1. There are three persons—the first, which denotes the speaker; the second, the person spoken to; and the third, the person or thing spoken of.

### Cases.

**14.** Cases are those endings of nouns which denote their relations to other words.

1. Latin nouns have six cases: *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, and *Ablative*.



## DECLENSIONS.

**15.** Declension is the regular formation of the several cases in both numbers, by annexing the appropriate terminations to the root.

1. The root is the part not changed by inflection.
2. The termination is the part annexed to the root.
3. In Latin there are five declensions, and these are distinguished from each other by the termination of the genitive singular.

Dec. I.	Dec. II.	Dec. III.	Dec. IV.	Dec. V.
ae,	i,	is,	ūs,	eī,

## First Declension.

**16.** Nouns of the first declension end in *ā* and *ē*, and are *feminine*; *ās* and *ēs*, which are *masculine*.

1. Pure Latin nouns end only in *a*. Those in *ē*, *ās*, and *ēs* are of Greek origin.

## Case-Endings.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	ā	ae	Acc.	ām	ās
Gen.	ae	ārūm	Voc.	ā	ae
Dat.	ae	īs	Abl.	ā	īs.

By adding these endings to the stem or root *mus-*, we obtain the following

## Paradigm.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Nom.	mus-a, <i>a muse.</i>	mus-ae,	<i>muses.</i>
Gen.	mus-ae, <i>of a muse.</i>	mus-ārūm,	<i>of muses.</i>
Dat.	mus-ae, <i>to a muse.</i>	mus-is,	<i>to muses.</i>
Acc.	mus-am, <i>a muse.</i>	mus-as,	<i>muses.</i>
Voc.	mus-a, <i>O muse!</i>	mus-ae,	<i>O muses!</i>
Abl.	mus-a, <i>with, &amp;c., a muse.</i>	mus-is,	<i>with, &amp;c., muses.</i>

## Second Declension.

**17.** Nouns of the second declension end in *ēr*, *īr*, *ūs*, *os*, and are *masculine*; and *ūm* and *on*, which are *neuter*.

1. Pure Latin nouns end only in *ēr*, *īr*, *ūs*, and *ūm*. The terminations *os* and *on* belong to Greek nouns.

*Case-Endings.*

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.
Nom.	ēr, ĩr, ũs, os.	ŭm, on.	ī.	ă.
Gen.	ī.	ī.	ōrŭm.	ōrŭm.
Dat.	ō.	ō.	īs.	īs.
Acc.	ŭm, on.	ŭm, on.	ēs.	ă.
Voc.	ĕ, or like Nom.	ŭm, on.	ī.	ă.
Abl.	ō.	ō.	īs.	īs.

By adding these endings to the stems of the various nouns of this declension, we obtain the following

*Paradigms.*

	SINGULAR.				
	Field (m.)	Boy (m.)	Man (m.)	Lord (m.)	Kingdom (n.)
Nom.	ăger,	puer,	vīr,	domīnus,	regnum,
Gen.	agr-i,	puēr-i,	vīr-i,	domīn-i,	regn-i,
Dat.	agr-o,	puēr-o,	vīr-o,	domīn-o,	regn-o,
Acc.	agr-um,	puēr-um,	vīr-um,	domīn-um,	regn-um,
Voc.	ăger,	puer,	vīr,	domīn-e,	regn-um,
Abl.	agr-o.	puēr-o.	vīr-o.	domīn-o.	regn-o.
PLURAL.					
Nom.	agr-i,	puēr-i,	vīr-i,	domīn-i,	regn-a,
Gen.	agr-ōrum,	puer-ōrum,	vir-ōrum,	domin-ōrum,	regn-ōrum,
Dat.	agr-is,	puēr-is,	vīr-is,	domīn-is,	regn-is,
Acc.	agr-os,	puēr-os,	vīr-os,	domīn-os,	regn-a,
Voc.	agr-i,	puēr-i,	vīr-i,	domīn-i,	regn-a,
Abl.	agr-is.	puēr-is.	vīr-is.	domīn-is.	regn-is.

## Third Declension.

18. The number of final letters in this declension is twelve. Of these, five are vowels, *a, e, i, o,* and *y*; and seven are consonants, *c, l, n, r, s, t* and *x*.

The case-endings are as follows :

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	
	Masc. Fem. & Neut.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	a, e, i, o, y, c, l, n, r, s, t, x.	ēs,	ă or ia,
Gen.	īs,	ŭm, ium,	ŭm, ium,
Dat.	ī,	ībus,	ībus,
Acc.	ēm, ĩm. Neut. like Nom.	ēs,	ă or ia,
Voc.	like Nom.	ēs,	ă or ia,
Abl.	ĕ, ī.	ībus.	ībus.

By adding these endings to the nouns of this declension, we obtain the following paradigms :

*I. Masculine Forms.*

SINGULAR.

	Speech.	Father.	Flower.	King.
Nom.	sermo,	pater,	flos,	rex,
Gen.	sermōn-is,	patr-is,	flōr-is,	rēg-is,
Dat.	sermōn-i,	patr-i,	flōr-i,	rēg-i,
Acc.	sermōn-em,	patr-em,	flōr-em,	rēg-em,
Voc.	sermo,	pater,	flos,	rex,
Abl.	sermōn-e.	patr-e.	flōr-e.	rēg-e.

PLURAL.

Nom.	sermōn-es,	patr-es,	flōr-es,	rēg-es,
Gen.	sermōn-um,	patr-um,	flōr-um,	rēg-um
Dat.	sermon-ibus,	patr-ibus,	flor-ibus,	reg-ibus,
Acc.	sermōn-es,	patr-es,	flōr-es,	rēg-es,
Voc.	sermōn-es,	patr-es,	flōr-es,	rēg-es,
Abl.	sermon-ibus.	patr-ibus.	flor-ibus.	reg-ibus.

*II. Feminine Forms.*

SINGULAR.

	Sister.	City.	Art.	Voice.
Nom.	soror,	urbs,	ars,	vōx,
Gen.	sorōr-is,	urb-is,	art-is,	vōc-is,
Dat.	sorōr-i,	urb-i,	art-i,	vōc-i,
Acc.	sorōr-em,	urb-em,	art-em,	voc-em,
Voc.	soror,	urbs,	ars,	vox,
Abl.	sorōr-e.	urb-e.	art-e.	vōc-e.

PLURAL.

Nom.	sorōr-es,	urb-es,	art-es,	vōc-es,
Gen.	sorōr-um,	urb-ium,	art-ium,	vōc-um,
Dat.	soror-ibus,	urb-ibus,	art-ibus,	voc-ibus,
Acc.	sorōr-es,	urb-es,	art-es,	vōc-es,
Voc.	sorōr-es,	urb-es,	art-es,	vōc-es,
Abl.	soror-ibus.	urb-ibus.	art-ibus.	voc-ibus.

*III. Neuter Forms.*

SINGULAR.

	Poem.	Sea.	Animal.	Song.
Nom.	poēm-a,	mar-e,	animāl,	carmen,
Gen.	poemāt-is,	mar-is,	animāl-is,	carmīn-is,
Dat.	poemāt-i,	mar-i,	animāl-i,	carmīn-i,

Acc.	poēm-a,	mar-e,	anīmal,	carmen,
Voc.	poēm-a,	mar-e,	anīmal,	carmen,
Abl.	poemāt-e.	mar-i.	animāl-i.	carmīn-e.

## PLURAL.

Nom.	poemāt-a,	mar-ia,	animal-ia,	carmīn-a,
Gen.	poemāt-um,	mar-ium,	animal-ium,	carmīn-um,
Dat.	poemat-ibus,	mar-ibus,	animal-ibus,	carmīn-ibus,
Acc.	poemāt-a,	mar-ia,	animal-ia,	carmīn-a,
Voc.	poemāt-a,	mar-ia,	animal-ia,	carmīn-a,
Abl.	poemat-ibus.	mar-ibus.	animal-ibus.	carmin-ibus.

## SINGULAR.

	Journey.	Head.
Nom.	iter,	cāput,
Gen.	itinēr-is,	capīt-is,
Dat.	itinēr-i,	capīt-i,
Acc.	iter,	cāput,
Voc.	iter,	cāput,
Abl.	itinēr-e.	capīt-e.

## PLURAL.

	Journey.	Head.
Nom.	itinēr-a,	capīt-a,
Gen.	itinēr-um,	capīt-um,
Dat.	itiner-ibus,	capit-ibus,
Acc.	itinēr-a,	capīt-a,
Voc.	itinēr-a,	capīt-a,
Abl.	itiner-ibus.	capit-ibus.

## IV. Nouns of the Common Gender.

## SINGULAR.

	Hostage.	Leader.
Nom.	obses,	dux,
Gen.	obsīd-is,	dūc-is,
Dat.	obsīd-i,	dūc-i,
Acc.	obsīd-em,	dūc-em,
Voc.	obses,	dux,
Abl.	obsīd-e,	dūc-e.

## PLURAL.

	Hostage.	Leader.
Nom.	obsīd-es,	dūc-es,
Gen.	obsīd-um,	dūc-um,
Dat.	obsid-ibus,	duc-ibus,
Acc.	obsīd-es,	dūc-es,
Voc.	obsid-es,	dūc-es,
Abl.	obsid-ibus.	duc-ibus.

2. To find the stem of nouns of this declension, drop *is* of the genitive singular; as, *sermo*, gen., *sermōnis*, stem, *sermon*.

### 19. Summary of Rules of Gender for the formation of the Nominative.

I. 1. Masculines either add *s* and change the stem-vowel before it; as, gurgēs, gurgīt-is, *whirlpool*; miles, milīt-is, *soldier*; cōdex, codic-is, *book*.

Exc. Mergēs, mergītis (fem.), *sheaf*.

2. Or present the stem *er*, *ul*, or, without adding *s*; as, anser, ansēr-is, *goose*; consul, consūl-is, *consul*; honor, honōr-is, *honor*.

Exc. *er*, fem: linter, *boat*.

" *er*, neut: cadāver, ūber, vērber, vēr, tūber, spinther, with all names of plants in *ēr*.

Exc. *ör, fem: arbor, tree.*

" *ör, neut: cör, ädor, aequor, marmor.*

3. Or drop *n* without adding *s*; as, *sermo, sermōn-is, speech*; *carbo, carbōn-is, coal.*

Exc. *Abstract nouns in ō are all fem.: as, ratio, ratiōnis, reason.*

4. Or change *ēr* of the stem into *īs*, and *ör* into *ōs*; as, *cīnis, cinēr-is, ashes*; *pulvis, pulvēr-is, dust*; *flos, flōr-is, flower.*

II. 1. Feminines either add *s* without changing the stem-vowel; as, *urb-s, urb-is, city*; *nox (noct-s), noct-is, night*; *vox (vōc-s), vōc-is, voice*; *quies, quiet-is, quiet.*

Exc. *Masculines.* *Fons, mons, pons, dens*, and its compounds, *torrens, occīdens*, and *oriens*. *Greex*, Greek nouns in *ax*, and a few in *ix*; *lāpis, vās, a surety, paries* and *pes.*

2. Or insert a vowel (*e* or *i*) before adding *s*; as, *nūb-e-s, nub-is, cloud*; *nāv-i-s, nav-is, ship.*

Exc. *Masculines.* Latin nouns ending in *nīs*; as *ignīs, fire*; also *piscis, orbis, callis, canālis, unguis, caulis, axis, annālis, fascis, sentis, fustis, canis, ensis, vectis, vermis, postis* and *mensis.*

3. Or drop *n*, and change *ī* into *o*; as, *imāgo, imagin-is, image*; *grando, grandīn-is, hail.*

Exc. *Masculines.* *Ordo, cardo, homo*, and *turbo.*

*Common.* *Nēmo, margo.*

III. 1. Neuters either add *e* to the stem; as, *māre, mār-is, the sea.*

2. Or present the unchanged stem *al, ar, ur, ör*; as *anīmal, animāl-is, animal*; *calcar, calcār-is, spur*; *fulgur, fulgūr-is, lightning*; *aequor, aequōr-is, sea.*

Exc. *Sāl, masc. and neut. in the singular; masc. in the plural. Lār, lāris, masc. Fūr, furfur, turtur, vultur, masc.*

3. Or change *īn* of the stem into *ēn*, *ör* into *ūr*, and *ēr, ör, or ūr* into *us*; as *carmen, carmīn-is, song*; *ēbur, ebör-is, ivory*; *opus, opēr-is, work*; *corpus, corpōr-is, body*; *crūs, crūr-is, leg.*

Exc. *Masculine: changing īn into ēn, only pecten, comb; changing ör into ūs, only lēpus, hare; changing ūr into us, only mūs, mouse.*

*Feminine: tellus, earth.*

## 20. Rules for the formation of the genitive singular.

1. Nouns in *a* form their genitive in *ātis*; as, *poēma, poemātis, poem.*

2. Nouns in *e* form their genitive in *is*; as, *rēte, rētis, a net.*

3. Nouns in *i* form their genitive in *is*, or are indeclinable; as *sināpi, sināpis, mustard.*

4. Nouns in *o* form their genitive in *ōnis*; as *leo, leōnis, a lion.*



5. The following terminations to nouns ending in *o* also occur: *-ōnis*, *-īnis*, *-nis*, *-ēnis*, and *-us*.

6. Nouns in *y* form their genitive in *ŷis*, *ys*, or *ŷos*, or are indeclinable, as *mīsy*, *mīsŷis*, and *mysis*, or *mīsŷos*, copperas.

7. Only two nouns end in *c*; *ālec*, *alēcis*, pickle, and *lac*, *lactis*, milk.

8. Nouns in *l*, *n*, and *r*, form their genitive by adding *is*; but those in *ēn* form it in *īnis*; as *sōl*, *sōlis*, the sun; *cānon*, *canōnis*, a rule; *flūmen*, *flūmīnis*, a river; *hōnor*, *honōris*, honor.

9. Nouns in *ter*, also *imber*, a shower, and names of months in *ber* drop *e* in the genitive; as, *pāter*, *pātris*, a father; *October*, *Octōbris*.

10. Nouns in *s*, with a consonant before it, form their genitive by changing *s* into *is* or *tis*; as, *urbs*, *urbis*, a city; *ars*, *artis*, art.

11. Nouns in *t* form their genitive in *ītis*; as, *cāput*, *capītis*, head.

12. Nouns in *x* form their genitive in *cis* or *gis*; as, *vox*, *vōcis*, the voice; *conjux*, *conjūgis*, a spouse.

13. Nouns in *as* form their genitive in *ātis*; as, *civitas*, *civitātis*, state.

14. The following terminations also occur: *-ātis*, *-ādīs*, *-āris*, *-āsīs*, *assis*, and *antis*.

15. Nouns in *es* form their genitive in *is*, *ītis*, or *ētis*; as, *nūbes*, *nūbis*, a cloud; *mīles*, *mīlītis*, a soldier; *sēges*, *segītis*, crop.

16. *edis*, *eris*, *etis*, *essīs*, *i*, and *īdis* also occur.

17. Nouns in *is* form their genitive in *is*; as, *auris*, *auris*, the ear.

18. Nouns in *os* form their genitive in *ōris* or *ōtis*; as, *flos*, *flōris*, a flower; *cos*, *cōtis*, whetstone.

19. *ōdis*, *ōis*, *ōris*, *ossīs*, from *os*, a bone, and *ōvis*, occur.

20. Nouns in *us* form their genitive in *ēris*, or *ōris*; as, *lātus*, *latēris*, side; *tempus*, *tempōris*, time. Some in *uris*, *ūtis*, *udis*, &c.

21. Nouns in *ys* form their genitive in *ŷis*, contracted *ys*, or altogether in the Greek form *ŷos*; as, *Othrys*, *Othrŷos*, a mountain in Thessaly. *Chlamys*, a cloak, has *chlamŷdis*.

22. Nouns in *ax* form their genitive in *ācis*; as, *pax*, *pācis*, peace.

23. Nouns in *ex* form their genitive in *īcis*; as, *judex*, *judicis*, a judge.

24. *ecis*, *egis*, *ectīlis*, *ŷgis*, and *is* occur.

25. Nouns in *ix* form their genitive in *īcis*; as, *rādix*, *radicis*, root. Also, *ŷgis* and *īvis*.

26. Nouns in *yx* are of Greek origin, and form the genitive variously; as, *Eryx*, *Erycis*, *Eryx*; *Styx*, *Stŷgis*, *Styx*.

27. Nouns in *x*, with a consonant before it, change *x* into *cis*; as, *arx*, *arcis*, a citadel.

*Dative Singular.*

**21.** The dative singular ends in *i* ; as, *urbs, urbi*, a city.

1. The ending *e* also occurs ; as, *morte* for *morti*.

*Accusative Singular.*

**22.** The accusative singular of masculines and feminines ends in *em* and *un* ; in neuters it is like the nominative.

*Vocative Singular.*

**23.** The vocative is like the nominative.

1. Many Greek nouns drop *s* ; as, *Daphnis, Daphni*.

*Ablative Singular.*

**24.** The ablative singular ends in *ē* or *ī*.

*Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural.*

**25.** The nominative, accusative, and vocative plural end in *ēs*, *ā*, and *iā*.

*Genitive Plural.*

**26.** The genitive plural ends in *um* and *ium*.

*Dative and Ablative Plural.*

**27.** The dative and ablative plural end in *ībūs*.

## IRREGULAR NOUNS.

## SINGULAR.

	Jupiter (m.)	Strength (f.)	An ox or cow (c.)
Nom.	Jupīter,	vis,	bos,
Gen.	Jōvis,	vis,	bōv-is,
Dat.	Jōvi,	—	bōv-i,
Acc.	Jōvem,	vim,	bōv-em,
Voc.	Jupīter,	vis,	bos,
Abl.	Jōve.	vi.	bōv-c.

## PLURAL.

Nom.		vires,	bōv-es,
Gen.		virium,	bō-um,
Dat.	Wanting.	virībus,	bū-bus, less freq. bō-bus,
Acc.		vires,	bōv-es,
Voc.		vires,	bōv-es,
Abl.		virībus.	bū-bus, less freq. bō-bus.

## Fourth Declension.

28. Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us*, *masculine*; *u*, *neuter*.

The case-endings are as follows :

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	Masc.	Neut.		Masc.	Neut.
Nom.	ūs,	ū,	Nom.	ūs,	ŭă,
Gen.	ūs,	ūs or ū,	Gen.	ŭm,	ŭm,
Dat.	ŭi,	ū,	Dat.	ībūs or ŭbūs,	ībūs or ŭbūs,
Acc.	ŭm,	ū,	Acc.	ūs,	ŭă,
Voc.	ūs,	ū,	Voc.	ūs,	ŭă,
Abl.	ū.	ū.	Abl.	ībūs or ŭbūs.	ībūs or ŭbūs.

By adding these endings to the stems *curr-* and *corn-*, we obtain the

*Paradigm.*

## SINGULAR.

	Chariot (m.)	Horn (n.)
Nom.	curr-us,	corn-u,
Gen.	curr-us,	corn-us,
Dat.	curr-ui,	corn-u,
Acc.	curr-um,	corn-u,
Voc.	curr-us,	corn-u,
Abl.	curr-u.	corn-u.

## PLURAL.

Nom.	curr-us,	corn-ua,
Gen.	curr-uum,	corn-uum,
Dat.	curr-ibus,	corn-ībūs,
Acc.	curr-us,	corn-ua,
Voc.	curr-us,	corn-ua,
Abl.	curr-ibus.	corn-ībūs.

1. The following words in *us* are feminine: *Acus*, *Anus*, *Domus*, *Manus*, *Nurus*, *Socrus*, *Porticus*, *Tribus*, *Quercus*, *Ficus*, *Idus*, and *Quinquātrus*.

2. *Domus*, a house, is both of the fourth and second declensions. It is thus declined :

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	dom	dom-ūs,
Gen.	dom-ūs or ī,	dom ŭm or ōrum,
Dat.	dom-ŭi or ō,	dom-ībūs,
Acc.	dom-ŭm,	dom-ūs or ōs,
Voc.	dom-ūs,	dom-ūs,
Abl.	dom-ō.	dom-ībūs.





3. The first class has the feminine ending of the first declension of nouns, and the masculine and neuter endings of the second declension.

CLASS I., ūs, ā, ūm.

*Endings.*

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.			
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
Nom.	ūs,	ā,	ūm,	Nom.	ī,	ae,	ā,
Gen.	ī,	ae,	ī,	Gen.	ōrum,	ārum,	ōrum,
Dat.	ō,	ae,	ō,	Dat.	īs,	īs,	īs,
Acc.	ūm,	ām,	ūm,	Acc.	ōs,	ās,	ā,
Voc.	ē,	ā,	ūm,	Voc.	ī,	ae,	ā,
Abl.	ō.	ā.	ō.	Abl.	īs.	īs.	īs.

By adding these endings to the stem *bon-*, we obtain the following

*Paradigm.*

*Bōn-us, good.*

SINGULAR.		
Nom.	bōn-us,	bōn-a,
Gen.	bōn-i,	bōn-ae,
Dat.	bōn-o,	bōn-ae,
Acc.	bōn-um,	bōn-am,
Voc.	bōn-e,	bōn-a,
Abl.	bōn-o.	bōn-a.
PLURAL.		
Nom.	bōn-i,	bōn-ae,
Gen.	bon-ōrum,	bon-ārum,
Dat.	bōn-is,	bōn-is,
Acc.	bōn-os,	bōn-as,
Voc.	bōn-i,	bōn-ae,
Abl.	bōn-is.	bōn-is.

All participles in *us*, *a*, *um* are also declined like *bōnus*.

**31.** Adjectives whose stem ends in *ēr* do not take the endings *ūs* of the nom., and *ē* of the voc.

*Tēner, tender.*

SINGULAR.		
	M.	F.
Nom.	tēner,	tēnēr-a,
Gen.	tēnēr-i,	tēnēr-ae,
Dat.	tēnēr-o,	tēnēr-ae,
PLURAL.		
	M.	N.
Nom.	tēner,	tēnēr-um,
Gen.	tēnēr-i,	tēnēr-i,
Dat.	tēnēr-o,	tēnēr-o,

Acc.	tenĕr-um,	tenĕr-am,	tenĕr-ŭm,
Voc.	tener,	tenĕr-a,	tenĕr-ŭm,
Abl.	tenĕr-o.	tenĕr-a.	tenĕr-o.

## PLURAL.

Nom.	tenĕr-i,	tenĕr-ae,	tenĕr-a,
Gen.	tener-ŏrum,	tener-ārum,	tener-ŏrum,
Dat.	tenĕr-is,	tenĕr-is,	tenĕr-is,
Acc.	tenĕr-os,	tenĕr-as,	tenĕr-a,
Voc.	tenĕr-i,	tenĕr-ae,	tenĕr-a,
Abl.	tenĕr-is.	tenĕr-is.	tenĕr-is.

1. Most of them, however, drop the *ĕ* in inflection.

*Piger, slothful.*

## SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	piger,	pigr-a,	pigr-um,
Gen.	pigr-i,	pigr-ae,	pigr-i,
Dat.	pigr-o,	pigr-ae,	pigr-o,
Acc.	pigr-um,	pigr-am,	pigr-um,
Voc.	piger,	pigr-a,	pigr-um,
Abl.	pigr-o,	pigr-a,	pigr-o.

## PLURAL.

Nom.	pigr-i,	pigr-ae,	pigr-a,
Gen.	pigr-ŏrum,	pigr-ārum,	pigr-ŏrum,
Dat.	pigr-is,	pigr-is,	pigr-is,
Acc.	pigr-os,	pigr-as,	pigr-a,
Voc.	pigr-i,	pigr-ae,	pigr-a,
Abl.	pigr-is,	pigr-is,	pigr-is.

**32.** There are six adjectives in *us*, and three in *er*, that have their genitive in *ius*, and their dative in *i*, in all the genders, viz.: *Alius*, *Nullus*, *Sŏlus*, *Tŏtus*, *Ullus*, *Unus*, *Alter*, *Uter*, and *Neuter*.

## CLASS II.

**33.** Adjectives of the second class have *is* in the nom. sing. for the masc. and fem., and *ĕ* for the neut. They are declined like nouns of the third declension.

*Paradigm.**Mitis, mild.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	M. & F.	N.		M. & F.	N.
Nom.	mit-is,	mit-e,	Nom.	mit-es,	mit-ia,
Gen.	mit-is,	mit-is,	Gen.	mit-ium,	mit-ium,
Dat.	mit-i,	mit-i,	Dat.	mit-ibus,	mit-ibus,
Acc.	mit-em,	mit-e,	Acc.	mit-es,	mit-ia,
Voc.	mit-is,	mit-e,	Voc.	mit-es,	mit-ia,
Abl.	mit-i.	mit-i.	Abl.	mit-ibus.	mit-ibus.

There are twelve adjectives of this class that take *ēr* for the ending of the nom. sing. masc., instead of *is*. Among these is *ācēr*, *ācrīs*, *ācrē*, sharp, which is thus declined :

*Paradigm.*

SINGULAR.		
	M.	F.
Nom.	ācer,	ācr-is,
Gen.	ācr-is,	ācr-is,
Dat.	ācr-i,	ācr-i,
Acc.	ācr-em,	ācr-em,
Voc.	ācer,	ācr-is,
Abl.	ācr-i.	ācr-i.
PLURAL.		
Nom.	ācr-es,	ācr-es,
Gen.	acr-ium,	acr-ium,
Dat.	acr-ibus,	acr-ibus,
Acc.	ācr-es,	ācr-es,
Voc.	ācr-es,	ācr-es,
Abl.	acr-ibus.	acr-ibus.

## CLASS III.

**34.** Adjectives of the third class have only one ending in the Nom. for all the genders: as, *fēlix* (masc., fem., neut.), happy.

*Paradigm.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	M. & F.	N.		M. & F.	N.
Nom.	fēlix,	fēlix,	Nom.	felic-es,	felic-ia,
Gen.	felic-is,	felic-is,	Gen.	felic-ium,	felic-ium,
Dat.	felic-i,	felic-i,	Dat.	felic-ibus,	felic-ibus,

Acc.	felic-em,	fēlix,	Acc.	felic-es,	felic-ia,
Voc.	fēlix,	fēlix,	Voc.	felic-es,	felic-ia,
Abl.	felic-e or i.	felic-e or i.	Abl.	felic-ibus.	felic-ibus.

*Praesens*, present.

*Paradigm.*

SINGULAR.

	M. & F.	N.
Nom.	praesens,	praesens,
Gen.	praesent-is,	praesent-is,
Dat.	praesent-i,	praesent-i,
Acc.	praesent-em,	praesens,
Voc.	praesens,	praesens,
Abl.	praesent-e or i.	praesen-e or i.

PLURAL.

	M. & F.	N.
Nom.	praesent-es,	praesent-ia,
Gen.	praesent-ium,	praesent-ium,
Dat.	praesent-ibus,	praesent-ibus,
Acc.	praesent-es,	praesent-ia,
Voc.	praesent-es,	praesent-ia,
Abl.	praesent-ibus.	praesent-ibus.

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

**35.** The comparison of an adjective is the expression of its quality in different degrees.

1. There are three degrees of comparison—the positive, comparative, and superlative.

2. The endings of the comparative are, *ior* for the masc., *ior* for the fem., and *ius* for the neut.

3. The endings of the superlative are *issimus* for the masc., *issima* for the fem., and *issimum* for the neut.

4. These endings are added directly to the stem of the adjective; as, alt-us, *high*, alt-ior, alt-ius, *higher*, alt-issimus, -a, -um, *highest*, *very high*.

The comparative is declined as follows:

*Paradigm.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	M. & F.	N.		M. & F.	N.
Nom.	alt-ior,	alt-ius,	Nom.	alt-iōres,	alt-iōra,
Gen.	alt-iōris,	alt-iōris,	Gen.	alt-iōrum,	alt-iōrum,
Dat.	alt-iōri,	alt-iōri,	Dat.	alt-iōribus,	alt-iōribus,

Acc.	alt-iōrem,	alt-ius,	Acc.	alt-iōres,	alt-iōra,
Voc.	alt-ior,	alt-ius,	Voc.	alt-iōres,	alt-iōra,
Abl.	alt-iōre or i.	alt-iōre or i.	Abl.	alt-ioribus.	alt-ioribus.

The superlative is declined like *bōnus, bōna, bōnum*.

#### IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

**36.** Adjectives whose stem ends in *er* add *rimus* to form the superlative; as, *acer, acrior, acerrimus*.

1. Several adjectives whose stems end in *l* add *limus*; as, *facil-is*, easy, *facil-ior, facil-limus*.

**37.** Several adjectives are very irregular in their comparison.

Bon-us,	melior,	optīmus,	<i>good.</i>
Māl-us,	pējor,	pessīmus,	<i>bad.</i>
Magn-us,	major,	maxīmus,	<i>great.</i>
Parv-us,	mīn-or,	minīmus,	<i>small.</i>
Mult-us,	plus,	plurīmus,	<i>much.</i>
Nequam,	nequior,	nequissīmus,	<i>worthless.</i>

**38.** If the stem ends in a vowel, the comparative and superlative are formed by the use of *māgis, more*, and *maxīme, most*; as, *pius*, pious, *māgis pius, maxīme pius*.

#### COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

**39.** Adverbs derived from adjectives admit of comparison. Those in *ē* and *tēr*, and most of those in *o* are compared like their primitives.

1. The *comparative* is the *neuter* form of the comparative of the adjective: the *superlative* substitutes *ē* for *us*; as, *facile*, easily, *facilius, facillime*; *acriter*, sharply, *acrius, acerrime*; *rāro*, rarely, *rarius, rarissime*.

2. When the comparison of the adjective is irregular or defective, that of the adverb also is irregular or defective; as *bene, melius, optime*.

#### NUMERALS.

**40.** Numeral adjectives are such as denote number. They are partly adjectives and partly adverbs. They comprise three principal classes:



1. Cardinal numbers, or such as answer to the question "how many?" as, *unus*, one; *duo*, two.

2. Ordinal numbers, or such as denote order or rank; as, *primus*, first; *secundus*, second.

3. Distributives, or such as denote how many to each; as, *binī*, two each, or two by two: *terni*, three each, &c.

To these may be added

4. Multiplicatives, which denote how many-fold; as, *duplex*, twofold, *triplex*, threefold, &c.

5. Proportionals, which denote so many times as great; *duplus*, twice as great; *tripplus*, three times as great, &c.

6. The adverbial numerals answer to the question "how many times?" as, *bis*, twice; *ter*, thrice, &c.

**41.** The first three cardinal numbers are declined as follows:

*Unus, one.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. un-us,	un-a,	un-um,	Nom. un-i,	un-ae,	un-a,
Gen. un-īus,	un-īus,	un-īus,	Gen. un-ōrum,	un-ārum,	un-ōrum,
Dat. un-i,	un-i,	un-i,	Dat. un-is,	un-is,	un-is,
Acc. un-um,	un-am,	un-um,	Acc. un-os,	un-as,	un-a,
Voc. un-e,	un-a,	un-um,	Voc. un-i,	un-ae,	un-a,
Abl. un-o.	un-a.	un-o.	Abl. un-is.	un-is.	un-is.

*Duo*, two, and *tres*, three, have no singular. They are thus declined:

PLURAL.				
M.	F.	N.	M. & F.	N.
Nom. du-o,	du-ae,	du-o,	tr-es,	tr-ia,
Gen. du-ōrum,	du-ārum,	du-ōrum,	tri-um,	tri-um,
Dat. du-ōbus,	du-ābus,	du-ōbus,	tri-bus,	tri-bus,
Acc. du-os,	du-o, du-as,	du-o,	tr-es,	tr-ia,
Voc. du-o,	du-ae,	du-o,	tr-es,	tr-ia,
Abl. du-ōbus.	du-ābus.	du-ōbus.	tri-bus.	tri-bus.

**42.** The other units, all the tens, and *centum*, are indeclinable.

**43.** The hundreds are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

**44.** *Mille*, a thousand, is used both as an adjective and a substantive. As an adjective, it is plural only, and

indeclinable. As a substantive, it is used only in the nominative and accusative in the singular, but in the plural, it has *millia, millium, millibus, millia, millia, millibus*.

**45.** Ordinal numbers and distributives are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

**46.** In the combination of cardinal numbers, from 20 to 100, either the smaller number with *et* precedes, or the larger without *et*; as, *quatuor et viginti*, or *viginti quatuor*. Above 100, the larger number precedes with or without *et*; as, *centum et unus*, or *centum unus*.

**47.** In the combination of ordinal numbers, from 13 to 19, the smaller number usually precedes, sometimes the larger, with or without *et*; as, *tertius decimus*, *decimus et tertius*, or *decimus tertius*.

**48.** In the other compound numbers, the larger precedes without *et*, or the smaller with *et*; as, *vicesimus quartus*, or *quartus et vicesimus*.

**49.** The following table exhibits the various classes of numerals, of which the first three are adjectives, and the fourth adverbs.

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	DISTRIBUTIVE.	ADVERBIAL.
One, two, &c.	First, second, &c.	One by one, &c.	Once, twice, &c.
1. unus,	primus,	singŭli,	sēmēl,
2. duo,	secundus,	bīni,	bis.
3. tres,	tertius,	tēni,	ter.
4. quattuor,	quartus,	quatēni,	quāter.
5. quinque,	quintus,	quīni,	quīnques.
6. sex,	sextus,	sēni,	sexies.
7. septem,	septimus,	septēni,	septies.
8. octo,	octāvus,	octōni,	octies.
9. nōvem,	nōnus,	novēni,	novies.
10. dēcem,	decimus,	dēni,	decies.
11. undēcim,	undecimus,	undēni,	undecies.
12. duōdēcim,	duodecimus,	duodēni,	duodecies.
13. tredēcim,	tertius-	terni-	tredecies.
14. quattuordēcim,	quartus-	quaterni-	quatuordecies.
15. quīndēcim,	quintus-	quīni-	quīndecies
16. sexdēcim,	sextus-	seni-	sedecies.
17. septendēcim,	septimus-	septeni-	decies & septies.
18. octodēcim,	octāvus-	octoni-	duodevicies.
19. novemdēcim,	nonus-	noveni-	undevicies.



20. viginti,	vicesimus,	vicēni,	vicies.
30. triginta,	tricesimus,	tricēni,	trices.
40. quadraginta,	quadagesimus,	quadragēni,	quadragies.
50. quinquaginta	quingagesimus,	quingagēni,	quingagies.
60. sexaginta,	sexagesimus,	sexagēni,	sexagies.
70. septuaginta,	septuagesimus,	septuagēni,	septuagies.
80. octoginta,	octogesimus,	octogēni,	octogies.
90. nonaginta,	nonagesimus,	nonagēni,	nonagies.
100. centum,	centesimus,	centēni,	centies.
200. ducenti,	ducesimus,	ducentēni,	ducenties.
300. trecenti,	trecesimus,	trecentēni,	trecenties.
400. quadringenti,	quadringesimus,	quadringentēni,	quadringenties.
500. quingenti,	quingentesimus,	quingentēni,	quingenties.
600. sexcenti,	sexcesimus,	sexcentēni,	sexcenties.
700. septingenti,	septingesimus,	septingentēni,	septingenties.
800. octingenti,	octingentesimus,	octingentēni,	octingenties.
900. noningenti,	nongentesimus,	nongentēni,	nongenties.
1000. mille,	millēsimus,	millēni,	millies.

## PRONOUNS.

**50.** The pronoun is a substitute for the noun.

**51.** Pronouns are divided into *substantive* and *adjective*. *Ego*, *tu*, and *sui* are commonly called personal pronouns.

*Ego*, *I*, *tu*, *thou*, and *sui*, of himself, &c., are thus declined :—

## SINGULAR.

Nom.	ego,	tu,	—
Gen.	mei,	tui,	sui,
Dat.	mīhi,	tibi,	sibi,
Acc.	me,	te,	se,
Voc.	ego,	tu,	—
Abl.	me.	te.	se.

## PLURAL.

Nom.	nos,	vos,	—
Gen.	nostri, nostrum,	vestri, vestrum,	sui,
Dat.	nōbis,	vōbis,	sibi,
Acc.	nos,	vos,	se,
Voc.	nos,	vos,	—
Abl.	nōbis.	vōbis.	se.

**52.** Adjective Pronouns are divided into *Demonstrative*, *Intensive*, *Relative*, *Interrogative*, *Indefinite*, *Possessive*, and *Partial*.

**53.** Demonstrative pronouns are such as specify the objects to which they refer.

They are *ille*, *iste*, *hic*, and *is*, and their compounds, and are thus declined :

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. ill-e,	ill-a,	ill-ud,	Nom. ill-i,	ill-ae,	ill-a,
Gen. ill-ius,	ill-ius,	ill-ius,	Gen. ill-orum,	ill-arum,	ill-orum,
Dat. ill-i,	ill-i,	ill-i,	Dat. ill-is,	ill-is,	ill-is,
Acc. ill-um,	ill-am,	ill-ud,	Acc. ill-os,	ill-as,	ill-a,
Voc. ill-e,	ill-a,	ill-ud,	Voc. ill-i,	ill-ae,	ill-a,
Abl. ill-o.	ill-a.	ill-o.	Abl. ill-is.	ill-is.	ill-is.

*Iste* is declined like *Ille*.

SINGULAR.		
M.	F.	N.
Nom. hic,	haec,	hoc,
Gen. hujus,	hujus,	hujus,
Dat. huic <sup>1</sup> ,	huic,	huic,
Acc. hunc,	hanc,	hoc,
Voc. hic,	haec,	hoc,
Abl. hoc.	hac.	hoc.

PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.
Nom. hi,	hae,	haec,
Gen. hōrum,	hārum,	hōrum,
Dat. his,	his,	his,
Acc. hos,	has,	haec,
Voc. hi,	hae,	haec,
Abl. his.	his.	his.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. is,	ea,	id,	Nom. ii or ei,	eae,	ea,
Gen. ejus,	ejus,	ejus,	Gen. eōrum,	eārum,	eōrum,
Dat. ei,	ei,	ei,	Dat. iis or eis,	iis or eis,	iis or eis,
Acc. eum,	eam,	id,	Acc. eos,	eas,	ea,
Voc. —	—	—	Voc. —	—	—
Abl. eo.	ea.	eo.	Abl. iis or eis.	iis or eis.	iis or eis.

*Idem*, *eadem*, *idem*, *the same*, compounded of *is* and *dem*, is declined like *is* with *dem* added.

<sup>1</sup> Pronounced as if written *hike*.

## INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

**54.** Intensive pronouns are such as serve to convey an emphatic meaning. To this class belongs *ipse*, he himself, which is thus declined :

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>ips-e</i> ,	<i>ips-a</i> ,	<i>ips-um</i> ,	Nom. <i>ips-i</i> ,	<i>ips-ae</i> ,	<i>ips-a</i> ,
Gen. <i>ips-ius</i> ,	<i>ips-ius</i> ,	<i>ips-ius</i> ,	Gen. <i>ips-orum</i> ,	<i>ips-arum</i> ,	<i>ips-orum</i> ,
Dat. <i>ips-i</i> ,	<i>ips-i</i> ,	<i>ips-i</i> ,	Dat. <i>ips-is</i> ,	<i>ips-is</i> ,	<i>ips-is</i> ,
Acc. <i>ips-um</i> ,	<i>ips-am</i> ,	<i>ips-um</i> ,	Acc. <i>ips-os</i> ,	<i>ips-as</i> ,	<i>ips-a</i> ,
Voc. <i>ips-e</i> ,	<i>ips-a</i> ,	<i>ips-um</i> ,	Voc. <i>ips-i</i> ,	<i>ips-ae</i> ,	<i>ips-a</i> ,
Abl. <i>ips-o</i> .	<i>ips-a</i> .	<i>ips-o</i> .	Abl. <i>ips-is</i> .	<i>ips-is</i> .	<i>ips-is</i> .

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

**55.** The relative pronoun is so called because it refers to an object already mentioned, called the antecedent.

1. The relatives are *qui*, who, and its compounds *quicunque* and *quisquis*, whoever.

*Qui* is thus declined :

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>qui</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,	<i>quod</i> ,	Nom. <i>qui</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,
Gen. <i>cūjus</i> ,	<i>cūjus</i> ,	<i>cūjus</i> ,	Gen. <i>quōrum</i> ,	<i>quārum</i> ,	<i>quōrum</i> ,
Dat. <i>cui</i> , <sup>1</sup>	<i>cui</i> ,	<i>cui</i> ,	Dat. <i>quībus</i> ,	<i>quībus</i> ,	<i>quībus</i> ,
Acc. <i>quem</i> ,	<i>quam</i> ,	<i>quod</i> ,	Acc. <i>quos</i> ,	<i>quās</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,
Voc. —	—	—	Voc. —	—	—
Abl. <i>quo</i> .	<i>qua</i> .	<i>quo</i> .	Abl. <i>quībus</i> .	<i>quībus</i> .	<i>quībus</i> .

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

**56.** Interrogative pronouns are used in asking questions. The most important are *quis* and *qui* and their compounds.

*Quis* (who, which, what ?) is declined as follows :

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>quis</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,	<i>quid</i> ,	Nom. <i>qui</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,
Gen. <i>cūjus</i> ,	<i>cūjus</i> ,	<i>cūjus</i> ,	Gen. <i>quōrum</i> ,	<i>quārum</i> ,	<i>quōrum</i> ,
Dat. <i>cui</i> ,	<i>cui</i> ,	<i>cui</i> ,	Dat. <i>quībus</i> ,	<i>quībus</i> ,	<i>quībus</i> ,
Acc. <i>quem</i> ,	<i>quam</i> ,	<i>quid</i> ,	Acc. <i>quos</i> ,	<i>quas</i> ,	<i>quae</i> ,
Voc. —	—	—	Voc. —	—	—
Abl. <i>quo</i> .	<i>qua</i> .	<i>quo</i> .	Abl. <i>quībus</i> .	<i>quībus</i> .	<i>quībus</i> .

<sup>1</sup> Pronounced *kī*.

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

57. Indefinite pronouns are such as denote an object in a general manner, without reference to a particular individual or thing. Of these, *aliquis*, some one, is thus declined :

SINGULAR.			
	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	<i>aliquis,</i>	<i>aliqua,</i>	<i>aliquid or quod,</i>
Gen.	<i>alicūjus,</i>	<i>alicūjus,</i>	<i>alicūjus,</i>
Dat.	<i>alicui,</i>	<i>alicui,</i>	<i>alicui,</i>
Acc.	<i>aliquem,</i>	<i>aliquam,</i>	<i>aliquid or quod,</i>
Voc.	————	————	————
Abl.	<i>aliquo.</i>	<i>aliqua.</i>	<i>aliquo.</i>
PLURAL.			
	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	<i>aliqui,</i>	<i>aliquae,</i>	<i>aliqua,</i>
Gen.	<i>aliquōrum,</i>	<i>aliquārum,</i>	<i>aliquōrum,</i>
Dat.	<i>aliquībus,</i>	<i>aliquībus,</i>	<i>aliquībus,</i>
Acc.	<i>aliquos,</i>	<i>aliquas,</i>	<i>aliqua,</i>
Voc.	————	————	————
Abl.	<i>aliquībus.</i>	<i>aliquībus.</i>	<i>aliquībus.</i>

## POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

58. Possessive pronouns are derived from the personal, and indicate the property of an individual. They are *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester* and *cujus*.

## PATRIAL PRONOUNS.

59. Patrial pronouns refer to a person's country or the nation to which he belongs. They are *nostras*, *vestras* and *cujas*.

## VERBS.

60. Verbs express existence, action, or state.

Verbs are divided into two principal classes, *transitive* and *intransitive*.

1. Transitive verbs admit a direct object of their action ; as, *amo te*, I love thee.

2. Intransitive verbs do not admit a direct object of their action ; as, *equus currit*, the horse runs.

3. To verbs belong *voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.*

## VOICES.

**61.** There are two voices, the *active* and *passive*

1. The active voice represents the agent as acting or being : as, the queen loves her daughter ; I am.

2. The passive voice represents the object as acted upon by the agent ; as, the daughter is loved by the queen.

3. A *deponent* verb has the passive form, but the active signification.

## MOODS.

**62.** In Latin there are four moods—the indicative, subjunctive, imperative and infinitive.

1. The indicative affirms a fact ; as, I write.

2. The subjunctive expresses an affirmation in a doubtful, contingent or indefinite manner ; as, I may write, etc.

3. The imperative expresses an affirmation as an injunction or request ; as, write.

4. The infinitive affirms indefinitely ; as, to write.

## TENSES.

**63.** There are in Latin six tenses—the present, imperfect, future, perfect, pluperfect, and future-perfect.

1. The present tense represents an action as not terminated in the present time ; as, I write.

2. The imperfect tense represents an action as not terminated in the past time ; as, I wrote.

3. The future tense represents an action as not terminated in the future ; as, I shall write.

4. The perfect tense denotes an action terminated in the present time ; as, I have written.

5. The pluperfect tense denotes an action terminated in the past time ; as, I had written.

6. The future-perfect tense denotes an action terminated in the future ; as, I shall have written.

## NUMBERS.

**64.** The Latin verb has two numbers, the singular and plural.



## PERSONS.

**65.** There are three persons in each number, the first, second, and third; and these are not expressed by special words, but are implied in the forms of the verb itself.

## PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

**66.** Participles are derived from verbs, and partake of their meaning, but have the form of adjectives.

**67.** Gerunds are verbal nouns of the second declension, used only in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative singular.

**68.** Supines are also verbal nouns of the fourth declension, used only in the accusative and ablative singular.

## CONJUGATION.

**69.** In Latin there are four conjugations or modes of forming the tenses of the verb.

1. They are distinguished from each other by the vowel before *re* in the present infinitive active.

2. This vowel in the first conjugation is *a* long,

“ “ “ second “ “ *e* long,

“ “ “ third “ “ *ē* short,

“ “ “ fourth “ “ *i* long.

**70.** The verb, like the noun, consists of two parts—the *root* and the *termination*.

**71.** The verb has three roots—the first or general root consists of those letters which are not changed by inflection, and may always be found by removing the termination of the present infinitive; the second is found in the perfect; and the third in the supine or perfect participle.

**72.** The vowel which unites the general root to the remaining letters of the verb, is called the connecting vowel.

**73.** The following are the personal terminations of the different persons of each number, in the indicative and subjunctive moods, in both voices :

ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
SING.		SING.	
1st Pers.	o, i, or m,	1st Pers.	r,
2d	" s,	2d	" ris,
3d	" t.	3d	" tur.
PLUR.		PLUR.	
1st Pers.	mus,	1st Pers.	mur,
2d	" tis,	2d	" mīni,
3d	" nt,	3d	" ntur.

**74.** The four principal parts of the verb, from which all the others are formed, are, the present indicative, the present infinitive, the perfect indicative. and the supine in *um*.

**75.** The substantive or auxiliary verb *sum* is thus conjugated :

PRINCIPAL PARTS.			
PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	FUT. PART.
<b>sum,</b>	<b>esse,</b>	<b>fui,</b>	<b>futūrus.</b>

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### PRESENT TENSE.

*I am,*

SING. sūm, ēs, est,

PLUR. sūmus, estis, sunt.

#### IMPERFECT.

*I was.*

SING. eram, eras, erat,

PLUR. erāmus, erātis, erant.

#### FUTURE.

*I shall or will be.*

SING. ero, eris, erit,

PLUR. erīmus, erītis, erunt.

#### PERFECT.

*I have been, or was.*

SING. fui, fuisti, fuit,

PLUR. fuīmus, fuistis, fuērunt or re.



## PLUPERFECT.

*I had been.*

SING. fuëram, fuëras, fuërat,

PLUR. fuerāmus, fuerātis, fuerant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have been.*

SING. fuëro, fuëris, fuërit,

PLUR. fuerīmus, fuerītis, fuerint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I may or can be.*

SING. sīm, sis, sit,

PLUR. sīmus, sitis, sint.

## IMPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should be.*

SING. essem, esses, esset,

PLUR. essēmus, essētis, essent.

## PERFECT.

*I may or can have been.*

SING. fuërim, fuëris, fuërit,

PLUR. fuerīmus, fuerītis, fuerint.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should have been.*

SING. fuisset, fuisses, fuisset,

PLUR. fuissēmus, fuissētis, fuissent.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT.

*be thou or be ye.*

SING. es,

PLUR. este.

## FUTURE.

*thou or ye, he or they shall be.*SING. esto,  
esto,PLUR. estōte,  
sunto.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. *esse, to be.*PERF. *fuisse, to have been.*FUT. *futurus, a, um esse, to be about to be.*

## PARTICIPLE.

PRES. only in compounds ; *as, absens, absent, &c.*FUT. *futurus, a, um, about to be.***76.** Compounds of SUM :Absum, *I am absent.*Adsum, *I am present.*Dēsum, *I am wanting.*Insum, *I am in.*Intersum, *I am among.*Obsum, *I am in the way.*Praesum, *I am before.*Prōsum, *I am serviceable.*Subsum, *I am under.*Supersum, *I remain over.*1. They are conjugated like Sum, but Prōsum takes *d* before *e*.**77.** Synopsis of the verb *amo, I love.*

## ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	āmo,	āmēm,	āmā,	āmārē,	āmans. <sup>1</sup>
<i>Imperf.</i>	āmābām,	āmārēm,	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	āmābō,	—	āmātō,	āmātūrūs essē,	āmātūrūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	āmāvī,	āmāvērim,	—	āmāvissē,	—
<i>Pluperf.</i>	āmāvērām,	āmāvissēm,	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	āmāvērō,	—	—	—	—
<i>Gerund, āmandī, dō, &amp;c.</i>			<i>Supines, āmātūm, ū.</i>		

## PASSIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	āmōr,	āmēr,	āmārē,	āmārī,	—
<i>Imperf.</i>	āmābar,	āmārēr,	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	āmābor,	—	āmātōr,	āmātūm irī,	āmandūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	āmātūs sūm,	āmātūs sīm,	—	āmātūs essē,	āmātūs.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	āmātūs ērām,	āmātūs essēm,	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	āmātūs ērō,	—	—	—	—

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

*Amo, I love.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

āmō,

PRES. INFIN.

āmārē,

PERF. INDIC.

āmāvi,

SUPINE.

āmātūm.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I love, am loving or do love.*

SING. ām-o, ām-as, ām-at,

PLUR. am-āmus, am-ātis, ām-ant.

## IMPERFECT.

*I loved, was loving or did love.*

SING. am-ābam, am-ābas, am-ābat,

PLUR. am-abāmus, am-abātis, am-ābant.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will love.*

SING. am-ābo, am-ābis, am-ābit,

PLUR. am-abīmus, am-abītis, am-ābunt.

## PERFECT.

*I loved or have loved.*

SING. amāv-i, amav-isti, amāv-it,

PLUR. amav-īmus, amav-istis, amav-ērunt or re.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had loved.*

SING. amav-ēram, amav-ēras, amav-ērat,

PLUR. amav-erāmus, amav-erātis, amav-ērant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have loved.*

SING. amav-ēro, amav-ēris, amav-ērit,

PLUR. amav-erīmus, amav-erītis, amav-ērint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I may or can love.*

SING. ām-em, ām-es, ām-et,

PLUR. am-ēmus, am-ētis, ām-ent.

## IMPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should love.*

SING. am-ārem, am-āres, am-āret,

PLUR. am-arēmus, am-arētis, am-ārent.

## PERFECT.

*I may or can have loved.*

SING. amav-ĕrim, amav-ĕris, amav-ĕrit,

PLUR. amav-erīmus, amav-erītis, amav-ĕrint.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should have loved.*

SING. amav-issem, amav-isses, amav-isset,

PLUR. amav-issēmus, amav-issētis, amav-issent.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT.

*love thou or ye.*

SING. ām-a,

PLUR. am-āte.

## FUTURE.

*thou or ye, he or they shall love.*

SING. am-āto,  
am-āto,

PLUR. am-atōte,  
am-anto.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres. am-āre, to love.*

*Perf. amav-isse, to have loved.*

*Fut. amat-ūrus (a, um) esse, to be about to love.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. ām-ans, loving.*

*Fut. amat-ūrus, a, um, about to love.*

## GERUNDS.

*Gen. am-andi, of loving.*

*Dat. am-ando, to or for loving.*

*Acc. am-andum, loving.*

*Abl. am-ando, by, &c., loving.*

## SUPINES.

*Former. amāt-um, to love.*

*Latter. amāt-u, to be loved.*

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

ām-or,

PRES. INFIN.

amāri,

PERF. PART.

amātus.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I am loved.*

SING. ām-or, am-āris or re, am-ātur,

PLUR. am-āmur, am-amīni, am-antur.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was loved.*

SING. am-ābar, am-abāris or re, am-abātur,

PLUR. am-abāmur, am-abamīni, am-abantur.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will be loved.*

SING. am-ābor, am-abēris, or re, am-abitur,

PLUR. am-abimur, am-abimīni, am-abuntur.

## PERFECT.

*I have been or was loved.*

SING. amāt-us, a, um, sum or fui, es or fuisti, est or fuit,

PLUR. amāt-i, ae, a, sūmus or fuīmus, estis or fuistis, sunt or fuērunt.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had been loved.*

SING. amāt-us, a, um, ēram or fuēram, ēras or fuēras, ērat or fuērat,

PLUR. amāt-i, ae, a, erāmus or fuerāmus, erātis or fuerātis, ērant or fuērant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have been loved.*

SING. amāt-us, a, um, ēro or fuēro, ēris or fuēris, ērit or fuērit,

PLUR. amāt-i, ae, a, erīmus or fuerīmus, eritis or fuerītis, ērunt or fuērint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

*I may or can be loved.*

SING. ām-er, am-ēris, or re, am-ētur,

PLUR. am-ēmur, am-emīni, am-entur.

## IMPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should be loved.*

SING. **am-ārer, am-arēris, or re, am-arētur,**

PLUR. **am-arēmur, am-aremini, am-arentur.**

## PERFECT.

*I may have been loved.*

SING. **amat-us, a, um, sim or fuërim, sis or fuëris, sit or fuërit.**

PLUR. **amat-i, ae, a, simus or fuerimus, sitis or fueritis, sint or fuerint.**

## PLUPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should have been loved.*

SING. **amāt-us, a, um, essem or fuisset, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset,**

PLUR. **amat-i, ae, a, essēmus or fuissēmus, essētis or fuissētis, essent or fuissent.**

## IMPERATIVE.

## PRESENT.

*be thou or ye loved.*

SING. **am-āre.**

PLUR. **am-amini.**

## FUTURE.

*thou or he, ye or they shall be loved.*

SING. **am-ātor,  
am-ātor,**

PLUR. **(am-abimini)  
am-antor.**

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. am-āri, to be loved.*

*Perf. amāt-us esse, to have been loved.*

*Fut. amat-um iri, to be about to be loved.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perf. amāt-us, a, um, loved or having been loved.*

*Fut. am-andus, a, um, to be loved.*

78. Synopsis of the verb *moneo*, *I advise*.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	mōneō,	mōnēam,	mōnē,	monēre,	mōnens.
<i>Imperf.</i>	mōnēbām,	mōnērēm,	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	mōnēbō,	—	mōnētō,	mōnītūrūs essē, mōnītūrūs.	—
<i>Perf.</i>	mōnui,	mōnuērīm	—	mōnuissē,	—
<i>Pluperf.</i>	mōnuērām,	mōnuissēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	mōnuērō.	—	—	—	—

*Gerund*, mōnendī, dō, &c.      *Supines*, mōnītūm, ū.

## PASSIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	mōneor,	mōneār,	mōnērē,	mōnērī,	—
<i>Imperf.</i>	mōnēbār,	mōnērēr,	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	mōnēbōr,	—	mōnētōr,	mōnītūm irī. mōnendūs.	—
<i>Perf.</i>	mōnītūs sūm,	mōnītūs sīm,	—	mōnītūs esse, mōnītūs.	—
<i>Pluperf.</i>	mōnītūs ērām,	mōnītūs essem,	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	mōnītūs erō.	—	—	—	—

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

*Moneo, I advise.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
mōneō,	mōnērē,	mōnuī,	mōnītūm.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I advise.*

SING. mōn-eo, mōn-es, mōn-et,
PLUR. mon-ēmus, mon-ētis, mōn-ent

## IMPERFECT.

*I was advising.*

SING. mon-ēbam, mon-ēbas, mon-ēbat,
PLUR. mon-ebāmus, mon-ebātis, mon-ēbant.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will advise.*

SING. mon-ēbo, mon-ēbis, mon-ēbit,
PLUR. mon-ebīmus, mon-ebītis, mon-ēbunt.



## PERFECT.

*I advised or have advised.*

SING. monu-i, monu-isti, monu-it,

PLUR. monu-imus, monu-istis, monu-erunt or re.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had advised.*

SING. monu-eram, monu-eras, monu-erat,

PLUR. monu-erāmus, monu-erātis, monu-erant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have advised.*

SING. monu-ero, monu-eris, monu-erit,

PLUR. monu-erīmus, monu-erītis, monu-erint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT.

*I may or can advise.*

SING. mon-eam, mon-eas, mon-eat,

PLUR. mon-eāmus, mon-eātis, mon-eant.

## IMPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should advise.*

SING. mon-ērem, mon-ēres, mon-ēret,

PLUR. mon-erēmus, mon-erētis, mon-erent.

## PERFECT.

*I may have advised.*

SING. monu-erim, monu-eris, monu-erit,

PLUR. monu-erīmus, monu-erītis, monu-erint.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should have advised.*

SING. monu-issem, monu-isses, monu-isset,

PLUR. monu-issēmus, monu-issētis, monu-issent.

## IMPERATIVE.

## PRESENT.

*advise thou or ye.*

SING. mōn-e,

PLUR. mon-ēte.

## FUTURE.

*thou or ye, he or they shall advise.*

SING. mon-ēto,	PLUR. mon-etōte,
mon-ēto,	mon-ento.

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. mon-ēre, to advise.*

*Perf. monu-isse, to have advised.*

*Fut. monit-ūrus esse, to be about to advise.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. mōn-ens, advising. Fut. monit-ūrus, a, um, about to advise.*

## GERUND.

*Gen. mon-endi, of advising.*

*Dat. mon-endo, to or for advising.*

*Acc. mon-endum, advising.*

*Abl. mon-endo, by &c., advising.*

## SUPINES.

*Former. monit-um, to advise. Latter. monit-u, to be advised.*

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.  
mōneōr,

PRES. INFIN.  
mōnēri,

PERF. PART.  
mōnitūs.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I am advised.*

SING. mon-eor, mon-ēris, or re, mon-ētur,

PLUR. mon-ēmur, mon-emīni, mon-entur.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was advised.*

SING. mon-ēbar, mon-ebāris or re, mon-ebātur,

PLUR. mon-ebāmur, mon-ebamīni, mon-ebantur.

## FUTURE

*I shall or will be advised.*

SING. mon-ēbor, mon-ebēris or re, mon-ebītur,

PLUR. mon-ebīmur, mon-ebimīni, mon-ebuntur.

## PERFECT.

*I have been or was advised.*SING. **monīt-us**, a, um, sum or fui, ēs or fuisti, est or fuit,PLUR. **monīt-i**, ae, a, sūmus or fuīmus, estis or fuistis, sunt or fuērunt.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had been advised.*SING. **monīt-us**, a, um, ēram or fuēram, ēras or fuēras, ērat or fuērat.PLUR. **monīt-i**, ae, a, erāmus or fuerāmus, erātis or fuerātis, ērant or fuērant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall have been advised.*SING. **monīt-us**, a, um, ēro or fuēro, ēris or fuēris, ērit or fuērit,PLUR. **monīt-i**, ae, a, erīmus or fuerīmus, erītis or fuerītis, ērunt or fuērint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

*I may or can be advised.*SING. **mon-ear**, **mon-eāris**, or re, **mon-eātur**,PLUR. **mon-eāmur**, **mon-eamīni**, **mon-eantur**.

## IMPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should be advised.*SING. **mon-ērer**, **mon-erēris**, or re, **mon-erētur**,PLUR. **mon-erēmur**, **mon-eremīni**, **mon-erentur**.

## PERFECT.

*I may have been advised.*SING. **monīt-us**, a, um, sīm or fuērim, sis or fuēris, sit or fuērit,PLUR. **monīt-i**, ae, a, sīmus or fuerīmus, sītis or fuerītis, sint or fuērint.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I might, could, would, or should have been advised.*SING. **monīt-us**, a, um, essem or fuissem, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset,PLUR. **monīt-i**, ae, a, essēmus or fuissēmus, essētis or fuissētis, essent or fuissent.

## IMPERATIVE.

## PRESENT.

*be thou or ye advised.*SING. **mon-ēre**,PLUR. **mon-emīni**.

## FUTURE.

*thou or ye, he or they shall be advised.*

SING. mon-ētor,  
mon-ētor,

PLUR. (mon-ebimīni),  
mon-entor.

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. mon-ēri, to be advised.*

*Perf. monit-us esse, to have been advised.*

*Fut. monit-um iri, to be about to be advised.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perf. monit-us, a, um, advised, or having been advised.*

*Fut. mon-endus, a, um, to be advised.*

79. Synopsis of the verb *rego, I rule.*

## ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	rĕgŏ,	rĕgām,	rĕgĕ	rĕgĕrĕ,	rĕgens.
<i>Imperf.</i>	rĕgĕbam,	rĕgĕrĕm,	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	rĕgām,	_____	rĕgītŏ,	rectŭrŭs eſſĕ,	rectŭrŭs
<i>Perf.</i>	rexĭ,	rexĕrĭm,	_____	rexissĕ,	_____
<i>Pluperf.</i>	rexĕrām,	rexissĕm,	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	rexĕrŏ.	_____	_____	_____	_____

*Gerund, regendī, dŏ, etc.*

*Supines, rectum, u.*

## PASSIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	rĕgŏr,	rĕgār,	rĕgĕrĕ,	rĕgĭ,	_____
<i>Imperf.</i>	rĕgĕbār,	rĕgĕrĕr,	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	rĕgār,	_____	rĕgītŭr,	rectŭm iri,	rĕgendŭs.
<i>Perf.</i>	rectŭs sŭm,	rectŭs sĭm,	_____	rectŭs eſſe,	rectŭs.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	rectŭs ĕrām,	rectŭs eſſĕm,	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	rectus ĕrŏ,	_____	_____	_____	_____

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

*Rego, I rule.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
rĕgŏ,	rĕgĕrĕ,	rexĭ,	rectŭm.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I rule.*

SING. rēg-o, rēg-is, rēg-it,

PLUR. reg-īmus, reg-ītis, reg-unt.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was ruling.*

SING. reg-ēbam, reg-ēbas, reg-ēbat,

PLUR. reg-ebāmus, reg-ebātis, reg-ebant.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will rule.*

SING. rēg-am, rēg-es, rēg-et,

PLUR. reg-ēmus, reg-ētis, rēg-ent.

## PERFECT.

*I ruled or have ruled.*

SING. rex-i, rex-isti, rex-it,

PLUR. rex-īmus, rex-istis, rex-ērunt or re.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had ruled.*

SING. rex-eram, rex-eras, rex-erat,

PLUR. rex-erāmus, rex-erātis, rex-erant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have ruled.*

SING. rex-ero, rex-eris, rex-erit,

PLUR. rex-erīmus, rex-erītis, rex-erint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

*I may or can rule.*

SING. rēg-am, rēg-as, rēg-at,

PLUR. reg-āmus, reg-ātis, rēg-ant.

## IMPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should rule.*

SING. reg-ērem, reg-ēres, reg-ēret,

PLUR. reg-erēmus, reg-erētis, reg-ērent.

## PERFECT.

*I may have ruled.*

SING. rex-erim, rex-eris, rex-erit,

PLUR. rex-erīmus, rex-erītis, rex-erint.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I might, could, would, or should have ruled.*

SING. **rex-issem, rex-isses, rex-isset,**

PLUR. **rex-issēmus, rex-issētis, rex-issent.**

## IMPERATIVE.

## PRESENT.

*rule thou or ye.*

SING. **rēg-e,**

PLUR. **reg-ite.**

## FUTURE.

*thou or he, ye or they shall rule.*

SING. **reg-ito,**

PLUR. **reg-itōte,**

**reg-ito,**

**reg-unto.**

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. reg-ēre, to rule.*

*Perf. rex-isse, to have ruled.*

*Fut. rect-ūrus esse, to be about to rule.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. rēg-ens, ruling,*

*Fut. rect-ūrus, a, um, about to rule.*

## GERUND.

*Gen. reg-endi, of ruling.*

*Dat. reg-endo, to or for ruling.*

*Acc. reg-endum, ruling.*

*Abl. reg-endo, by, etc., ruling.*

## SUPINES.

*Former. rect-um, to rule.*

*Latter. rect-u, to be ruled.*

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

**rēgor,**

PRES. INFIN.

**rēgi,**

PERF. PART.

**rectus.**

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I am ruled.*

SING. **rēg-or, reg-ēris or re, reg-itur,**

PLUR. **reg-īmur, reg-imīni, reg-untur.**

## IMPERFECT.

*I was ruled.*

SING. **reg-ēbar, reg-ebāris, or re, reg-ebātur,**

PLUR. **reg-ebāmur, reg-ebamīni, reg-ebantur.**



## FUTURE.

*I shall or will be ruled.*

SING. rēg-ar, reg-ēris, or re, reg-ētur,

PLUR. reg-ēmur, reg-emīni, reg-entur.

## PERFECT.

*I have been or was ruled.*

SING. rect-us, a, um, sum or fui, ēs or fuisti, est or fuit,

PLUR. rect-i, ae, a, sūmus or fuīmus, estis or fuistis, sunt or fuērunt.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had been ruled.*

SING. rect-us, a, um, ēram or fuēram, ēras or fueras, ērat or fuērat,

PLUR. rect-i, ae, a, erāmus or fuerāmus, erātis or fuerātis, ērant or fuērant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall have been ruled.*

SING. rect-us, a, um, ēro or fuēro, ēris or fuēris, ērit or fuērit,

PLUR. rect-i, ae, a, erīmus or fuerīmus, erītis or fuerītis, ērunt or fuērint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

*I may or can be ruled.*

SING. rēg-ar, reg-āris or re, reg-ātur,

PLUR. reg-āmur, reg-amīni, reg-antur.

## IMPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should be ruled.*

SING. reg-ērer, reg-erēris or re, reg-erētur,

PLUR. reg-erēmur, reg-erimīni, reg-erentur.

## PERFECT.

*I may have been ruled.*

SING. rect-us, a, um, sim or fuērim, sis or fuēris, sit or fuērit,

PLUR. rect-i, ae, a, sīmus or fuerīmus, sitis or fuerītis, sint or fuērint.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should have been ruled.*

SING. rect-us, a, um, essem or fuissem, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset,

PLUR. rect-i, ae, a, essēmus or fuissēmus, essētis or fuissētis, essent or fuissent.

## IMPERATIVE.

## PRESENT.

*be thou or ye ruled.*

SING. reg-ēre,

PLUR. reg-imīni.



## FUTURE.

SING. *reg-itor*,  
*reg-itor*,

PLUR. (*reg-imini*),  
*reg-untor*.

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. rēg-i*, to be ruled.

*Perf. rect-us esse*, to have been ruled.

*Fut. rect-um iri*, to be about to be ruled.

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perf. rect-us*, a, um, ruled.

*Fut. reg-endus*, a, um, to be ruled.

80. Synopsis of the verb *audio*, *I hear*.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>audiō</i> ,	<i>audiām</i> ,	<i>audi</i> ,	<i>audire</i> ,	<i>audiens</i> .
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>audiēbām</i> ,	<i>audirēm</i> ,	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>audiām</i> ,	—	<i>auditō</i> ,	<i>auditūrus esse</i> ,	<i>auditūrus</i> .
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>audivī</i> ,	<i>audivērim</i> ,	—	<i>audivissē</i> ,	—
<i>Pluperf.</i>	<i>audivērām</i>	<i>audivissēm</i> ,	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>audivērō</i> ,	—	—	—	—

*Gerund*, *audiendī*, *dō*, &c.

*Supines*, *auditūm*, *ū*.

## PASSIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>audiōr</i> ,	<i>audiār</i> ,	<i>audire</i> ,	<i>audiri</i> ,	—
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>audiēbar</i> ,	<i>audirēr</i> ,	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>audiār</i> ,	—	<i>auditōr</i> ,	<i>auditūm iri</i> ,	<i>audiendūs</i> .
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>auditūs sum</i> ,	<i>auditūs sim</i> ,	—	<i>auditūs esse</i> ,	<i>auditūs</i> .
<i>Pluperf.</i>	<i>auditūs eram</i> ,	<i>auditūs essem</i> ,	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>auditūs erō</i> ,	—	—	—	—

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE

*Audio*, *I hear*.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
<i>audiō</i> ,	<i>audirē</i> ,	<i>audivī</i> ,	<i>auditūm</i> .

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I hear*.

SING. *aud-io*, *aud-is*, *aud-it*,

PLUR. *aud-īmus*, *aud-itis*, *aud-iunt*.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was hearing.*

SING. aud-iēbam, aud-iēbas, aud-iēbat,

PLUR. aud-iebāmus, aud-iebātis, aud-iēbant.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will hear.*

SING. aud-iam, aud-ies, aud-iet,

PLUR. aud-iēmus, aud-iētis, aud-ient.

## PERFECT.

*I heard or have heard.*

SING. audīv-i, audīv-isti, audīv-it,

PLUR. audīv-imus, audīv-istis, audīv-ērunt or re.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had heard.*

SING. audīv-ēram, audīv-ēras, audīv-ērat,

PLUR. audīv-erāmus, audīv-erātis, audīv-erant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have heard.*

SING. audīv-ēro, audīv-ēris, audīv-ērit,

PLUR. audīv-erimus, audīv-eritis, audīv-erint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

*I may or can hear.*

SING. aud-iam, aud-ias, aud-iat,

PLUR. aud-iāmus, aud-iātis, aud-lant.

## IMPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should hear.*

SING. aud-irem, aud-ires, aud-iret,

PLUR. aud-irēmus, aud-irētis, aud-irent.

## PERFECT.

*I may have heard.*

SING. audīv-ērim, audīv-ēris, audīv-ērit,

PLUR. audīv-erimus, audīv-eritis, audīv-erint.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should have heard.*

SING. audīv-issem, audīv-isses, audīv-isset,

PLUR. audīv-issēmus, audīv-issētis, audīv-issent.

## IMPERATIVE.

## PRESENT.

*hear thou or ye.*

SING. aud-i,

PLUR. aud-ite.

## FUTURE.

*thou or ye, he or they shall hear.*

SING. aud-ito,

PLUR. aud-itôte,

aud-ito,

aud-iunto.

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. aud-īre, to hear.**Perf. audiv-isse, to have heard.**Fut. audit-ūrus esse, to be about to hear.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. aud-iens, hearing.**Fut. audit-ūrus, about to hear.*

## GERUND.

Gen. aud-iendi, of hearing,

Dat. aud-iendo, to or for hearing,

Acc. aud-iendum, hearing,

Abl. aud-iendo, by, &amp;c., hearing.

## SUPINES.

*Former. audit-um, to hear.**Latter. audit-u, to be heard.*

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

audiōr,

PRES. INFIN.

audiri,

PERF. PART.

auditus.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I am heard.*

SING. aud-ior, aud-īris or re, aud-itur,

PLUR. aud-īmur, aud-imīni, aud-iuntur.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was heard.*

SING. aud-iēbar, aud-iēbāris or re, aud-iēbātur,

PLUR. aud-iēbāmur, aud-iēbamīni, aud-iēbantur.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will be heard.*

SING. aud-iar, aud-iēris or re, aud-iētur,

PLUR. aud-iēmur, aud-iemīni, aud-ientur.

## PERFECT.

*I have been heard.*

SING. audit-us, a, um, sum or fui, ēs or fuisti, est or fuit,

PLUR. audit-i, ae, a, sūmus or fuīmus, estis or fuistis, sunt or fuērunt  
or re.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had been heard.*

SING. audit-us, a, um, ēram or fuēram, ēras or fuēras, erat or fuērat,

PLUR. audit-i, ae, a, erāmus or fuerāmus, erātis or fuerātis, ērant or  
fuērant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have been heard.*

SING. audit-us, a, um, ēro or fuēro, ēris or fuēris, ērit or fuērit,

PLUR. audit-i, ae, a, erīmus or fuerīmus, erītis or fuerītis, ērunt or  
fuērīnt.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

*I may or can be heard.*

SING. aud-iar, aud-iāris or re, aud-iātur,

PLUR. aud-iāmur, aud-iamīni, aud-iantur.

## IMPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should be heard.*

SING. aud-irer, aud-irēris, or re, aud-irētur,

PLUR. aud-irēmur, aud-iremīni, aud-irentur.

## PERFECT.

*I may have been heard.*

SING. audit-us, a, um, sim or fuērim, sis or fuēris, sīt or fuērit,

PLUR. audit-i, ae, a, sīmus or fuerīmus, sītis or fuerītis, sint or fuērīnt.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should have been heard.*SING. audit-us, a, um, essem or fuissem, esses or fuisses, esset or  
fuisset,PLUR. audit-i, ae, a, essēmus or fuissēmus, essētis or fuissētis, essent  
or fuissent.

## IMPERATIVE.

## PRESENT.

*be thou or ye heard.*

SING. aud-ire,

PLUR. aud-imīni.

## FUTURE.

*thou or ye, he or they shall be heard.*

SING. aud-itor,

PLUR. (aud-iemīni),

aud-itor,

aud-iuntor.

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. aud-iri, to be heard.**Perf. audit-us esse, to have been heard.**Fut. audit-um iri, to be about to be heard.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perf. audit-us, a, um, heard. Fut. aud-iendus, a, um, to be heard.*

## VERBS IN IO OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

81. Synopsis of cāpiō, *I take.*

## ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	cāpiō	cāpiām	cāpē	cāpērē	cāpiens
<i>Imperf.</i>	cāpiebām	cāpērēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	cāpiām	—	cāpitō	captūrus essē	cāptūrus
<i>Perf.</i>	cēpī	cēpērīm	—	cēpissē	—
<i>Pluperf.</i>	cēpērām	cēpissēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	cēpērō	—	—	—	—

*Gerund, cāpiendī, dō, etc. Supines, captūm, ū.*

## PASSIVE VOICE.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	cāpiōr	cāpiār	cāpērē	cāpī	—
<i>Imperf.</i>	cāpiebar	cāpērēr	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	cāpiār	—	cāpitōr	captūm iri	cāpiendūs
<i>Perf.</i>	captūs sum	captūs sim	—	captūs essē	captūs
<i>Pluperf.</i>	captūs eram	captūs essēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	captūs ero	—	—	—	—

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
cāpiō,	cāpērē,	cēpī,	captum.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I take.*

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

cap-io,	-is,	-it;	-imus,	-itis,	-iunt.
---------	------	------	--------	--------	--------

## IMPERFECT.

*I was taking.*

cap-iēbam,	-iēbas,	-iēbat;	-iēbāmus,	-iēbātis,	-iēbant.
------------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

## FUTURE

*I shall or will take.*

cap-iam,	-ies,	-iet;	-iēmus,	-iētis,	-ient.
----------	-------	-------	---------	---------	--------

## PERFECT.

*I took or have taken.*

cēp-i,	-isti,	-it;	-imus,	-istis,	-ērunt or re.
--------	--------	------	--------	---------	---------------

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had taken.*

cep-eram,	-eras,	-erat;	-erāmus,	-erātis,	-erant.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have taken.*

cep-ero,	-eris,	-erit;	-erimus,	-eritis,	-erint.
----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT.

*I may or can take.*

cap-iam,	-ias,	-iat;	-iāmus,	-iātis,	-iant.
----------	-------	-------	---------	---------	--------

## IMPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should take.*

cap-erem,	-eres,	-eret;	-erēmus,	-erētis,	-erent.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

## PERFECT.

*I may have taken.*

cep-erim,	-eris,	-erit;	-erimus,	-eritis,	-erint.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

## PLUPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should have taken.*

cep-issem,	-isses,	-isset;	-issēmus,	-issētis,	-issent.
------------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

## IMPERATIVE.

## PRESENT.

*take thou or ye.*

SING. cāp-e;

PLUR. cap-ite.

## FUTURE.

SING. cap-ito,  
cap-ito,PLUR. cap-itōte.  
cap-iunto.

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. cap-ĕre, to take.**Perf. cep-isse, to have taken.**Fut. capt-ūrus esse, to be about to take.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. cap-iens, taking,**Fut. capt-ūrus, about to take.*

## GERUND.

*Gen. cap-iendi, of taking.**Dat. cap-iendo, to or for taking.**Acc. cap-iendum, taking.**Abl. cap-iendo, by, etc., taking.*

## SUPINES.

*Former. capt-um, to take.**Latter. capt-u, to be taken.*

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

cāpiōr,

PRES. INFIN.

cāpi,

PERF. PART.

captūs.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I am taken.*

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

cap-ior,

-ĕris,

-ĭtur;

-ĭmur,

-imīni,

-iuntur.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was taken.*

cap-iēbar,

-iebāris or re,

-iebātur;

-iebāmur,

-iebamīni,

-iebantur.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will be taken.*

cap-iar,

-iēris or re,

-iētur;

-iēmur,

-iemīni,

-ientur.

## PERFECT.

*I have been taken.*

SING. capt-us, a, um, sum or fui, ĕs or fuisti, est or fuit,

PLUR. capt-i, ae, a, sūmus or fuīmus, estis or fuistis, sunt or fuērunt or re.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had been taken.*

SING. capt-us, a, um, ēram or fuēram, ēras or fuēras, ērat or fuērat.

PLUR. capt-i, ae, a, erāmus or fuerāmus, erātis or fuerātis, ērant or fuērant.



FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have been taken.*

SING. capt-us, a, um, ěro or fuěro, ěris or fuěris, ěrit or fuěrit.

PLUR. capt-i, ae, a, erĭmus or fuerĭmus, erĭtis or fuerĭtis, ěrunt or fuěrint.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

*I may or can be taken.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
cap-iar,	-iāris,	-iātur;	-iāmur,	-iamĭni,	-iantur.

IMPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should be taken.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
cap-ěrer,	-erěris,	-erětur;	-erěmur,	-eremĭni,	-erentur.

PERFECT.

*I may have been taken.*

SING. capt-us, a, um, sĭm or fuěrim, sĭs or fuěris, sĭt or fuěrit.

PLUR. capt-i, ae, a, sĭmus or fuerĭmus, sĭtis or fuerĭtis, sĭnt or fuěrint.

PLUPERFECT.

*I might, could, would or should have been taken.*

SING. capt-us, a, um, essem or fuisset, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset.

PLUR. capt-i, ae, a, essĕmus or fuissetĕmus, essĕtis or fuissetĕtis, essent or fuisset.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

*be thou or ye taken.*

SING. cap-ěre,	PLUR. cap-imĭni.
----------------	------------------

FUTURE.

SING. cap-ĭtor,	PLUR. (cap-iemĭni),
cap-ĭtor,	cap-iuntor.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. cāp-i, to be taken.

Perf. capt-us esse, to have been taken.

Fut. capt-um ĭrĭ, to be about to be taken.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. capt-us, a, um, taken.

Fut. cap-iendus, a, um, to be taken.

## 82. The verbs which are conjugated like *căpio*, are .

<i>făcio</i> ,	<i>to make.</i>
<i>jăcio</i> ,	<i>to throw.</i>
<i>fŭgio</i> ,	<i>to flee.</i>
<i>fŏdio</i> ,	<i>to dig.</i>
<i>răpio</i> ,	<i>to seize.</i>
<i>părio</i> ,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
<i>quătio</i> ,	<i>to shake.</i>
<i>cŭpio</i> ,	<i>to desire.</i>
<i>săpio</i> ,	<i>to be wise.</i>
<i>lăcio</i> ,	<i>to draw.</i>
<i>spēcio</i> ,	<i>to look.</i>

### DEPONENT VERBS.

**83.** Deponent verbs are such as have a passive form but an active signification. They are called deponent, from *depōno*, *to lay aside*, because they have laid aside their passive signification, though having a passive form.

1. Deponents are either transitive or intransitive. There are deponents belonging to each of the four conjugations.

2. Deponents have the same endings as those of the passive voice, and also the participles, gerunds, supines, and participial formations of the active voice.

## 84. Synopsis of Conjugation.

### FIRST CONJUGATION.

*Hortor, I exhort.*

#### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

	<i>Hortŏr,</i>	<i>hortāri,</i>	<i>hortātŭs sum.</i>		
	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>hortŏr</i>	<i>hortĕr</i>	<i>hortāre</i>	<i>hortāri</i>	<i>hortans.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>hortābăr</i>	<i>hortārĕr</i>	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>hortābŏr</i>	_____	<i>hortātŏr</i>	<i>hortātŭrŭs esse</i>	{ <i>hortātŭrŭs.</i> <i>hortandŭs.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>hortātŭs sum</i>	<i>hortātŭs sim</i>	_____	<i>hortātŭs esse</i>	
<i>Pluperf.</i>	<i>hortātŭs eram</i>	<i>hortātŭs essĕm</i>	_____	_____	_____
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>hortātŭs ěrŏ</i>	_____	_____	_____	_____

*Gerunds*, *hortandi*, *dŏ*, etc. *Supines*, *hortātŭm*, *u*.

## 85. SECOND CONJUGATION.

Věreor, *I fear.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

	Věreor,	vērēri,	vēritūs sum.		
	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	věreor	věreār	vērērē	vērēri	vērens.
<i>Imperf.</i>	vērēbār	vērērēr	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	vērēbōr	—	vērētōr	vērītūrūs essē	{ vēritūrūs. vērendūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	vērītūs sum	vērītūs sim	—	vērītūs essē	
<i>Pluperf.</i>	vērītūs ēram	vērītūs essēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	vērītūs ērō	—	—	—	—

*Gerund*, vērendī, dō, etc. *Supines*, vēritūm, ū.

## 86. THIRD CONJUGATION.

Lōquor, *I speak.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

	Lōquor,	lōqui,	lōcūtūs sum.		
	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	lōquor	lōquār	lōquērē	lōquī	lōquens.
<i>Imperf.</i>	lōquēbār	lōquērēr	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	lōquār	—	lōquītōr	lōcūtūrūs essē	{ lōcūtūrūs. lōquendūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	lōcūtūs sum	lōcūtūs sim	—	lōcūtūs essē	
<i>Pluperf.</i>	lōcūtūs ēram	lōcūtūs essēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	lōcūtūs ērō	—	—	—	—

*Gerund*, lōquendī, dō, etc. *Supines*, lōcūtūm, ū.

## 87. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Partiōr, *I divide.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

	Partiōr,	partiri,	partītūs sum.		
	INDIC.	SUBJ.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PART.
<i>Pres.</i>	partiōr	partiār	partirē	partiri	partiens.
<i>Imperf.</i>	partiēbār	partirēr	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	partiār	—	partitor	partītūrūs essē	{ partītūtūs. partiendūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	partītūs sum	partītūs sim	—	partītūs essē	
<i>Pluperf.</i>	partītūs ēram	partītūs essēm	—	—	—
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	partītūs ērō	—	—	—	—

*Gerund*, partiendī, dō, etc. *Supines*, partitūm, ū.

## SEMI-DEPONENTS.

88. *Soleo*, I am accustomed, *audeo*, I dare, *gaudeo*, I rejoice, and *fido*, I trust, together with its compounds *confido* and *diffido*, have the passive form but the active signification in the perfect tense and the tenses derived from it. Hence they are called *neuter passives*, or *semi-deponents*.

## PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATIONS.

89. 1. The Latin has two periphrastic conjugations. The first, or active, is compounded of the future active participle and *sum*, and expresses an intended or future action or state: as *amatūrus sum*, I am about to love.

2. The second, or passive, is compounded of the future passive participle and *sum*, and expresses necessity or duty: as, *amandus sum*, I must be loved.

## ACTIVE PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.

90. *Amatūrus sum*, *I am about to love*.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INFIN.
<i>Pres.</i>	āmātūrūs sum	āmātūrūs sīm	āmātūrūs essē
<i>Imperf.</i>	āmātūrūs ērām	āmātūrūs essēm	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	āmātūrūs ērō	_____	_____
<i>Perf.</i>	āmātūrūs fui	āmātūrūs fuērīm	āmātūrūs fuissē
<i>Pluperf.</i>	āmātūrūs fuērām	āmātūrūs fuissēm	_____
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	āmātūrūs fuērō	_____	_____

## PASSIVE PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.

91. *Amandus sum*, *I must be loved*.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INFIN.
<i>Pres.</i>	āmandūs sum	āmandūs sīm	āmandūs essē
<i>Imperf.</i>	āmandūs ērām	āmandūs essēm	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	āmandūs ērō	_____	_____
<i>Perf.</i>	āmandūs fui	āmandūs fuērīm	āmandūs fuissē
<i>Pluperf.</i>	āmandūs fuērām	āmandūs fuissēm	_____
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	āmandūs fuērō	_____	_____

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

92. Irregular verbs are such as deviate from the usual forms in some of the parts derived from the first root.

1. They are *sum, vōlo, fĕro, ědo, fĕo, eo, queo*, and their compounds.
2. The conjugation of *sum* has already been given; its compounds *absum, adsum, desum, insum, intersum, obsum, praesum, subsum, supersum*, except *possum* and *prosum*, are conjugated in the same manner.

### 93. Possum, *I am able.*

#### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.  
**Possŭm,**

PRES. INFIN.  
**possĕ,**

PERF. INDIC.  
**pōtŭi.**

#### INDICATIVE.

##### PRESENT.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
possum,	pōtes,	pōtest;	possŭmus,	potestis,	possunt.

##### IMPERFECT.

potĕram,	-ĕras	ĕrat;	-erāmus,	-erātis,	-ĕrant.
----------	-------	-------	----------	----------	---------

##### FUTURE.

potĕro,	-ĕris,	-ĕrit;	-erĭmus,	-erĭtis,	-ĕrunt.
---------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

##### PERFECT.

potui,	-isti,	-it;	-uĭmus,	-istis,	-ĕrunt <i>or re.</i>
--------	--------	------	---------	---------	----------------------

##### PLUPERFECT.

potuĕram	-ĕras,	-ĕrat;	-erāmus,	-erātis,	-ĕrant.
----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

##### FUTURE PERFECT.

potuĕro,	-ĕris,	-ĕrit;	-erĭmus,	-erĭtis,	-ĕrint.
----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

#### SUBJUNCTIVE.

##### PRESENT.

possim,	possis,	possit;	possĭmus,	possĭtis,	possint.
---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

##### IMPERFECT.

possem,	posses,	posset;	possĕmus,	possĕtis,	possent.
---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

##### PERFECT.

potuĕrim,	-ĕris,	-ĕrit;	-erĭmus,	-erĭtis,	-ĕrint.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

##### PLUPERFECT.

potuissem	-isses,	-isset;	-issĕmus,	-issĕtis,	-issent.
-----------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

#### IMPERATIVE.—WANTING.

#### INFINITIVE.

*Pres.* posse.

*Perf.* potuisse.

#### PARTICIPLE.

*Pres.* pōtens (*used* adjectively).

**94.** *Prōsum*, to prove of advantage, is compounded of *pro* and *sum*. It inserts a *d* where the simple verb begins with *e*; *prōsum*, *prōdēs*, *prōdest*, etc. In other respects it is conjugated like *sum*.

**95.** *Vōlo*, *I am willing, I wish*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.  
vōlō,

PRES. INFIN.  
vellē,

PERF. INDIC.  
vōlui.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
vōlo,	vis,	vult;	volūmus,	vultis,	vōlunt.
IMPERFECT.					
volēbam,	-ēbas,	-ēbat;	-ebāmus,	-ebātis,	ēbant.
FUTURE.					
volam,	-es,	-et;	-ēmus,	-ētis,	-ent.
PERFECT.					
volui,	-isti,	-it;	-imus,	-istis,	ērunt or re.

PLUPERFECT.

voluēram,	-ēras,	-ērat;	-erāmus,	-erātis,	-ērant.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

FUTURE PERFECT.

voluēro,	-ēris,	-ērit;	-erimus,	-eritis,	-ērint.
----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

vēlim,	vēlis,	vēlit;	velimus,	velitis,	-vēlint.
--------	--------	--------	----------	----------	----------

IMPERFECT.

vellem,	velles,	vellet;	vellēmus,	vellētis,	vellent.
---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

PERFECT.

voluērim,	-ēris,	-ērit;	-erimus,	-eritis,	-ērint.
-----------	--------	--------	----------	----------	---------

PLUPERFECT.

voluisset,	-isses,	-isset;	-issēmus,	-issētis,	-issent.
------------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	----------

INFINITIVE.

*Pres.* vellē.

*Perf.* voluisse.

PARTICIPLE.

*Pres.* vōlens.

*Nōlo*, *I am unwilling*.

**96.** *Nōlo* is compounded of *nē* (for *non*) and *vōlo*.



The *v* of *volo* is dropped, and the vowels (*ē, ō*) are contracted into *ō*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.  
nōlo,

PRES. INFIN.  
nolle,

PERF. INDIC.  
nōlui.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

nōlo, nonvis, nonvult; nolūmus, nonvultis, nōlunt.

IMPERFECT.

nolēbam, ēbas, -ēbat; -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ēbant.

FUTURE.

nolam, -es, -et; -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

PERFECT.

nolui, -isti, -it; -īmus, -istis, -ērunt or re.

PLUPERFECT.

noluēram, -ēras, -ērat; -erāmus, -erātis, -ērāt.

FUTURE PERFECT.

noluēro, -ēris, -ērit; -erīmus, -erītis, -ērint.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

nolim, nolis, nolit; nolīmus, nolitis, nolint.

IMPERFECT.

nollem, nolles, nollet; nollēmus, nollētis, nollent.

PERFECT.

noluērim, -ēris, -ērit; -erīmus, -erītis, -ērint.

PLUPERFECT.

noluissem, -isses, -isset; -issēmus, -issētis, -issent.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

SING. noli, PLUR. nolite.

FUTURE.

nolito, nolitôte.  
nolito, nolunto.

INFINITIVE.

*Pres.* nolle.

*Perf.* noluisse.



## PARTICIPLE.

## PRESENT.

nolens.

97. *Mālo* is compounded of *mage* (the old form for *māgis*) and *vōlo*. In composition *māgis* drops its final syllable, and *vōlo* its *v*. The vowels *ā* *ō* are then contracted into *ā*.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

*mālo,*

PRES. INFIN.

*malle,*

PERF. INDIC.

*malui, to be more willing.*

## INDICATIVE.

## PRESENT.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

<i>mālo,</i>	<i>māvis,</i>	<i>māvult;</i>	<i>malūmus,</i>	<i>mavūltis,</i>	<i>mālunt.</i>
--------------	---------------	----------------	-----------------	------------------	----------------

## IMPERFECT.

<i>malēbam,</i>	<i>-ēbas,</i>	<i>-ēbat;</i>	<i>-ebāmus,</i>	<i>-ebātis,</i>	<i>-ēbant.</i>
-----------------	---------------	---------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

## FUTURE.

<i>mālam,</i>	<i>-es,</i>	<i>-et;</i>	<i>-ēmus,</i>	<i>-ētis,</i>	<i>-ent.</i>
---------------	-------------	-------------	---------------	---------------	--------------

## PERFECT.

<i>malui,</i>	<i>-isti,</i>	<i>-it;</i>	<i>-imus,</i>	<i>-istis,</i>	<i>-ērunt or re.</i>
---------------	---------------	-------------	---------------	----------------	----------------------

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>maluēram,</i>	<i>-ēras,</i>	<i>-ērat;</i>	<i>-erāmus,</i>	<i>-erātis,</i>	<i>-ērant.</i>
------------------	---------------	---------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

## FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>maluēro,</i>	<i>-ēris,</i>	<i>-ērit;</i>	<i>-erimus,</i>	<i>-eritis,</i>	<i>-ērint.</i>
-----------------	---------------	---------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

<i>mālim,</i>	<i>-is,</i>	<i>-it;</i>	<i>-imus;</i>	<i>-itis,</i>	<i>-int.</i>
---------------	-------------	-------------	---------------	---------------	--------------

## IMPERFECT.

<i>mallem,</i>	<i>-es,</i>	<i>-et;</i>	<i>-ēmus,</i>	<i>-ētis,</i>	<i>-ent.</i>
----------------	-------------	-------------	---------------	---------------	--------------

## PERFECT.

<i>maluērim,</i>	<i>-ēris,</i>	<i>-ērit;</i>	<i>-erimus,</i>	<i>-eritis,</i>	<i>-ērint.</i>
------------------	---------------	---------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>maluissem,</i>	<i>-isses,</i>	<i>-isset;</i>	<i>-issēmus,</i>	<i>-issētis,</i>	<i>-issent.</i>
-------------------	----------------	----------------	------------------	------------------	-----------------

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. malle.**Perf. maluisse.**The rest is not used.*

98. Fēro, *to bring or carry.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
fēro,	ferre,	tūli,	lātum.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
fēro,	fers,	fert ;	ferīmus,	fertis,	fērunt.

IMPERFECT.

ferēbam,	-ēbas,	-ēbat ;	-ebāmus,	-ebātis,	-ēbant.
----------	--------	---------	----------	----------	---------

FUTURE.

fēram,	-es,	-et ;	-ēmus,	-ētis,	-ent.
--------	------	-------	--------	--------	-------

PERFECT.

tūli,	-isti,	-it ;	-īmus,	-istis,	-ērunt <i>or re.</i>
-------	--------	-------	--------	---------	----------------------

PLUPERFECT.

tulēram,	-ēras,	-ērat ;	-erāmus,	-erātis,	-ērant.
----------	--------	---------	----------	----------	---------

FUTURE PERFECT.

tulēro,	-ēris,	-ērit ;	-erīmus,	-ērītis,	-ērint.
---------	--------	---------	----------	----------	---------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

fēram,	-as,	-at ;	-āmus,	-ātis,	-ant.
--------	------	-------	--------	--------	-------

IMPERFECT.

ferrem,	-es,	-et ;	-ēmus,	-ētis,	-ent.
---------	------	-------	--------	--------	-------

PERFECT.

tulērim,	-ēris,	-ērit ;	-erīmus,	-erītis,	-ērint.
----------	--------	---------	----------	----------	---------

PLUPERFECT.

tulisse,	-isses,	-isset ;	-issēmus,	-issētis,	-issent.
----------	---------	----------	-----------	-----------	----------

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

SING. fer,	PLUR. ferte,
------------	--------------

FUTURE.

SING. ferto,	PLUR. fertōte,
ferto,	ferunto.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i> ferre,	<i>Perf.</i> tulisse,	<i>Fut.</i> latūrus esse.
---------------------	-----------------------	---------------------------

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. fērens,**Fut. latūrus.*

## GERUND.

ferendi,  
ferendo,  
ferendum,  
ferendo.

## SUPINES.

*Former. lātum.**Latter. lātu.*

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

**Fēror,**

PRES. INFIN.

**ferri,**

PERF. PART.

**lātus.**

## INDICATIVE.

## PRESENT.

## SINGULAR.

**fēror,****ferris or re,****fertur ;****ferīmur,**

## PLURAL.

**ferimīni,****feruntur.**

## IMPERFECT.

**ferēbar,****-ebāris or re,****-ebātur ;****-ebāmur,****-ebamīni,****-ebantur.**

## FUTURE.

**fērar,****-ēris or ēre,****-ētur ;****-ēmur,****-emīni,****-entur.**

## PERFECT.

lātus, a, um, sum *or* fui, es *or* fuisti, est *or* fuit ;lati, ae, a, sūmus *or* fuīmus, estis *or* fuistis, sunt *or* fuērunt *or* re.

## PLUPERFECT.

lātus, a, um, ēram *or* fuēram, ēras *or* fuēras, ērat *or* fuērat ;lāti, ae, a, erāmus *or* fuerāmus, erātis *or* fuerātis, ērant *or* fuērant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

lātus, a, um, ēro *or* fuēro, ēris *or* fuēris, ērit *or* fuērit ;lāti, ae, a, erīmus *or* fuerīmus, eritis *or* fueritis, ērunt *or* fuērint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

**fērar,****-āris or re,****-ātur ;****-āmur,****-amīni,****-antur.**

## IMPERFECT.

**ferrer,****-ēris or re,****-ētur ;****-ēmur,****-emīni,****-entur.**

## PERFECT.

lātus, a, um, sim *or* fuērim, sis *or* fuēris, sit *or* fuērit ;lāti, ae, a, sīmus *or* fuerīmus, sītis *or* fuerītis, sint *or* fuērint.

PLUPERFECT.

*lātus, a, um, essem or fuisset, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset.*  
*lāti, ae, a, essēmus or fuissēmus, essētis or fuissētis, essent or fuissent.*

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

SING. *ferre,*

PLUR. *ferimīni.*

FUTURE.

SING. *fertor,*  
*fertor,*

PLUR. (*feremīni*),  
*feruntor.*

INFINITIVE.

*Pres. ferri,*

*Perf. lātus esse or fuisse,*

*Fut. lātum īrī.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Perf. lātus.*

*Fut. ferendus.*

**99.** The following are compounds of *fero*.

<i>aufēro</i>	=	<i>ab</i>	+	<i>fēro.</i>
<i>affēro</i>	=	<i>ad</i>	+	<i>fēro.</i>
<i>confēro</i>	=	<i>con</i>	+	<i>fēro.</i>
<i>diffēro</i>	=	<i>dis</i>	+	<i>fēro.</i>
<i>effēro</i>	=	<i>ex</i>	+	<i>fēro.</i>
<i>infēro</i>	=	<i>in</i>	+	<i>fēro.</i>
<i>offēro</i>	=	<i>ob</i>	+	<i>fēro.</i>
<i>suffēro</i>	=	<i>sub</i>	+	<i>fēro.</i>

They are conjugated like the simple verb.

**100.** *Edo, I eat.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

*edo,*

PRES. INFIN.

*edēre,*

PERF. INDIC.

*ēdi,*

SUPINE.

*ēsum.*

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.

*ēdo,*

*ēdis or es,*

*ēdit or est;*

*edīmus,*

PLURAL.

*edītis or estis,*

*ēdunt.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

IMPERFECT.

SING. *edērem or essem, edēres or esses, edēret or esset;*

PLUR. *ederēmus or essēmus, ederētis or essētis, edērent or essent.*

## IMPERATIVE.

## PRESENT.

SING. *ēde or es* ;PLUR. *edīte or este*.

## FUTURE.

SING. *edīto or esto* ;PLUR. *editōte, edunto,  
estōte*.

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. edēre or esse*.

## PASSIVE.

*Pres. edītur or estur*.*Imperf. ederētur or essētur*.

**101.** The compounds of *ēdo* are, *ambēdo*, *comēdo*, *abēdo* and *exēdo*.

**102.** *Fio*, *to become, to be made, appointed*, is properly a neuter verb of the third conjugation. It is used also as a passive of *facio*. The infinitive present has been changed from *fiere* to *fiēri*.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.

*fio*,

PRES. INFIN.

*fiēri*,

PERF. PART.

*factus*.

## INDICATIVE.

## PRESENT.

## SINGULAR.

*fio*,*fis*,*fit* ;*fīmus*,

## PLURAL.

*fītis*,*fīunt*.

## IMPERFECT.

*fiēbam*,*-ēbas*,*-ēbat* ;*-ebāmus*,*-ebātis*,*-ēbant*.

## FUTURE.

*fīam*,*-es*,*-et* ;*-ēmus*,*-ētis*,*-ent*.

## PERFECT.

SING. *factus, a, um, sum or fui, es or fuisti, est or fuit* ;PLUR. *facti, ae, a, sūmus or fuīmus, estis or fuistis, sunt or fuērunt or re*.

## PLUPERFECT.

SING. *factus, a, um, ēram or fuēram, ēras or fuēras, ērat or fuērat* ;PLUR. *facti, ae, a, erāmus or fuerāmus, erātis or fuerātis, ērant or fuērant*.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

SING. *factus, a, um, ēro or fuēro, ēris or fuēris, ērit or fuērit* ;PLUR. *facti, ae, a, erīmus or fuerīmus, erītis or fuerītis, ērunt or fuērint*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

fiam, -as, -at; āmus, ātis, ant.

IMPERFECT.

fiērem, -ēres, -ēret; -erēmus, -erētis, ērent.

PERFECT.

SING. factus, a, um, sim or fuērim, sis or fuērīs, sit or fuērit;

PLUR. facti, ae, a, sīmus or fuerīmus, sītis or fuerītis, sint or fuērint.

PLUPERFECT.

SING. factus, a, um, essem or fuissē, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset.

PLUR. facti, ae, a, essēmus or fuissēmus, essētis or fuissētis, essent or fuissent.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

SING. fī, PLUR. fite.

INFINITIVE.

*Pres.* fiēri, *Perf.* factus esse or fuisse, *Fut.* factum īri.

PARTICIPLES.

*Perf.* factus. *Fut.* faciendus, a, um.

SUPINE.

*Latter.* factu.

103. Eo, I go.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

PRES. INDIC.	PRES. INFIN.	PERF. INDIC.	SUPINE.
Eo,	īre,	īvi,	itum.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
es,	īs,	īt;	īmus,	itis, eunt.

IMPERFECT.

ibam,	-as,	-at;	-āmus,	-ātis,	-ant.
-------	------	------	--------	--------	-------

FUTURE.

ibo,	-is,	-it;	-īmus,	-ītis,	-unt.
------	------	------	--------	--------	-------

PERFECT.

ivi,	-isti,	-it;	-īmus,	-istis,	-ērunt or re.
------	--------	------	--------	---------	---------------



## PLUPERFECT.

ivēram, -ēras, -ērat; -erāmus, -erātis, -ērant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

ivēro, -ēris, -ērit; -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## PRESENT.

eam, eas, eat; eāmus, eātis, eant.

## IMPERFECT.

īrem, -es, -et; -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

## PERFECT.

ivērim, -ēris, -ērit; -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

## PLUPERFECT.

ivissem, -isses, -isset; -issēmus, -issētis, -issent.

## IMPERATIVE.

## PRESENT.

SING. ī, PLUR. ite.

## FUTURE.

SING. ito, PLUR. itōte,  
ito, eunto.

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres.* ire, *Perf.* ivisse, *Fut.* itūrus esse.

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* iens, *gen.* euntis. *Fut.* iturus, a, um.

## GERUND.

eundi,  
eundo,  
eundum,  
eundo.

## SUPINES.

*Former.* itum.

*Latter.* itu.

**104.** The following are the principal compounds of  
ēo. They are conjugated in the same manner.

abeo, to go away.  
adeo, to go to.  
coeo, to join together.

exeo,	to go out.
ineo, introeo,	to go into, ent
intereo,	to perish.
obeo,	to meet.
pereo,	to perish.
praeceo,	to go before.
praetereo,	to pass by.
redeo,	to redeem.
subeo,	to go up to.
transeo,	to cross over.

**105.** Queo, *I can*, and Nequeo, *I cannot*, are conjugated like *eo*, but want the imperative mood and gerund, and are rare, except in the present tense.

## DEFECTIVE VERBS.

**106.** Defective verbs are such as are not used in certain tenses, numbers, and persons.

1. The following list contains such verbs as want many of their parts ;

Odi, <i>I hate.</i>	Quaeso, <i>I pray.</i>	Confit, <i>it is done.</i>
Coepi, <i>I have begun.</i>	Ave, <i>hail.</i>	Dēfit, <i>it is wanting.</i>
Memini, <i>I remember.</i>	Salve, <i>hail.</i>	Infit, <i>he begins.</i>
Aio, <i>I say yes.</i>	Age, <i>come.</i>	Ovat, <i>he rejoices.</i>
Inquam, <i>I say.</i>	Apāge, <i>begone.</i>	Fōrem.
Fāri, <i>to speak.</i>	Cēdo, <i>tell or give me.</i>	

## IMPERSONAL VERBS.

**107.** Impersonal verbs do not admit of a personal subject, and are used only in the third person singular.

1. The following are the principal impersonal verbs :

Dēcet, <i>it is seemly.</i>	Oportet, <i>it behooves.</i>
Dedēcet, <i>it is unseemly.</i>	Piget, <i>it vexes.</i>
Libet, <i>it pleases.</i>	Plācet, <i>it pleases.</i>
Līcet, <i>it is lawful.</i>	Poenitet, <i>it repents.</i>
Līquet, <i>it is clear.</i>	Pūdet, <i>it shames.</i>
Miseret or Miseretur, <i>it excites pity.</i>	Taedet, <i>it wearies.</i>

2. The following also, which denote atmospherical phenomena.

Grandinat, <i>it hails.</i>	Fulminat, <i>it lightens.</i>
Lapīdat, <i>it rains stones.</i>	Lucescit, <i>it becomes light.</i>
Ningit, <i>it snows.</i>	Pluit, <i>it rains.</i>
Rōrat, <i>dew falls.</i>	Tonat, <i>it thunders.</i>
Vesperascit, <i>evening approaches.</i>	

## REDUNDANT VERBS.

**108.** Redundant verbs are such as have different forms to express the same meaning.

1. They may be redundant in termination, conjugation, or in certain tenses.

## FREQUENTATIVE VERBS.

**109.** Frequentative verbs express a repetition, or an increase of the action expressed by the primitive; as, *clāmo*, to cry, *clamito*, to cry frequently.

## INCEPTIVE VERBS.

**110.** Inceptive verbs note the beginning of the action or state expressed by the primitive. They all end in *sco*: as, *caleo*, to be hot; *calesco*, to grow hot.

## DESIDERATIVE VERBS.

**111.** Desiderative verbs express a desire to do the act denoted by the primitive; as *coeno*, to sup, *coenaturio*, to desire to sup.

## DIMINUTIVE VERBS.

**112.** Diminutive verbs denote a feeble or trifling action: as, *conscribillo*, to scribble, from *conscribo*.

## INTENSIVE VERBS.

**113.** Intensive verbs denote eager action: as, *facesso*, to act earnestly, from *facio*, to act.

## PARTICLES.

**114.** Particles are those parts of speech which are neither declined nor conjugated.

1. They are four in number; the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and *Interjection*.

**115.** The *Adverb* is a particle which is used to qualify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs.

1. According to their signification, adverbs may be divided into four principal classes: adverbs of *place*, *time*, *manner*, *means*, *degree* and of *cause* or *reason*.

## COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

**116.** Most adverbs being derived from adjectives, are dependent upon them for their comparison.

**117.** The comparative ends in *ius*; the superlative is formed from the superlative of the adjective by changing *us* into *e*.

## PREPOSITIONS.

**118.** The Preposition is a particle which shows the relations of objects to each other.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

**119.** The Conjunction is a particle connecting words or propositions.

## INTERJECTIONS.

**120.** An interjection is a particle used in exclamations, and expressive of some emotion of the mind.

---

## PART FOURTH.

## SYNTAX.

**121.** SYNTAX treats of the construction of sentences.

1. A sentence is a thought expressed in language.
2. A simple sentence consists of a single proposition.
3. A compound sentence is composed of two or more propositions.

**122.** Every sentence consists of two parts, the subject and the predicate.

1. The subject is that of which anything is declared, and is generally a noun, or some word used in place of a noun.

2. The predicate is that which is declared of the subject, and is generally either a verb, an adjective or participle, or a noun, connected with the subject by some form of the verb *to be*.

## NOMINATIVE.

**123.** The subject of a finite verb is put in the Nominative.

**124.** A verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person.

**125.** A collective noun, that is, a noun in the singular denoting number or multitude, sometimes has a plural verb.

**126.** A noun in the predicate denoting the same person or thing as its subject, agrees with it in case.

**127.** Nouns in apposition with each other agree in case.

#### ADJECTIVES.

**128.** Adjectives, adjective pronouns and participles agree with their substantives in gender, number and case.

#### GENITIVE.

**129.** A noun which limits the meaning of another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive.

**130.** When the limiting noun expresses some quality or circumstance respecting the former, it has an adjective agreeing with it, and is put either in the genitive or ablative.

**131.** The genitive is used to express the whole of which anything is a part.

**132.** A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the objective genitive, to denote the relation expressed in English by *of*, *in*, or *in respect to*.

**133.** The genitive of certain adjectives is used with verbs of *valuing*, *esteeming*, *buying*, *selling*, and the like, to denote the price or value.

**134.** *Misereor*, *miseresco*, and *satāgo* govern the genitive.

**135.** *Recordor*, *memini*, *reminiscor*, and *obliviscor* are followed by a genitive or accusative of the object remembered or forgotten.

**136.** *Misēret*, *poenitet*, *pudet*, *taedet* and *piget* govern the genitive and accusative.



**137.** Verbs of *accusing, condemning, admonishing,* and *acquitting,* govern the genitive and accusative.

**138.** The genitive is used with the impersonals *rēfert* and *intērest,* to express the person concerned.

**139.** Names of towns in the singular of the first and second declensions designate the *place in which* by the genitive.

#### DATIVE.

**140.** With adjectives the *object to which* the quality is directed is put in the dative.

**141.** A noun which limits the meaning of a verb is put in the dative, to denote the *object to* or *for* which any thing is or is done.

**142.** Many verbs which signify to *favor, please, trust, assist,* and their opposites, also to *command, obey, serve, resist, threaten* and *be angry,* govern the dative.

**143.** Many verbs compounded with these eleven prepositions, *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, prae, pro, sub,* and *super,* are followed by the dative.

**144.** Verbs compounded with *bēne, māle,* and *sātis,* are followed by the dative.

**145.** Two datives occur with a few verbs—the *object to which,* and the *end for which,* anything is, or is done.

#### ACCUSATIVE.

**146.** The object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

**147.** Verbs of *making, choosing, calling, regarding, showing,* and the like, admit two accusatives of the same person or thing.

**148.** Verbs of *asking, demanding, teaching* and *concealing,* govern two accusatives, one of the person, the other of the thing.

**149.** The accusative is used to express a special limitation. This is a Greek construction, common in Latin poetry, but not in prose.



**150.** Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative.

**151.** *In* and *sub*, denoting *motion* or *tendency*, are followed by the accusative; denoting *situation*, by the ablative.

**152.** Duration of time and extent of space are expressed by the accusative.

**153.** The name of a town when used as a limit of motion, is put in the accusative.

**154.** The subject of the infinitive mood is put in the accusative.

#### VOCATIVE.

**155.** In addressing a person or thing, the vocative either with or without an interjection, is used.

#### ABLATIVE.

**156.** Eleven prepositions are followed by the ablative.

**157.** The ablative is used with some verbs compounded with *a*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, and *super*.

**158.** *Opus* and *usus* take the ablative.

**159.** The ablative is used with *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *praeditus*, and *fretus*.

**160.** *Utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, and their compounds, are followed by the ablative.

**161.** Perfect participles denoting *origin* are often followed by the ablative of the *source*, without a preposition.

**162.** *Cause*, *manner*, *means*, and *instrument* are denoted by the ablative.

**163.** The voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice is put in the ablative with *a* or *ab*.

**164.** A noun denoting that in accordance with which anything is, or is done, is often denoted by the ablative without a preposition.

**165.** The ablative of accompaniment generally takes *cum*.

**166.** *Separation* is often denoted by the ablative without a preposition.

**167.** *Price* is generally denoted by the ablative.

**168.** The ablative is used to express the *point of time* at which anything occurs.

**169.** The place *where* is expressed by the ablative, if the noun be of the *third* declension or *plural* number.

**170.** The place *whence* is expressed by the ablative.

**171.** Comparatives without *quam* are followed by the ablative.

**172.** The *degree of difference* between objects compared is denoted by the ablative.

**173.** A noun and a participle are put in the ablative, called *absolute*, to denote *time, cause, means, condition, concession, etc.*

#### MOODS.

**174.** The indicative mood treats of facts.

**175.** The subjunctive mood represents the action of the verb as supposed or conceived.

1. The subjunctive of purpose, object, or result is used with *ut, ne, quo, quin, and quominus*.

2. The relative *qui* when equivalent to *ut* with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, takes the subjunctive.

3. Dependent clauses, containing an indirect question, take the subjunctive.

**176.** The imperative mood is used in commanding, exhorting and entreating.

**177.** The infinitive mood expresses complete or incomplete action, without reference to person or time.

1. The infinitive, with or without a subject, may be the subject of a verb.

2. The infinitive, with or without a subject, may be the object of a verb.

#### PARTICIPLES.

**178.** Active participles govern the same cases as their verbs.

## GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

**179.** Gerunds are used only in the oblique cases, and govern the same cases as their verbs.

**180.** When the object of an active verb is to be expressed, the participle in *dus* is commonly used instead of the gerund; the object takes the case of the gerund and the participle agrees with it. The participle is then called a *gerundive*.

## SUPINES.

**181.** The Supine in *um* is used with verbs of motion to express purpose.

**182.** The Supine in *u* is used with the nouns *fas*, *nefas* and *opus*, and also with adjectives, to denote *in what respect* their signification is taken.

## ADVERBS.

**183.** Adverbs qualify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

**184.** Copulative, disjunctive, and other coördinate conjunctions connect similar constructions.

---

## PART FIFTH.

### PROSODY.

**185.** Prosody treats of quantity and versification.

1. The quantity of a syllable is the time occupied in pronouncing it.
2. A syllable is either *long*, *short* or *common*.
3. All diphthongs and contracted syllables are long.
4. A vowel before *j*, *x*, *z*, or any two consonants is *long by position*.
5. A vowel before another vowel, or a diphthong, is *short*.
6. A vowel before a mute followed by a liquid is *common*.
7. All monosyllables are long.

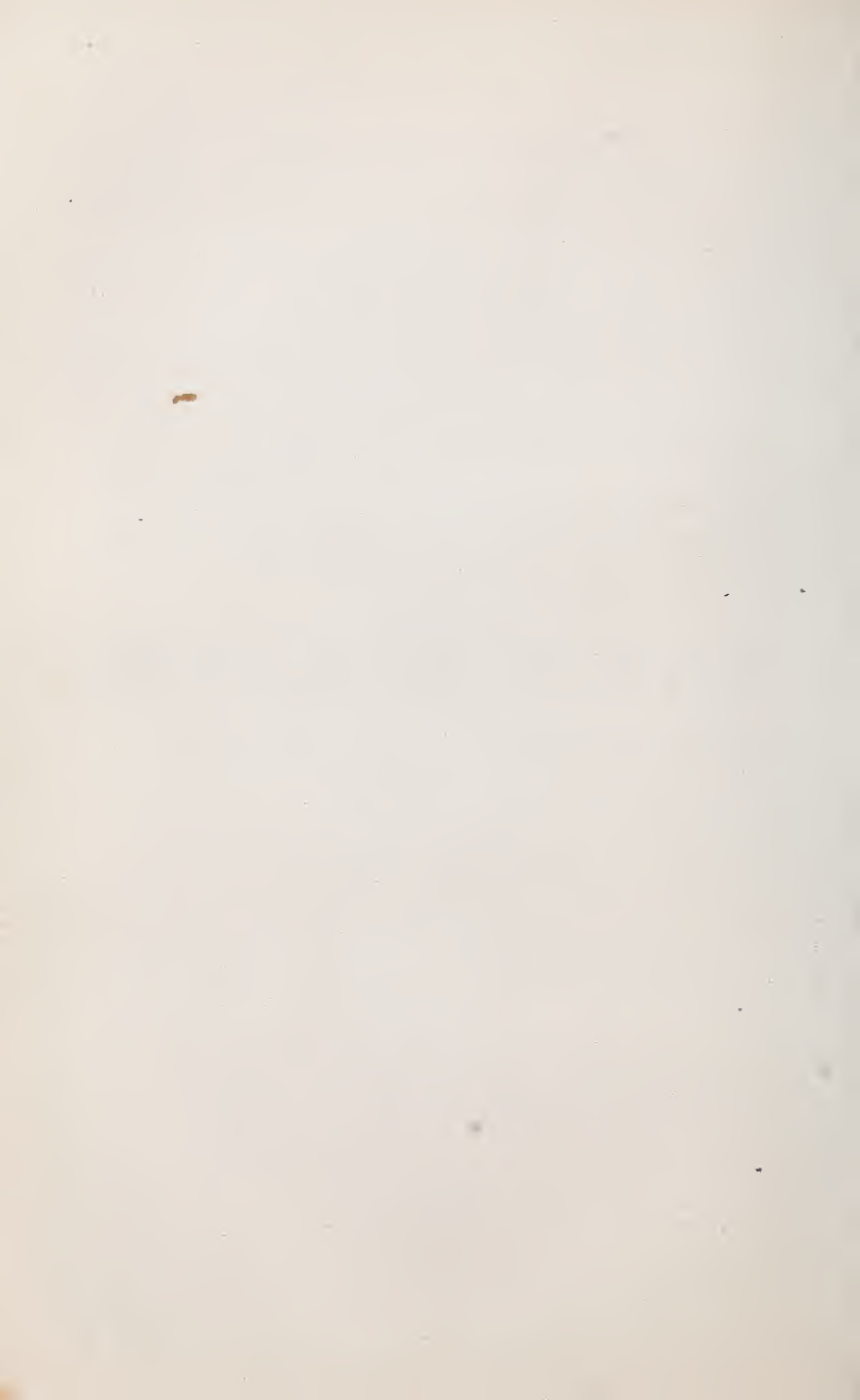
## VERSIFICATION.

**186.** Versification is based upon quantity and accent.

**187.** A *foot* is a combination of syllables.

**188.** A combination of feet forms a *verse*.

# LATIN READER.



# INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES.

## SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE.

WHAT is a noun or substantive? 31. What is an adjective? 146. What is the rule for the agreement of adjectives? 438.

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Lingua Latīna. <sup>1</sup>           | Lux <sup>19</sup> serēna.                 |
| Aqua limpida.                         | Nox <sup>20</sup> gelida.                 |
| Divitiæ <sup>2</sup> incertae.        | Currus velox. <sup>21</sup>               |
| Tutae latēbrae.                       | Manus sinistra.                           |
| 5. Laetus puer. <sup>3</sup>          | 25. Fides firma.                          |
| Bonus vir. <sup>4</sup>               | Res nova.                                 |
| Amicus certus.                        | Certa dies. <sup>22</sup>                 |
| Taurus pulcher. <sup>5</sup>          | Auriga <sup>23</sup> perītus.             |
| Consul <sup>6</sup> Romānus.          | Epitōme <sup>24</sup> accurāta.           |
| 10. Labor difficilis. <sup>7</sup>    | 30. Boreas <sup>25</sup> violentus.       |
| Homo <sup>8</sup> miser. <sup>9</sup> | Durus pyrites. <sup>26</sup>              |
| Sanguis ruber. <sup>10</sup>          | Cruentum bellum.                          |
| Eques <sup>11</sup> Romānus.          | Sacrum templum.                           |
| Altus mons. <sup>12</sup>             | Summum bonum.                             |
| 15. Æstas <sup>13</sup> calīda.       | 35. Castra <sup>27</sup> munīta.          |
| Quies <sup>14</sup> longa.            | Corpus <sup>28</sup> robustum.            |
| Larga merces. <sup>15</sup>           | Ingens <sup>29</sup> robur. <sup>30</sup> |
| Hiems <sup>16</sup> gelīda.           | Proelium atrox.                           |
| Oratio <sup>17</sup> brēvis.          | Dulce mel. <sup>31</sup>                  |
| 20. Virgo <sup>18</sup> formōsa.      | 40. Lac <sup>32</sup> album.              |

<sup>1</sup> 438.

<sup>2</sup> 131, 1, 4).

<sup>3</sup> 45.

<sup>4</sup> 45, 4, 1).

<sup>5</sup> 148, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 51. I.

<sup>7</sup> 152. II.

<sup>8</sup> 61, Exc. 2.

<sup>9</sup> 148, 3, 1).

<sup>10</sup> 148, 3.

<sup>11</sup> 70, 50. II.

<sup>12</sup> 76.

<sup>13</sup> 68, 50. III.

<sup>14</sup> 69, Exc. 3, (1).

<sup>15</sup> 69, Exc. 1, (1).

<sup>16</sup> 75.

<sup>17</sup> 61, 51. II.

<sup>18</sup> 61, Exc. 2, 51. II.

<sup>19</sup> 81, Exc. 1, (1).

<sup>20</sup> 80.

<sup>21</sup> 153. III.

<sup>22</sup> 120, Exc. 119.

<sup>23</sup> 44, Exc.

<sup>24</sup> 43.

<sup>25</sup> 43, 1.

<sup>26</sup> 43.

<sup>27</sup> 132.

<sup>28</sup> 115, 51. III.

<sup>29</sup> 153. III.

<sup>30</sup> 114.

<sup>31</sup> 112, 64,

<sup>32</sup> 63, 111.



- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Nomen <sup>1</sup> illustre. <sup>2</sup>        | Soror carissīma.                    |
| Audax faciūsus. <sup>3</sup>                     | Arbor altissīma.                    |
| Vis major. <sup>4</sup>                          | 50. Tonitru <sup>9</sup> horribile. |
| Pars minor. <sup>5</sup>                         | Genu dextrum.                       |
| 45. Rex <sup>6</sup> potentissīmus. <sup>7</sup> | Falsa species.                      |
| Mensis ultīmus. <sup>8</sup>                     | Acies triplex.                      |
| Dulcissīma mater.                                | Res secundae.                       |

A SUBSTANTIVE DEPENDING UPON ANOTHER SUBSTANTIVE  
OR UPON AN ADJECTIVE.

What does the genitive denote? 393. What is the rule for the genitive after nouns? 395. After adjectives? 399. For the dative after adjectives? 391.

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 55. Causa pugnae. <sup>10</sup>         | Nomen Cicerōnis. <sup>17</sup>   |
| Junōnis ira.                            | Fons omnium voluptātum.          |
| Ripae Rheni.                            | Virtūtis splendor.               |
| Fluvius Galliae.                        | Homīnis <sup>18</sup> mens.      |
| Odium vitii.                            | 75. Amor virtūtis.               |
| 60. Facta virōrum.                      | Leges <sup>19</sup> Romanōrum.   |
| Dii <sup>11</sup> Romanōrum.            | Litōra <sup>20</sup> maris.      |
| Praemia diligentiae.                    | Radices <sup>21</sup> arbōrum    |
| Amor gloriae.                           | Leges Solōnis.                   |
| Pater patriae.                          | 80. Oratiōes Demosthēnis.        |
| 65. Conjunctio <sup>12</sup> Catilinae. | Cornua <sup>22</sup> tauri.      |
| Clamor militum. <sup>13</sup>           | Avidus laudis. <sup>23</sup>     |
| Sermo <sup>14</sup> oratōris.           | Memor virtūtis.                  |
| Nomen Carthaginis. <sup>15</sup>        | Ūtilis agris. <sup>24</sup>      |
| Plena timōris. <sup>16</sup>            | 85. Patri similis. <sup>25</sup> |
| 70. Vis fluminis.                       | Aptum tempōri.                   |

<sup>1</sup> 113, 65.<sup>8</sup> 166.<sup>15</sup> 61, Exc. 2.<sup>22</sup> 116.<sup>2</sup> 151. I.<sup>9</sup> 116.<sup>16</sup> 399, (3).<sup>23</sup> 399.<sup>3</sup> 73, 2.<sup>10</sup> 395.<sup>17</sup> 61.<sup>24</sup> 391, 1.<sup>4</sup> 165, 152. III. 2.<sup>11</sup> 45, 6.<sup>18</sup> 61, Exc. 2.<sup>25</sup> 391, 1.<sup>5</sup> 165, 152. II. 2.<sup>12</sup> 61.<sup>19</sup> 78, Exc. 2, (1).<sup>6</sup> 78, Exc. 2, (1), 50. I.<sup>13</sup> 70, 50. II.<sup>20</sup> 115, 73, 2.<sup>7</sup> 162.<sup>14</sup> 61.<sup>21</sup> 79.

## SIMPLE AND COMPOUND SENTENCES.

## SUBJECT—NOMINATIVE AND VERB.

What is the rule for the subject of a finite verb? 367. For the agreement of a verb? 460. What is a sentence? 344. What is a simple sentence? 345. I. Of what does a simple sentence consist? 347. What is the subject? 347. 1. What the predicate? 347. 2. What is the subject of a sentence? 351. What the simple predicate? 353. What is a compound sentence? 345. III. How are the members of a compound sentence connected? 360. I. 1. What are moods? 196. How is the indicative mood used? 474. How many voices are there? 195. What does the active voice represent? 195. I. 464. Where may the verb-stem be found? 203. 1. What does the present tense represent? 466. Give the terminations of the indicative mood, present tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Ego<sup>1</sup> amo.<sup>2</sup> Tu mones. Rex<sup>3</sup> regit. Nos audimus.

Vos scribītis. Equi currunt.

Cupio.<sup>4</sup> Vivis. Jubet. Habēmus. Vocātis.

90. Audiunt.<sup>5</sup> Latrant canes. Sol<sup>6</sup> lucet.

Musa canit. Labor vincit. Fugit hora.

Venit hiems.<sup>7</sup> Puēri<sup>8</sup> legunt.

What does the imperfect tense represent? 468. Give the terminations of the indicative mood, imperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Eram. Amābas.<sup>9</sup> Silva stabat. Monebāmus.

Dormiebātis. Rex<sup>10</sup> regēbat. Nox<sup>11</sup> erat. Milītes<sup>12</sup> pug-

95. nābant.

<sup>1</sup> 367.

<sup>4</sup> 460, 2, 1).

<sup>7</sup> 75.

<sup>10</sup> 78, Exc. 2, (1), 50. I.

<sup>2</sup> 460, 474, 466, 195. I. <sup>5</sup> 460, 2, 2).

<sup>8</sup> 45.

<sup>11</sup> 80.

<sup>3</sup> 78, Exc. 2, 50. I. <sup>6</sup> 112, Exc. 51. I.

<sup>9</sup> 468.

<sup>12</sup> 70, 50. II.

What does the future tense represent? 470. III. Give the terminations of the indicative mood, future tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Monēbo.<sup>1</sup> Audies. Deus<sup>2</sup> dabit. Uret ignis.

Mors<sup>3</sup> veniet. Rura<sup>4</sup> manēbunt. Tempōra<sup>5</sup> venient.

What does the perfect tense represent? 471. I. II. Give the terminations of the indicative mood, perfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Fuisti.<sup>6</sup> Amāvi. Troja<sup>7</sup> fuit. Fortūna dedit.

Caesar<sup>8</sup> vicit. Audivimus. Hostes<sup>9</sup> fugērunt. Arbōres<sup>10</sup> 100. crevērunt.

What does the pluperfect tense represent? 472. Give the terminations of the indicative mood, pluperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Dixēras.<sup>11</sup> Hannibal<sup>12</sup> juravērat. Cicero<sup>13</sup> scripsērat.

Aves<sup>14</sup> volavērant. Hostes fugērant. Puēri<sup>15</sup> scripsērant.

What does the future perfect tense represent? 473. VI. Give the terminations of the indicative mood, future perfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Vidēro.<sup>16</sup> Risēris. Venērīt hora. Hannibal<sup>17</sup> vicērīt.

Ambulavērimus.

How is the subjunctive mood used? 483. Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, present tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

105. Ventus spiret.<sup>18</sup> Canis<sup>19</sup> latret. Faveat Fortūna.

Tempus<sup>20</sup> veniat. Canāmus.

<sup>1</sup> 470.

<sup>2</sup> 45, 6.

<sup>3</sup> 76, 50. II.

<sup>4</sup> 115, 73, Exc. 1, (1).

<sup>5</sup> 115, 51. III.

<sup>6</sup> 471. I. II.

<sup>7</sup> 42.

<sup>8</sup> 66.

<sup>9</sup> 71, 50. I.

<sup>10</sup> 66, 4.

<sup>11</sup> 472.

<sup>12</sup> 64, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 61.

<sup>14</sup> 71, 50. I.

<sup>15</sup> 45.

<sup>16</sup> 473.

<sup>17</sup> 64, 2.

<sup>18</sup> 483.

<sup>19</sup> 71, 50. I.

<sup>20</sup> 115, 51. III.

Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, imperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Capērem. Luna micāret. Arbor<sup>1</sup> cadēret.  
Amor vincēret. Vellēmus.<sup>2</sup>

Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, perfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Fuērim. Amavēris. Miles<sup>3</sup> pugnāvērīt.  
110. Arbōres<sup>4</sup> crevērīnt. Monuerīmus.

Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, pluperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Fuissem. Amavissem. Potuisses.<sup>5</sup> Miles pugnāvissēt.  
Pueri scripsissent. Mercatōres<sup>6</sup> venissent.

How is the imperative mood used? 535. Give the terminations of the imperative mood, active voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Surge.<sup>7</sup> Dic.<sup>8</sup> Regīto.<sup>9</sup> Canis currito.  
Monēte. Audite. Faciunto.<sup>10</sup>

What does a verb in the passive voice represent?  
195. II. 464. Give the terminations of the indicative mood, present tense, passive voice, in each conjugation. 242.

115. Moneor.<sup>11</sup> Amāris. Vox<sup>12</sup> auditur. Nos<sup>13</sup> mutāmur.  
Tempōra<sup>14</sup> mutantur. Portae panduntur.

Give the terminations of the indicative mood, imperfect tense, passive voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Aqua fundebātur.<sup>15</sup> Bella<sup>16</sup> parabantur. Pandebantur portae.

Give the terminations of the indicative mood, future tense, passive voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Bellum parabītur.<sup>17</sup> Epistola mittētur. Domus<sup>18</sup> aedificabītur.

---

<sup>1</sup> 66, 4.	<sup>5</sup> 289.	<sup>10</sup> 249, 1, 279, 237.	<sup>15</sup> 468.
<sup>2</sup> 293.	<sup>6</sup> 101, 51. I	<sup>11</sup> 195. II.	<sup>16</sup> 45.
<sup>3</sup> 70, 50. II.	<sup>7</sup> 535.	<sup>12</sup> 80.	<sup>17</sup> 470.
<sup>4</sup> 66, 4, 101, Exc. 1,	<sup>8</sup> 237.	<sup>13</sup> 184.	<sup>18</sup> 117, 1.
51. II.	<sup>9</sup> 537. I	<sup>14</sup> 115, 51. III.	

Give the terminations of the indicative mood, passive voice, perfect tense ;—pluperfect tense ;—future perfect tense. 242.

120. Miles<sup>1</sup> vulnerātus est.<sup>2</sup> Naves<sup>3</sup> mersae sunt.

Sparsa erant folia.<sup>4</sup> Leges<sup>5</sup> datae erant. Missi erimus.

Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, passive voice, present tense ;—imperfect tense ;—perfect tense ;—pluperfect tense. 242.

Panis<sup>6</sup> emātur. Vehērer. Victus sit hostis.

Milites capti essent.

Give the terminations of the imperative mood, passive voice, in each conjugation. 242.

Monēre. Audiuntor. Littērae leguntor.

125. Puniuntor fures.<sup>7</sup>

PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE. (THE PRED. A NOUN.)

Give the rule for a noun in the predicate. 362.

Homo<sup>9</sup> sum.<sup>8</sup>

Britannia est insula.

Ebrietas est insania.

Ira furor brevis est.

130. Pulvis<sup>10</sup> et umbra sumus.

Aurum et argentum sunt metalla.

Rhenus et Rhodanus magna sunt flumina.<sup>11</sup>

Numa Pompilius rex<sup>12</sup> creatus est.

PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE CONTINUED. (THE PRED. AN ADJECT.)

What is the rule for adjectives, &c., standing in the predicate ? 438, 2.

Sum laetus.<sup>13</sup>

135. Es tristis.

<sup>1</sup> 70, 50. II.

<sup>5</sup> 78, Exc. 2, (1), 50. I.

<sup>9</sup> 362, 100, 61, Exc.

<sup>12</sup> 78, Exc. 2, (1),

<sup>2</sup> 204, 575.

<sup>6</sup> 106, Exc. 1, 71, 50. I.

2, 51. II.

362, 2, 2).

<sup>3</sup> 71, 50. I.

<sup>7</sup> 66, 51. I.

<sup>10</sup> 362, 2, 1).

<sup>13</sup> 438, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 45.

<sup>8</sup> 367, 2, 1).

<sup>11</sup> 113, 51. III.

- Aqua est pura.  
 Lana est tenēra.<sup>1</sup>  
 Forma humāna est pulchra.<sup>2</sup>  
 Ranae sunt grauūlae.  
 140. Divitiae sunt incertae.  
 Cervus velox<sup>3</sup> est.  
 Caneri<sup>4</sup> tardī sunt.  
 Illic puer diligens<sup>5</sup> est.  
 Bonus semper beātus est.  
 145. Anīmus humānus est aeternus.  
 Lati fluvii rarō rapīdi sunt.  
 Hoc lignum durum est.  
 Ova<sup>6</sup> sunt oblonga.  
 Mala exempla sunt perniciōsa.  
 150. Castra<sup>7</sup> Romāna quadrāta erant.  
 Magna corpōra saepe sunt infirma.  
 Brevis est voluptas.  
 Nemo<sup>8</sup> semper felix est.  
 Non<sup>9</sup> omnes milītes sunt fortes.  
 155. Fames et sitis sunt molestae.  
 Leges<sup>10</sup> justae sunt.

## GENITIVE AFTER NOUNS.

Give the rule for the genitive after nouns. 395.

- Stellārum<sup>11</sup> numērus incertus est.  
 Somnus est imāgo<sup>12</sup> mortis.  
 Romūlus fuit primus<sup>13</sup> rex Romanōrum.  
 160. Tarquinius Superbus ultīmus<sup>14</sup> fuit rex Romanōrum.  
 Manipūlus erat tricesīma pars legiōnis<sup>15</sup> Romānae.  
 Delphis<sup>17</sup> Apollīnis<sup>16</sup> oracūlum fuit.  
 Nomen Carthagīnis clarum erat.  
 Pars tui<sup>18</sup> melior<sup>19</sup> immortalis est.  
 165. Suae quisque faber est fortunae.  
 Nemo non benignus est sui<sup>20</sup> iudex.<sup>21</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> 149.	<sup>7</sup> 132.	Exc. 2, 51. II. 362.	<sup>18</sup> 134.
<sup>2</sup> 143.	<sup>8</sup> 100, 61, Exc. 2.	<sup>13</sup> 136.	<sup>19</sup> 165, 152. II.
<sup>3</sup> 153. III.	<sup>9</sup> 582, 534, 1.	<sup>14</sup> 166.	<sup>20</sup> 134.
<sup>4</sup> 45.	<sup>10</sup> 78, Exc. 2, (1).	<sup>15</sup> 61.	<sup>21</sup> 78.
<sup>5</sup> 153. III.	<sup>11</sup> 395.	<sup>16</sup> 61, Exc. 2.	
<sup>6</sup> 45.	<sup>12</sup> 190, Exc. 1, 61,	<sup>17</sup> 421. II. II.	



Cornua <sup>1</sup> cervi magna sunt.

Vitanda <sup>2</sup> est suspicio avaritiae.

Athenienses deligunt Periclem, spectatae virtutis <sup>4</sup> virum.<sup>3</sup>

#### GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

Give the rule for the genitive after adjectives. 399.

After partitives. 396. III.

170. Vive memor lethi.<sup>5</sup>

Urbs Syracusae <sup>6</sup> Graecarum urbium <sup>8</sup> est pulcherrima.<sup>7</sup>

Gallorum <sup>10</sup> omnium fortissimi <sup>9</sup> sunt Belgae.

Hannibal fortissimus erat omnium Carthaginensium.

Socrates fuit sapientissimus <sup>11</sup> Graecorum.

175. Cicero eloquentissimus <sup>12</sup> fuit Romanorum.

Nemo <sup>13</sup> nostrum <sup>14</sup> in <sup>15</sup> urbe fuit.

#### DATIVE.

Give the rule for the dative after adjectives. 391.

After verbs. 384.

Sidera nautis <sup>16</sup> grata sunt.

Quercus Jovi <sup>17</sup> sacrae erant.

Manus <sup>18</sup> hominibus utiles sunt.

180. Nil mortalibus arduum est.

Pueris <sup>19</sup> etiam difficilis labor utilis est.

Canis lupo <sup>20</sup> similis est.

Cervorum cornua similia sunt ramis.

Filiae matri sunt simillimae.<sup>2</sup>

185. Nox proelio <sup>22</sup> finem dedit.

Arma fecit Vulcanus Achilli.<sup>23</sup>

Vir <sup>24</sup> bonus invidet nemini.<sup>25</sup>

Mendaci homini ne <sup>26</sup> verum quidem dicenti credemus.

Impera irae.<sup>27</sup>

190. Ne credite omnibus.<sup>28</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> 116.	<sup>6</sup> 162.	<sup>16</sup> 391. I.	<sup>23</sup> 884.
<sup>2</sup> 227, 229.	<sup>9</sup> 396. III.	<sup>17</sup> 66, 3.	<sup>24</sup> 45, 4, 1).
<sup>3</sup> 363, 45, 4, 1).	<sup>11</sup> 162.	<sup>18</sup> 118, Exc. 1, (1), <sup>25</sup> 385.	
<sup>4</sup> 396. IV.	<sup>2</sup> 162.	116.	<sup>26</sup> 602. III. 2.
<sup>5</sup> 339.	<sup>13</sup> 61 Exc. 2.	<sup>19</sup> 391.	<sup>27</sup> 385.
<sup>6</sup> 363.	<sup>14</sup> 184, 396. III. 1, 2,	<sup>20</sup> 391, 1.	<sup>28</sup> 385.
<sup>7</sup> 163, 1.	1).	<sup>21</sup> 163, 2.	
<sup>8</sup> 396. III.	<sup>15</sup> 435, 1.	<sup>22</sup> 384.	

Ariovistus popūlo <sup>1</sup> Romāno bellum intūlit.

Omnibus <sup>2</sup> moriendum est.

Liber est mihi.<sup>3</sup>

Sunt mihi <sup>4</sup> tres <sup>5</sup> libri.

195. Nihil est nobis.

Est mihi <sup>6</sup> domi <sup>7</sup> pater.<sup>8</sup>

Tulli <sup>9</sup> animāli memoria major <sup>10</sup> est, quam cani.<sup>11</sup>

Gallinacei leonibus <sup>12</sup> terrōri <sup>13</sup> sunt.

#### ACCUSATIVE AFTER VERBS.

Give the rule for the object of a transitive verb. 371.

Puer librum <sup>14</sup> habet.

200. Tempus homines mutat.

Graecia multa templa habet.

Milītes omnes periculum timent.

Regīna filiam suam amat.

Umbra terrae lunam obscurat.

205. Crassus oppīdum occupābat.<sup>15</sup>

Tarquinius Superbus, Ardeam oppugnātūrus,<sup>16</sup> imperium perdidit.

Regūlus omnes cruciātus Poenōrum fortīter passus est.

Saturnus Itālos <sup>18</sup> primus <sup>17</sup> agricultūram <sup>19</sup> docuit.

210. Caesar exercitum <sup>20</sup> flumen <sup>21</sup> transducit.

Augustus septem horas <sup>23</sup> dormiēbat.<sup>22</sup>

Romūlus septem et triginta annos <sup>24</sup> regnāvīt.

Regūlus Carthagīnem <sup>25</sup> rediit.

Curius primus <sup>26</sup> Romam <sup>27</sup> elephantos quattuor duxit.

#### ACCUSATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

Define a preposition. 306. Give the rule for the accusative after prepositions. 433.

215. Nemo est beātus ante mortem.<sup>28</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> 386.	<sup>8</sup> 66, 2, 1), 51. II.	<sup>15</sup> 468.	<sup>22</sup> 469. II.
<sup>2</sup> 388. I, 301, 2.	<sup>9</sup> 149.	<sup>16</sup> 193. II, 4, 573.	<sup>23</sup> 378.
<sup>3</sup> 387.	<sup>10</sup> 165, 152. II.	<sup>17</sup> 442. 1.	<sup>24</sup> 378.
<sup>4</sup> 387.	<sup>11</sup> 337.	<sup>18</sup> 374.	<sup>25</sup> 379.
<sup>5</sup> 176, 3.	<sup>2</sup> 390, 1, 1).	<sup>19</sup> 374.	<sup>26</sup> 442, 1.
<sup>6</sup> 387.	<sup>13</sup> 390, 1, 1).	<sup>20</sup> 374, 3.	<sup>27</sup> 379.
<sup>7</sup> 424, 2.	<sup>14</sup> 371.	<sup>21</sup> 374, 6.	<sup>28</sup> 433.

Proelia inter Romānos et Poenos cruenta erant.

Germāni hālītant trans Rhenum.

Apud Helvetios nobilissimus<sup>1</sup> et fortissimus<sup>2</sup> fuit Divitiācus.

Multi homīnes contra natūrā vivunt.

220. Gallia posita est inter montes Tyrenaeos et Rhenum.

#### ABLATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

Give the rule for the ablative after prepositions. 434.

Memoria in puēris<sup>3</sup> est tenax.<sup>4</sup>

Sidēra ab ortu ad occāsum cōmmeant.

Cantābit vacuus coram latrōne<sup>5</sup> viātor.

Germāni cum Romānis fortiter pugnāvērunt.<sup>6</sup>

225. Alpes nemo ante Hannibalem cum exercitu<sup>7</sup> transiit.

Nero ab omnibus Romānis<sup>8</sup> timebātur.

Troja a Graecis<sup>9</sup> expugnāta est.

Bellum Punicum secundum finitum est a Scipiōne Africāno.<sup>10</sup>

Oppida a Crasso<sup>11</sup> occupabantur.

#### IN AND SUB.

Give the rule for *in* and *sub*. 435, 1.

230. Via ducit in urbem.<sup>12</sup>

Flumina in mare<sup>13</sup> currunt.

Bacchus duxit exercitum in Indiam.

Exercitus sub jugum<sup>14</sup> missus est.

In hac insula<sup>15</sup> est fons aquae dulcis.

235. Naves in portu sunt.

In capite hominis sexaginta tria sunt ossa.<sup>16</sup>

In legione Romāna erant cohortes decem, manipuli triginta, centuriae sexaginta.

Sub terra est magna rerum utilium multitudo.

240. Mercator in urbe manet.

In India gignuntur maxima<sup>17</sup> animalia.<sup>18</sup>

Bellum civile in Italia orsum est.

<sup>1</sup> 162.

<sup>2</sup> 162.

<sup>3</sup> 434, 435.

<sup>4</sup> 153. III.

<sup>5</sup> 434.

<sup>6</sup> 471. II.

<sup>7</sup> 434, 414, 7.

<sup>8</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>17</sup> 165.

<sup>9</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>11</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>12</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>18</sup> 112, C4, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>15</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>16</sup> 102, Exc. 2, 72.

Exc. 5.

## ABLATIVE WITHOUT A PREPOSITION.

Give the rule for the ablative of *cause*, &c. 414. For *utor*, &c. 419. I. For a noun denoting the means by which the action of a verb is performed. 414. For verbs signifying to *abound*, &c. 419. III. For the *price* of a thing. 416. For a noun denoting the *time* at or within which anything is said to be or to be done. 426. For the name of a town *in which* anything is said to be or to be done. 421. I. ff.

Milites iudices hastis<sup>1</sup> occidunt.

Multae bestiae cornibus<sup>2</sup> se defendunt.

245. Ferae domantur fame atque verberibus.

In Africa elephanti capiuntur foveis.

Mures Alpini binis<sup>3</sup> pedibus gradiuntur.

Tarquinius Superbus potitus est regno.<sup>4</sup>

Populi quidam locustis vescuntur.<sup>5</sup>

250. Elephanti maxime omnibus<sup>6</sup> gaudent.

Pocula vino<sup>7</sup> implentur.

Forum Romanum rostris exornatum fuit.

Urbs muro cincta erat.

Sylva feris<sup>8</sup> abundat.

255. Flumen piscibus abundat.

Leaenae juba<sup>9</sup> carent.

Isocrates orator unam orationem viginti talentis<sup>10</sup> vendidit.

Arbores vere<sup>11</sup> florent.

Sexto die<sup>12</sup> Caesar exercitum ex castris educit.

260. Noctes brevissimae sunt aestate.

Aestate dies sunt longiores quam hieme.

L. Catilina fuit magna vi<sup>13</sup> et animi et corporis.

Tempestates auctumno magnae sunt.

Erant eo tempore<sup>14</sup> Athenis<sup>15</sup> duae factiones.

265. Alexander Babylonē<sup>16</sup> mortuus est.

## RELATIVE AFTER COMPARATIVES.

How many degrees of comparison are there? 160.

<sup>1</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>5</sup> 419. I.

<sup>9</sup> 419. III.

<sup>13</sup> 428.

<sup>2</sup> 116.

<sup>6</sup> 414, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 416.

<sup>14</sup> 426.

<sup>3</sup> 174, 2, 4).

<sup>7</sup> 419. III. 1).

<sup>11</sup> 103, Exc. 2, 426.

<sup>15</sup> 421. II. II.

<sup>4</sup> 419, I.

<sup>8</sup> 419. III.

<sup>12</sup> 426.

<sup>16</sup> 421. II. II.

What are the terminational endings of the comparative and superlative? 162. What are the two methods of comparison by the comparative degree? 417 and 417, 1. What is the rule for the comparative degree when *quam* is omitted? 417.

Sol<sup>1</sup> major<sup>2</sup> est quam terra.<sup>3</sup>

Luna minor<sup>4</sup> est quam terra.

Lux<sup>5</sup> est velocior<sup>6</sup> quam sonitus.

Nihil est melius<sup>7</sup> quam sapientia.

270. Aurum gravius est argento.<sup>8</sup>

Quid est optabilius sapientia.

Tullius Hostilius ferocior erat Romulo.

Nemo<sup>9</sup> Romanorum<sup>10</sup> eloquentior fuit Cicerone.<sup>11</sup>

Nestoris lingua melle<sup>12</sup> dulcior fluēbat oratio.

275. Exegi monumentum aere<sup>14</sup> perennius.<sup>13</sup>

#### APPOSITION.

Give the rule for words in apposition. 363.

Delphinus, animal<sup>15</sup> homini<sup>16</sup> amicum, cantu<sup>17</sup> gaudet.

Alexander, Philippi filius, bella gerēbat cum Persis,<sup>18</sup> potentissimo<sup>19</sup> Asiae populo.

Pyrrhus, Epīri rex, elephantorum auxilio,<sup>20</sup> Romanos superavit.

Carthago atque Corinthus, opulentissimae urbes,<sup>21</sup> eodem anno<sup>22</sup> a Romanis<sup>23</sup> eversae sunt.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

What mood does *quum* (*cum*) take? 518. I. II. 3. With what tenses and mood is *quum* in narration joined? 518, 1.

Platea, cum devorātis se implēvit<sup>24</sup> conchis,<sup>25</sup> testas evomit.

Ceres frumenta invēnit, cum antea homines glandibus<sup>27</sup>

285. vescerentur.<sup>26</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 112, Exc. 64, 51. I.    <sup>8</sup> 417.

<sup>2</sup> 165.

<sup>3</sup> 417, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 165.

<sup>5</sup> 108, 81, Exc. 1.

<sup>6</sup> 162.

<sup>7</sup> 165.

<sup>9</sup> 61, Exc. 2.

<sup>10</sup> 396. III. 2, 1).

<sup>11</sup> 417.

<sup>12</sup> 112, 64, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 162.

<sup>14</sup> 417.

<sup>15</sup> 363.

<sup>16</sup> 391, 1.

<sup>17</sup> 414, 2.

<sup>18</sup> 434, 414, 7.

<sup>19</sup> 162.

<sup>20</sup> 414.

<sup>21</sup> 363.

<sup>22</sup> 426.

<sup>23</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>24</sup> 518, 3.

<sup>25</sup> 419. III. 1).

<sup>26</sup> 517, I. 518. I.

<sup>27</sup> 419. I.

Caesar, quum Gallos vicisset,<sup>1</sup> in Italiam<sup>2</sup> contendit.

Alexander, rex<sup>3</sup> Macedoniae, cum Thebas cepisset,<sup>4</sup> Pindāri vatis familiae<sup>5</sup> pepercit.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER PARTICLES.

What is the rule for a clause denoting the purpose, &c., of a preceding proposition? 489. I.

Edimus<sup>6</sup> ut vivāmus,<sup>7</sup> non vivimus ut edāmus.

290. Tantus timor omnem exercitum occupāvit, ut omnium animos perturbāret.

Hannibal magnum exercitum in<sup>8</sup> Italiam ducit, ut cum Romanis<sup>9</sup> in hac terra pugnet.

295. Ursi per hiemem tam gravi somno premuntur, ut ne<sup>10</sup> vulneribus quidem excitentur.

Tanta est in India<sup>11</sup> ubertas soli, ut sub una ficu<sup>12</sup> turmae equitum condantur.

Oculi palpebris sunt muniti, ne quid incidat.<sup>13</sup>

Alexander edixit, ne quis ipsum alius quam Apelles pingēret.

300. Nemo dubitābat, quin Hannibal fortissime<sup>14</sup> pugnāvisset.<sup>15</sup>

#### SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

What mood do clauses containing an indirect question take? 525.

Quaeritur, unus ne<sup>16</sup> sit<sup>17</sup> mundus, an plures.

Disputābant vetēres philosophi, casu ne factus sit mundus, an mente divīna.

305. Augustus cum amicis suis consultābat, utrum<sup>18</sup> imperium servāret, an deponēret.

Vita quam sit brevis cogita.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER QUI.

What mood does a relative clause denoting a *purpose* or *result* take? 500.

Caesar legatos misit, qui iter cognoscērent.<sup>19</sup>

Decemviri creati sunt, qui<sup>20</sup> civitati leges scribērent.

<sup>1</sup> 518. II.

<sup>2</sup> 435. I.

<sup>3</sup> 363.

<sup>4</sup> 518. II.

<sup>5</sup> 385.

<sup>6</sup> 291.

<sup>7</sup> 490, 489. I.

<sup>8</sup> 435. I.

<sup>9</sup> 434, 414, 7.

<sup>10</sup> 602. III. 2.

<sup>11</sup> 435. I.

<sup>12</sup> 435. I.

<sup>13</sup> 489. I.

<sup>14</sup> 305.

<sup>15</sup> 498, 2, 3, 1).

<sup>16</sup> 526. I.

<sup>17</sup> 524, 525.

<sup>18</sup> 346. II. 2, 1).

<sup>19</sup> 500.

<sup>20</sup> 187.



## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Give the rule for the construction of relatives. 445.

Psittacus, quem <sup>1</sup> India mittit, reddit verba, quae accēpit.

310. Nemo liber <sup>2</sup> est, qui corpōri <sup>3</sup> servit.

Grues in itineribus ducem, quem sequantur, eligunt.

Qui <sup>4</sup> precibus non movetur, minis non movebitur.

Non omnis ager, qui seritur, fert <sup>5</sup> fruges.

Qui bonis <sup>6</sup> non recte utitur, ei bona mala fiunt.<sup>7</sup>

315. Copias suas Caesar in proximum collem subducit, equitatumque, <sup>8</sup> qui sustineret <sup>9</sup> hostium impetum misit.

## INFINITIVE.

What is the infinitive mood used to denote? 196. II.

1. What do the tenses of the infinitive denote? 540.

What is the rule for the infinitive as the object of a verb? 550.

After what verbs is the infinitive without a subject-accusative used? 552, 1. What is the rule for the infinitive with a subject-accusative? 551, I. II. III.

Ego cupio ad te venire <sup>10</sup>

Magna debemus suscipere.

Caesar exercitum flumen transducere <sup>11</sup> constituit.

320. Nullum animal, quod sanguinem habet, sine corde esse <sup>12</sup> potest.

Solitus est <sup>13</sup> Solon aliquid quotidie addiscere.

Hannibal Alpes superare conatus est.

Gigantes coelum armis <sup>15</sup> petere ausi sunt.<sup>14</sup>

325. Ego cupio te <sup>16</sup> ad me venire.

Errare <sup>17</sup> est humanum.

Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.

Bene vivere <sup>18</sup> est beate vivere.<sup>19</sup>

Melius <sup>20</sup> est, sero discere quam nunquam.

330. Est sapientis <sup>21</sup> injurias aequo animo ferre.

Scio haec <sup>22</sup> vera esse.

---

<sup>1</sup> 445.	<sup>7</sup> 294.	<sup>13</sup> 272, 3.	<sup>19</sup> 523. I.
<sup>2</sup> 148.	<sup>8</sup> 310, 1, 587. I. 3.	<sup>14</sup> 272, 3.	<sup>20</sup> 305, 2.
<sup>3</sup> 385.	<sup>9</sup> 500.	<sup>15</sup> 414, 4.	<sup>21</sup> 441, 3, 401, 2.
<sup>4</sup> 445, 6, 2).	<sup>10</sup> 196. II. 1, 541, 550.	<sup>16</sup> 545.	<sup>22</sup> 545.
<sup>5</sup> 292.	<sup>11</sup> 374, 6.	<sup>17</sup> 549.	
<sup>6</sup> 419. I.	<sup>12</sup> 552, 1.	<sup>18</sup> 549.	

Legimus, Alexandrum Magnum res maximas gessisse.<sup>1</sup>

Gaudeo tibi jucundas esse<sup>2</sup> meas litteras.

Traditum est, Homērum coecum fuisse.

335. Virgilius per testamentum jussērat carmina sua cremari; id<sup>3</sup>  
Augustus fieri vetuit.

#### PARTICIPLES.

What is a participle? 196. II. 4. 575. Give the rule for the agreement of participles. 438, 1. What do participles govern? 575. What do participles express? 571.

Exempla fortunae variantis<sup>4</sup> sunt innumera.

Beneficium non in eo consistit, quod datur, sed in ipso dantis<sup>5</sup> animo.

340. Gubernator, clavum tenens, sedet in puppi.

Multos morientes<sup>6</sup> cura sepulturae angit.

Elephantes amnem transituri<sup>7</sup> minimos<sup>8</sup> praemittunt.

Danaus, ex Aegypto in Graeciam advectus,<sup>9</sup> rex<sup>10</sup> Argivorum factus est.

345. Scipio propter Africam domitam<sup>11</sup> Africanus appellatus est.  
Urbem dux militibus<sup>13</sup> diripiendam<sup>12</sup> dedit.

#### ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

Give the rule for the ablative absolute. 430.

Sole oriente,<sup>14</sup> nox fugit.

Antonius ingens bellum civile commovit, cogente uxore Cleopatra.

350. Aeneas, Troja expugnata, in Italiam venit.

Romae,<sup>15</sup> regibus exterminatis, libertas constituta est.

Sabinis debellatis, Tarquinius triumphans<sup>16</sup> Romam<sup>17</sup> rediit.

Cognito Caesaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit.

Caesar, duobus bellis confectis, in hiberna<sup>18</sup> exercitum duxit.

355. Catilina, Cicerone consule,<sup>19</sup> conjurationem fecit.

Natus est Augustus Cicerone et Antonio consulibus.<sup>20</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 551. I. 2.

<sup>6</sup> 578. I.

<sup>11</sup> 578. II. 580.

<sup>16</sup> 578. II.

<sup>2</sup> 551. III.

<sup>7</sup> 573.

<sup>12</sup> 562.

<sup>17</sup> 379.

<sup>3</sup> 445. 7.

<sup>8</sup> 163.

<sup>13</sup> 384.

<sup>18</sup> 441. 3.

<sup>4</sup> 196. II. 4, 572, 575.

<sup>9</sup> 574.

<sup>14</sup> 430, 431, 1, 2.

<sup>19</sup> 430.

<sup>5</sup> 441. 3.

<sup>10</sup> 362.

<sup>15</sup> 421. II. II.

<sup>20</sup> 430, 431, 1, 2.

## GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

What are gerunds? 196. II. 2, 559. What is a gerundive? 562, 2. What cases do gerunds govern, and how are they themselves governed? 559. With what is the genitive of gerunds or gerundives used? 563.

Nox finem oppugnandi<sup>1</sup> fecit.

Titus Augustus equitandi fuit peritissimus.<sup>2</sup>

Bellum suscepit Catilina reipublicae<sup>3</sup> delendae<sup>4</sup> causa.

How is the dative of gerunds or gerundives used? 564.

360. Olim calāmus adhibebātur scribendo.<sup>5</sup>

Aqua marīna haud utilis est bibendo.

How is the accusative of gerunds and gerundives used? 565.

Imperātor diem ad deliberandum<sup>6</sup> sumit.

Pythagōras in Babyloniam ad perdiscendos<sup>7</sup> sidērum motus profectus est.

How is the ablative of gerunds and gerundives used? 566. I. II.

365. Docendo<sup>8</sup> docēmur.

In legendo<sup>9</sup> apum prudentiam imitāri debēmus.

Audendo<sup>10</sup> atque agendo res Romāna crevit.

Regūlus, captus a Poenis,<sup>11</sup> de captivis redimendis<sup>12</sup> Romam<sup>13</sup> missus est.

## SUPINES.

What are supines? 196. II. 3. What cases do supines govern? 567. What is the rule for supines in *um*? 569. For the supine in *u*? 570.

370. Divitiācus Romam ad senātum venit, auxilium postulātum.<sup>14</sup>

Prīncipes civitātis ad Caesārem gratulātum convenērunt.

Virtus difficilis est inventu.<sup>15</sup>

Est perfacile factu.

<sup>1</sup> 196. II. 2, 563.

<sup>5</sup> 564.

<sup>9</sup> 566. II. 1.

<sup>13</sup> 379.

<sup>2</sup> 162.

<sup>6</sup> 565, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 566. I.

<sup>14</sup> 196. II. 3, 569.

<sup>3</sup> 126.

<sup>7</sup> 565, 3, 2).

<sup>11</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>15</sup> 570, 1, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 562, 1, 1), 2), 563.

<sup>8</sup> 566. I.

<sup>12</sup> 566. II. 1.

## ADVERBS.

What is an adverb? 303. From what are adverbs formed? 333. How are adverbs compared? 305. What do adverbs qualify? 582.

Bene <sup>1</sup> mones.

375. Nemo non <sup>2</sup> videt.

Gloria virtutem, tanquam umbra, sequitur.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

What are conjunctions? 308. What is the rule for coördinate conjunctions? 587.

Sol ruit et <sup>3</sup> montes umbrantur.

Juno erat Jovis et <sup>4</sup> soror et conjux.

In praelio cita mors venit, aut <sup>5</sup> victoria laeta.

380. Sapientem neque <sup>6</sup> paupertas, neque mors, neque vincula terrent.

<sup>1</sup> 303, 305, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 584, 1, 585, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 308, 310, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 587. I 5.

<sup>5</sup> 310, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 310, 1.



# FABLES OF AESOP.





# FABLES FROM ÆSOP.

## THE HAWK AND THE DOVES.

Columbae milvii <sup>1</sup> metu <sup>2</sup> accipitrem rogaverunt, <sup>3</sup> ut eas defenderet. <sup>4</sup> Ille annuit. At in <sup>5</sup> columbære receptus, uno die <sup>6</sup> majorem <sup>7</sup> stragem edidit, quam milvius longo tempore <sup>8</sup> potuisset <sup>9</sup> 5. edere.

Fabula docet, malorum <sup>10</sup> patrocinium <sup>11</sup> vitandum <sup>12</sup> esse.

## THE MOUSE AND THE KITE.

Milvius laqueis <sup>13</sup> irretitus musculum <sup>14</sup> exoravit, <sup>15</sup> ut eum, corrosis plagis, <sup>16</sup> liberaret. Quo <sup>17</sup> 10. facto, <sup>18</sup> milvius liberatus murem arripuit et <sup>19</sup> devoravit.

Haec fabula ostendit, <sup>20</sup> quam gratiam mali <sup>21</sup> pro beneficiis reddere soleant. <sup>22</sup>

## THE KID AND THE WOLF.

Hoedus, stans in <sup>23</sup> tecto domus, <sup>24</sup> lupo <sup>25</sup> praeter-  
15. eunti <sup>26</sup> maledixit. Cui <sup>27</sup> lupo, “Non <sup>28</sup> tu,”  
inquit, <sup>29</sup> “sed tectum mihi maledicit.”

Saepe locus et tempus homines timidos audaces <sup>31</sup> reddit. <sup>30</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> 395, 396, II.	<sup>9</sup> 485, 486, III. 2.	<sup>17</sup> 453.	<sup>25</sup> 385, 2.
<sup>2</sup> 41	<sup>10</sup> 441, 3.	<sup>18</sup> 430.	<sup>26</sup> 295, 3.
<sup>3</sup> 374, 4.	<sup>11</sup> 545.	<sup>19</sup> 310, 1.	<sup>27</sup> 383, 384.
<sup>4</sup> 489, I.	<sup>12</sup> 227, 229.	<sup>20</sup> 371, 5.	<sup>28</sup> 528, 1, 2.
<sup>5</sup> 435, 1.	<sup>13</sup> 414.	<sup>21</sup> 441, 3.	<sup>29</sup> 297, II. 2.
<sup>6</sup> 426.	<sup>14</sup> 315.	<sup>22</sup> 272, 3, 524, 525.	<sup>30</sup> 463, I.
<sup>7</sup> 165.	<sup>15</sup> 374, 4.	<sup>23</sup> 435, 1.	<sup>31</sup> 373, 3.
<sup>8</sup> 426.	<sup>16</sup> 430, 431, 1.	<sup>24</sup> 117, 1, 118, Exc. 1. (1).	
	5*		

## THE CRANE AND THE PEACOCK.

- Pavo, coram grue<sup>1</sup> pennas suas<sup>2</sup> explicans,  
 20. "*Quanta est,*" inquit,<sup>3</sup> "*formositas mea et tua deformitas!*" At<sup>4</sup> grus evölans, "*Et quanta est,*" inquit, "*levitas mea et tua tarditas!*"

- Monet haec fabüla, ne<sup>5</sup> ob aliquod bonum,<sup>6</sup> quod<sup>7</sup> nobis<sup>8</sup> natüra tribuit, alios<sup>9</sup> contemnā-  
 25. mus,<sup>10</sup> quibus natüra alia<sup>11</sup> et fortasse majōra<sup>12</sup> dedit.

## THE PEACOCK.

- Pavo graviter<sup>13</sup> conquerebātur<sup>14</sup> apud Junō-  
 nem, domīnam<sup>15</sup> suam, quod vocis suavitas sibi negāta esset,<sup>16</sup> dum lusciniā, avis<sup>17</sup> tam parum  
 30. decōra, cantu<sup>19</sup> excellat.<sup>18</sup> Cui Juno, "*Et merito,*" inquit; "*non enim*<sup>20</sup> *omnia bona*<sup>21</sup> *in unum conferri oportuit.*"<sup>22</sup>

## THE GEESE AND THE CRANES.

- In eōdem quondam prato<sup>23</sup> pascebantur<sup>24</sup> ansēres et grues. Adveniente domīno<sup>25</sup> prati,  
 35. grues facile avolābant; sed<sup>26</sup> ansēres, impediti corpōris gravitāte,<sup>27</sup> deprehensi et mactāti sunt.

Sic saepe paupēres, cum potentioribus in eōdem crimīne deprehensi, soli dant<sup>28</sup> poenam, dum illi salvi evādunt.

<sup>1</sup> 434.<sup>8</sup> 384.<sup>15</sup> 363.<sup>22</sup> 299.<sup>2</sup> 449. I.<sup>9</sup> 149, 3, 176.<sup>16</sup> 520. II.<sup>23</sup> 435, 1.<sup>3</sup> 297. II, 2.<sup>10</sup> 553. VI.<sup>17</sup> 363.<sup>24</sup> 469. II.<sup>4</sup> 310, 3, 587. III. 2.<sup>11</sup> 411, 2.<sup>18</sup> 520. II.<sup>25</sup> 431, 1.<sup>5</sup> 492, 2.<sup>12</sup> 165.<sup>19</sup> 414.<sup>26</sup> 310, 3, 587. III. 2.<sup>6</sup> 433.<sup>13</sup> 335, 2.<sup>20</sup> 602. III.<sup>27</sup> 414.<sup>7</sup> 445.<sup>14</sup> 469. II.<sup>21</sup> 441, 2, 545.<sup>28</sup> 467. II.

## THE SHE-GOAT AND THE WOLF.

40. Lupus capram <sup>1</sup> in alta rupe <sup>2</sup> stantem conspicātus, “*Cur non,*” inquit, “*relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca,*<sup>3</sup> *et huc descendis in herbidos campos,*<sup>4</sup> *qui tibi*<sup>5</sup> *laetum pabulum offerunt?*” Cui respondit capra: “*Mihi*<sup>6</sup> *non est in animo, dul-*  
45. *cia*<sup>7</sup> *tutis*<sup>8</sup> *praeponere.*<sup>9</sup>

## THE BELLY AND THE MEMBERS.

- Membra quondam dicēbant<sup>10</sup> ventri: “*Nosne*<sup>11</sup> *te semper ministerio*<sup>12</sup> *nostro alēmus,*<sup>13</sup> *dum ipse*<sup>14</sup> *summo otio*<sup>15</sup> *fruēris?* *Non faciēmus.*” Dum igitur ventri<sup>16</sup> cibum subducunt, corpus debilitatur, et membra<sup>17</sup> sero invidiae<sup>18</sup> suae poenituit.<sup>19</sup>

## THE DOG AND THE OXEN.

- Canis jacēbat<sup>20</sup> in praesēpi<sup>21</sup> bovesque latrando<sup>22</sup> a pabulo arcēbat. Cui unus<sup>23</sup> boum,<sup>24</sup> “*Quanta ista,*”<sup>25</sup> inquit, “*invidia est, quod non*  
55. *patēris ut eo cibo*<sup>26</sup> *vescāmur, quem tu ipse capere nec velis*<sup>27</sup> *nec possis!*”  
Haec fabula invidiae indolem declārat.

---

<sup>1</sup> 575.	<sup>9</sup> 549.	<sup>16</sup> 386.	<sup>23</sup> 176.
<sup>2</sup> 435, 1.	<sup>10</sup> 463.	<sup>17</sup> 410. III.	<sup>24</sup> 72, Exc. 6, 89. III.
<sup>3</sup> 141.	<sup>11</sup> 311, 8, 346. II. 1,	<sup>18</sup> 410. I.	90, 2.
<sup>4</sup> 435, 1.	1).	<sup>19</sup> 299.	<sup>25</sup> 450. 4.
<sup>5</sup> 386.	<sup>12</sup> 414.	<sup>20</sup> 469. II.	<sup>26</sup> 419. I.
<sup>6</sup> 387.	<sup>13</sup> 446.	<sup>21</sup> 111, 59, 87. II. 1,	<sup>27</sup> 293.
<sup>7</sup> 441, 2, 386, 1.	<sup>14</sup> 452.	50. III.	
<sup>8</sup> 322.	<sup>15</sup> 419. I.	<sup>22</sup> 563. I.	

## THE FOX AND THE LION.

Vulpes, quae nunquam leōnem vidērat, quum ei<sup>1</sup> forte occurrisset,<sup>2</sup> ita est perterrīta, ut paene  
 60. morerētur<sup>3</sup> formidīne.<sup>4</sup> Eundem<sup>5</sup> conspicāta itērum, timuit quidem,<sup>6</sup> sed nequāquam, ut antea. Tertio illi<sup>7</sup> obviam facta, ausa est<sup>8</sup> etiam propius accedēre, eumque allōqui.<sup>9</sup>

## THE CRABS.

Cancer dicēbat<sup>10</sup> filio : “*Mi*<sup>11</sup> *fili*,<sup>12</sup> *ne*<sup>13</sup> *sic*  
 65. *obliquis semper gressibus*<sup>14</sup> *incēde, sed recta via*  
*perge.*” Cui ille, “*Mi pater,*” respondit, “*libenter tuis praeceptis*<sup>15</sup> *obsēquar, si*<sup>16</sup> *te prius idem*  
*facientem vidēro.*<sup>17</sup>

Docet haec fabula, adolescentiam nulla re<sup>18</sup>  
 70. magis, quam exemplis, instrui.<sup>19</sup>

## THE OXEN.

In eōdem prato<sup>20</sup> pascebantur<sup>21</sup> tres<sup>22</sup> boves in maxīma<sup>23</sup> concordia, et sic ab omni ferārum incursiōne<sup>24</sup> tuti erant. Sed dissidio<sup>25</sup> inter illos orto, singuli<sup>26</sup> a feris<sup>27</sup> petīti et laniāti sunt.  
 75. Fabūla docet, quantum boni<sup>28</sup> sit<sup>29</sup> in concordia.

---

<sup>1</sup> 386.	<sup>9</sup> 465, 2, 371, 4, 2).	<sup>17</sup> 473, 507, 508.	<sup>25</sup> 431, 1.
<sup>2</sup> 518. II. 1.	<sup>10</sup> 469. II.	<sup>18</sup> 414.	<sup>26</sup> 172, 3.
<sup>3</sup> 489. I.	<sup>11</sup> 185.	<sup>19</sup> 545.	<sup>27</sup> 414, 5.
<sup>4</sup> 414.	<sup>12</sup> 45, 5, 2).	<sup>20</sup> 435, 1.	<sup>28</sup> 396. III. 2, 3), (3).
<sup>5</sup> 186.	<sup>13</sup> 584, 2.	<sup>21</sup> 469. II.	<sup>29</sup> 525.
<sup>6</sup> 602. III.	<sup>14</sup> 414.	<sup>22</sup> 176, 3.	
<sup>7</sup> 392. II.	<sup>15</sup> 385.	<sup>23</sup> 165.	
<sup>8</sup> 272, 3.	<sup>16</sup> 811, 3.	<sup>24</sup> 100, Exc. 3.	

## THE ASS.

Asīnus, pelle <sup>1</sup> leōnis indūtus, territābat homī-  
nes et bestias, tanquam leo <sup>2</sup> esset.<sup>2</sup> Sed forte,  
dum se celerius<sup>4</sup> movet, aures eminēbat ; unde  
80. agnītus in pistrīnum <sup>5</sup> abductus est, ubi poenas  
petulantiae dedit.

Haec fabūla stolīdos <sup>6</sup> notat, qui immerītis  
honorībus <sup>7</sup> superbiunt.

## THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

Mulier quaedam <sup>8</sup> habēbat gallīnam, quae  
85. ei <sup>9</sup> quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc sus-  
picārī <sup>10</sup> coepit, <sup>11</sup> illam <sup>12</sup> auri massam intus celāre,  
et gallīnam occīdit. Sed nihil in ea repērit, nisi  
quod <sup>13</sup> in aliis gallīnis reperīri solet.<sup>14</sup> Itāque  
dum majorībus <sup>15</sup> divitiis <sup>16</sup> inhiābat, etiam mi-  
90. nōres <sup>17</sup> perdīdit.

## THE TRAVELLERS AND THE ASS.

Duo <sup>18</sup> qui una iter faciēbant, asīnum ober-  
rantem in solitudine conspicātī, accurrunt laeti, <sup>19</sup>  
et uterque <sup>20</sup> eum sibi vindicāre coepit, quod eum  
prior <sup>21</sup> conspexisset.<sup>22</sup> Dum vero contendunt et  
95. rixantur, nec <sup>23</sup> a verberībus abstīnent, asīnus  
aufūgit, et neuter <sup>24</sup> eo <sup>25</sup> potitur.

<sup>1</sup> 414.<sup>8</sup> 191. I. 456.<sup>15</sup> 165, 152. II.<sup>22</sup> 520. II.<sup>2</sup> 503. II.<sup>9</sup> 384. II.<sup>16</sup> 386.<sup>23</sup> 537. I. 2.<sup>3</sup> 362.<sup>10</sup> 221, 465, 2, 552, 1.<sup>17</sup> 165.<sup>24</sup> 149.<sup>4</sup> 305.<sup>11</sup> 297, 460, 2. 1).<sup>18</sup> 441, 1.<sup>25</sup> 419. I.<sup>5</sup> 435, 1.<sup>12</sup> 545.<sup>19</sup> 443.<sup>6</sup> 441, 1.<sup>13</sup> 445, 6, 2).<sup>20</sup> 149, 4.<sup>7</sup> 414.<sup>14</sup> 272, 3.<sup>21</sup> 443.



## THE RAVEN AND THE WOLVES.

Corvus partem praedae petēbat<sup>1</sup> a lupis, quod eos totum diem<sup>2</sup> comitātus esset.<sup>3</sup> Cui illi, “*Non tu nos,*” inquit, “*sed praedam sectātus* 100. *es, id<sup>4</sup>que eo animo,<sup>5</sup> ut ne nostris quidem<sup>6</sup> corporibus<sup>7</sup> parcēres,<sup>8</sup> si exanimarentur.*”<sup>9</sup>

Merito in actionibus non spectātur, quid fiat,<sup>10</sup> sed quo animo<sup>11</sup> fiat.

## THE SHEPHERDS AND THE WOLF.

Pastōres caesa ove<sup>12</sup> convivium celebrābant. 105. Quod<sup>13</sup> quum lupus cernēret,<sup>14</sup> “*Ego,*” inquit, “*si agnum rapuissem,<sup>15</sup> quantus tumultus fieret!* At isti<sup>16</sup> impūne ovem comēdunt.” Tum unus illōrum,<sup>17</sup> “*Nos enim,*”<sup>18</sup> inquit, “*nostra, non aliēna ove<sup>19</sup> epulāmur.*”

## THE COLLIER AND THE FULLER.

110. Carbonarius, qui spatiōsam habēbat domum,<sup>20</sup> invitāvit fullōnem, ut ad se commigrāret.<sup>21</sup> Ille respondit: “*Quaenam inter nos esse possit<sup>22</sup> sociētas? quum tu vestes, quas ego nitidas reddi-* 115. *dissem,<sup>23</sup> fuligīne<sup>24</sup> et macūlis inquināturus esses.*”<sup>25</sup>

Haec fabūla docet dissimilia<sup>26</sup> non debēre<sup>27</sup> conjungi.

<sup>1</sup> 374, 3, 3).<sup>2</sup> 378.<sup>3</sup> 520. II.<sup>4</sup> 451, 2.<sup>5</sup> 414.<sup>6</sup> 602. III. 2.<sup>7</sup> 385.<sup>8</sup> 489. I.<sup>9</sup> 503. III.<sup>10</sup> 524, 525, 1.<sup>11</sup> 414.<sup>12</sup> 431, 1.<sup>13</sup> 453.<sup>14</sup> 518. II.<sup>15</sup> 502, 503. III.<sup>16</sup> 450, 4.<sup>17</sup> 393. III.<sup>18</sup> 310, 5, 587, V. 3.<sup>19</sup> 419, 1, Expl.<sup>20</sup> 117, 118, Exc. 1.(1).<sup>27</sup> 545.<sup>21</sup> 492, 2.<sup>22</sup> 485, 486. II.<sup>23</sup> 527, 2, 2).<sup>24</sup> 414.<sup>25</sup> 479.<sup>26</sup> 441, 2.

## THE TRUMPETER.

Tubicen<sup>1</sup> ab hostibus<sup>2</sup> captus, “Ne<sup>3</sup> me,” inquit, “*interficiĉte ; nam inermis sum, neque*<sup>4</sup>  
120. *quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hos-  
tes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquit,<sup>5</sup> “*te interi-*  
*mēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi*<sup>6</sup> *sis*<sup>7</sup> *imperī-*  
*tus, alios ad pugnam incitāre soles.*”

Fabūla docet, non solum malefīcos<sup>8</sup> esse pu-  
125. niendos,<sup>9</sup> sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male facien-  
dum<sup>10</sup> irrītent.<sup>11</sup>

## THE HAWKS AND THE DOVES.

Accīpĭtres quondam acerrīme<sup>12</sup> inter se bel-  
ligerābant. Hos columbae in gratiam reducĕre<sup>13</sup>  
conātae effecĕrunt, ut illi pacem inter se<sup>14</sup> facĕ-  
130. rent.<sup>15</sup> Qua firmāta,<sup>16</sup> accīpĭtres vim suam in  
ipsas columbas convertĕrunt.

Haec fabūla docet, potentiōrum discordias<sup>17</sup>  
imbecillioribus<sup>18</sup> saepe prodesse.<sup>19</sup>

## THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

Mulier vidua gallinam habēbat, quae ei quo-  
135. tidie unum ovum pariēbat. Illa existimābat,<sup>20</sup>  
si gallinam diligentius<sup>21</sup> sagināret,<sup>22</sup> fore,<sup>23</sup> ut  
illa bina<sup>24</sup> aut terna ova quotidie parĕret.  
Quum autem cibo superfluo gallīna pinguis  
esset<sup>25</sup> facta, plane ova parĕre<sup>26</sup> desiit.<sup>27</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> 65.	<sup>8</sup> 441, 1, 545.	<sup>15</sup> 489. I.	<sup>22</sup> 483.
<sup>2</sup> 414, 5.	<sup>9</sup> 227, 229.	<sup>16</sup> 431, 1.	<sup>23</sup> 297. III. 2, 294, 1,
<sup>3</sup> 533, 1.	<sup>10</sup> 193. II. 2, 565, 1.	<sup>17</sup> 545.	544.
<sup>4</sup> 537. I. 2	<sup>11</sup> 527,	<sup>18</sup> 385, 383, 2.	<sup>24</sup> 174.
<sup>5</sup> 297. II. 2	<sup>12</sup> 305.	<sup>19</sup> 239.	<sup>25</sup> 518. I. 1.
<sup>6</sup> 563.	<sup>13</sup> 552, 1.	<sup>20</sup> 371, 5.	<sup>26</sup> 552, 1.
<sup>7</sup> 518. I.	<sup>14</sup> 432, 433.	<sup>21</sup> 335, 2, 305.	<sup>27</sup> 234, 1.

140. Haec fabūla docet, avaritiam saepe dam-  
nōsam<sup>1</sup> esse.

#### THE FOX AND THE GRAPES.

- Vulpes<sup>2</sup> uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam sub-  
siliit omnium virium<sup>3</sup> suārum contentiōne,<sup>4</sup> si  
eam forte attingere posset.<sup>5</sup> Tandem defatigāta  
145. ināni labōre discēdens dixit: "*At nunc etiam  
acerbae sunt, nec eas in via repertas<sup>6</sup> tollērem.*"

Haec fabūla docet multos<sup>8</sup> ea contemnere,  
quae se<sup>9</sup> assēqui posse despērent.<sup>10</sup>

#### THE FOX AND THE LIONESS.

- Vulpes leaenae<sup>11</sup> exprobrābat, quod nonnisi  
150. unum catūlum parēret.<sup>12</sup> Huic dicītur respondisse,  
"*Unum, sed leōnem.*"

Haec fabūla, non copiam sed bonitātem  
rerum aestimandam<sup>13</sup> esse, docet.

#### THE MICE.

- Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quo-  
155. mōdo sibi<sup>14</sup> a fele cavērent. Multis aliis<sup>15</sup> pro-  
positis,<sup>16</sup> omnibus<sup>17</sup> placuit,<sup>18</sup> ut ei<sup>19</sup> tintinnabū-

<sup>1</sup> 438, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 169, 69, 50. I.

<sup>3</sup> 88, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 100, Exc. 3, 414.

<sup>5</sup> 483, 525, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 578. III.

<sup>7</sup> 503. II. 503, 2, 1).

<sup>8</sup> 545.

<sup>9</sup> 545, 2, 1).

<sup>10</sup> 519.

<sup>11</sup> 384.

<sup>12</sup> 520. II.

<sup>13</sup> 227, 229.

<sup>14</sup> 385, 3.

<sup>15</sup> 441,

<sup>16</sup> 431, 1.

<sup>17</sup> 385.

<sup>18</sup> 301, 1, 367, 2, 4).

<sup>19</sup> 386.

lum annecterētur<sup>1</sup> ; sic enim ipsos<sup>2</sup> sonītu<sup>3</sup> admonītiōs eam fugēre<sup>4</sup> posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaererētur,<sup>5</sup> qui feli<sup>6</sup> tintinnabūlum

160. annecteret,<sup>7</sup> nemo repertus est.

Fabūla docet, in suadendo<sup>8</sup> plurīmos<sup>9</sup> esse audāces,<sup>10</sup> sed in ipso pericūlo timīdos.<sup>11</sup>

#### THE SNAPPISH DOG.

Canī<sup>12</sup> mordāci paterfamilias<sup>13</sup> jussit tintinnabūlum<sup>14</sup> ex aere<sup>15</sup> appendi,<sup>16</sup> ut omnes eum cavēre  
165. possent.<sup>17</sup> Ille vero aeris tinnītu<sup>18</sup> gaudēbat, et, quasi<sup>19</sup> virtūtis suae praemium<sup>20</sup> esset, alios canes prae se contemnere coepit. Cui unus senior,<sup>21</sup> “*O te*<sup>22</sup> *stolīdum*,” inquit, “*qui ignorāre*<sup>23</sup> *vidēris, isto tinnītu*<sup>24</sup> *pravitatem morum*  
170. *tuōrum indicāri!*”<sup>25</sup>

Haec fabūla scripta est in eos,<sup>26</sup> qui sibi<sup>27</sup> insignībus<sup>28</sup> flagitiōrum suōrum placent.

#### THE DOG AND THE WOLF.

Lupus canem videns bene<sup>29</sup> saginātum,  
“*Quanta est*,” inquit, “*felicitas tua! Tu, ut*  
175. *videtur, laute vivis, at*<sup>30</sup> *ego fame*<sup>31</sup> *enēcor.*”

<sup>1</sup> 495, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 452, 545.

<sup>3</sup> 414.

<sup>4</sup> 552, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 518. II. 1, 554. I.

<sup>6</sup> 386.

<sup>7</sup> 525.

<sup>8</sup> 566. II. 1.

<sup>9</sup> 165, 441, 1, 545.

<sup>10</sup> 328, 4, 153. III.

<sup>11</sup> 537.

<sup>12</sup> 386.

<sup>13</sup> 123.

<sup>14</sup> 545.

<sup>15</sup> 31, 2, 3).

<sup>16</sup> 558. VI. 3.

<sup>17</sup> 489. I.

<sup>18</sup> 414, 2.

<sup>19</sup> 503. II.

<sup>20</sup> 362.

<sup>21</sup> 168, 3.

<sup>22</sup> 381, 2.

<sup>23</sup> 552, 1.

<sup>24</sup> 414.

<sup>25</sup> 545.

<sup>26</sup> 435.

<sup>27</sup> 385.

<sup>28</sup> 414.

<sup>29</sup> 305, 2.

<sup>30</sup> 310, 3.

<sup>31</sup> 414.

- Tum canis, "*Licet*," inquit, "*mecum*<sup>1</sup> *in urbem venias*,<sup>2</sup> *et eadem felicitate*<sup>3</sup> *fruāris*." Lupus conditionem accēpit. Dum una eunt,<sup>4</sup> animadvertit lupo in collo canis attritos<sup>5</sup> pilos. "*Quid hoc est?*" inquit. "*Num*<sup>6</sup> *jugum sustīnes?* *cervix enim tua tota*<sup>7</sup> *est glabra*." "*Nihil est*," canis respondit. "*Sed interdiu me alligant, ut noctu*<sup>8</sup> *sim*<sup>9</sup> *vigilantior; atque haec sunt vestigia*<sup>10</sup> *collāris, quod cervīci*<sup>11</sup> *circumdāri solet*." 180. Tum lupo, "*Vale*," inquit, "*amīce!*<sup>12</sup> *nihil*<sup>13</sup> *moror felicitātē servitūte*<sup>14</sup> *emptam!*"

Haec fabula docet, libēris<sup>15</sup> nullum commōdum tanti<sup>16</sup> esse, quod servitūtis calamitatem compensāre possit?<sup>17</sup>

#### THE WOLF AND THE CRANE.

190. In faucibus<sup>18</sup> lupi os inhaeserat. Mercēde<sup>19</sup> igitur condūcit gruem,<sup>20</sup> qui illud extrāhat.<sup>21</sup> Hoc grus longitudine<sup>22</sup> colli facile effecit. Quum autem mercēdem postulāret,<sup>23</sup> subridens lupo et dentibus<sup>24</sup> infrendens, "*Num tibi*," inquit, "*par-* 195. *va merces*<sup>25</sup> *vidētur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*"

<sup>1</sup> 184, 6.<sup>2</sup> 493, 2.<sup>3</sup> 419. I.<sup>4</sup> 295.<sup>5</sup> 574.<sup>6</sup> 346. II. 1, 3).<sup>7</sup> 149.<sup>8</sup> 426.<sup>9</sup> 489. I.<sup>10</sup> 362.<sup>11</sup> 386, 2.<sup>12</sup> 369.<sup>13</sup> 380, 2.<sup>14</sup> 414.<sup>15</sup> 392, 1.<sup>16</sup> 402. III. 1.<sup>17</sup> 500.<sup>18</sup> 435, 1.<sup>19</sup> 104. Exc. 1, 69,

Exc. 1, (1), 416.

<sup>20</sup> 73. Exc. 4.<sup>21</sup> 500.<sup>22</sup> 414.<sup>23</sup> 518. II.<sup>24</sup> 414.<sup>25</sup> 362.

## THE HUSBANDMAN AND THE SERPENT.

Agricōla <sup>1</sup> anguem repērit frigōre paene extinctum. Misericordia <sup>2</sup> motus eum fovit sinu,<sup>3</sup> et subter alas <sup>4</sup> recondidit. Mox anguis recreatus vires <sup>5</sup> recēpit, et agricōlae <sup>6</sup> pro beneficio  
200. letāle vulnus inflixit.

Haec fabūla docet, qualem mercēdem mali <sup>7</sup> pro beneficiis reddere soleant.<sup>8</sup>

## THE ASS AND THE HORSE.

Asīnus equum beātum <sup>9</sup> praedicābat, qui tam  
205. copiōse pascerētur,<sup>10</sup> quum sibi post molestissimos <sup>11</sup> labōres ne <sup>12</sup> paleae quidem satis praeberentur.<sup>13</sup> Forte autem bello <sup>14</sup> exorto equus in proelium <sup>15</sup> agitur, et circumventus ab hostibus,<sup>16</sup> post incredibiles labōres tandem, multis  
210. vulneribus <sup>17</sup> confossus, collabitur. Haec omnia asīnus conspicātus, "*O me* <sup>18</sup> *stolidum*," inquit, "*qui beatitudinem ex praesentis temporis fortuna* <sup>19</sup> *aestimaverim!*" <sup>20</sup>

## THE HUSBANDMAN AND HIS SONS.

Agricōla senex,<sup>21</sup> quum mortem <sup>22</sup> sibi <sup>23</sup> appropinquāre sentiret,<sup>24</sup> filios convocāvit, quos,<sup>25</sup> ut fieri <sup>26</sup> solet, interdum discordāre <sup>27</sup> nov-

<sup>1</sup> 35, 1, 44, Exc.<sup>8</sup> 525.<sup>15</sup> 435, 1.<sup>22</sup> 545.<sup>2</sup> 414.<sup>9</sup> 373, 1, 3.<sup>16</sup> 414, 5, 575.<sup>23</sup> 386.<sup>3</sup> 422, 1.<sup>10</sup> 519.<sup>17</sup> 414.<sup>24</sup> 518. II.<sup>4</sup> 435, 2.<sup>11</sup> 162.<sup>18</sup> 331, 2.<sup>25</sup> 545.<sup>5</sup> 106, 71.<sup>12</sup> 692. III. 2.<sup>19</sup> 434.<sup>26</sup> 204.<sup>6</sup> 386.<sup>13</sup> 517. I.<sup>20</sup> 519.<sup>27</sup> 552, 1.<sup>7</sup> 441, 1.<sup>14</sup> 431.<sup>21</sup> 168, 3.



erat,<sup>1</sup> et fascem virgulārum<sup>2</sup> afferri<sup>3</sup> jubet. Qui-  
bus<sup>4</sup> allātis,<sup>5</sup> filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem  
frangērent.<sup>6</sup> Quod<sup>7</sup> quum facere non possent,<sup>8</sup>  
220. distribuit singūlas<sup>9</sup> virgas, iisque celeriter frac-  
tis,<sup>10</sup> docuit<sup>11</sup> illos, quam firma res<sup>12</sup> esset<sup>13</sup>  
concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

## THE HORSE AND THE ASS.

Asīnus onustus sarcīnis<sup>14</sup> equum rogāvit,<sup>15</sup>  
ut aliqua parte<sup>16</sup> onēris se<sup>17</sup> levāret,<sup>18</sup> si se vivum  
225. vidēre vellet.<sup>19</sup> Sed ille asīni preces repudiāvit.  
Paulo post igitur asīnus labōre consumptus in  
via corrui, et eflāvit anīmam. Tum agitātor  
omnes sarcīnas, quas asīnus portavērat, atque  
insūper etiam pellem asīno<sup>20</sup> detractam in equum  
230. imposuit. Ibi ille sero priōrem superbiam de-  
plōrans, "*O me*<sup>21</sup> *misērum*," inquit, "*qui par-*  
*vūlum*<sup>22</sup> *onus in me*<sup>23</sup> *recipere noluērim*,<sup>24</sup> *quum*  
*nunc cogar tantas sarcīnas ferre, una cum pelle*  
*comītis mei, cujus preces tam superbe contemp-*  
235. *sēram*."

<sup>1</sup> 277.<sup>2</sup> 315, 1.<sup>3</sup> 292, 2.<sup>4</sup> 453.<sup>5</sup> 431.<sup>6</sup> 551. II. 2.<sup>7</sup> 453.<sup>8</sup> 517. I.<sup>9</sup> 172, 3.<sup>10</sup> 431.<sup>11</sup> 374.<sup>12</sup> 362.<sup>13</sup> 525.<sup>14</sup> 419. III.<sup>15</sup> 374.<sup>16</sup> 419. V. 2.<sup>17</sup> 449. I.<sup>18</sup> 551. II. 2.<sup>19</sup> 527, 2, 2).<sup>20</sup> 385, 4.<sup>21</sup> 581, 2.<sup>22</sup> 327.<sup>23</sup> 455, 1.<sup>24</sup> 519.

## THE WOMAN AND HER MAIDS.

Mulier vidua, quae texendo <sup>1</sup> vitam sustentābat, solēbat ancillas suas de nocte <sup>2</sup> excitāre <sup>3</sup> ad opus,<sup>4</sup> quum primum galli cantum audivisset.<sup>5</sup> At illae diuturno labōre <sup>6</sup> fatigātae statuērunt  
 240. gallum interficere.<sup>7</sup> Quo <sup>8</sup> facto,<sup>9</sup> deteriōre conditione <sup>10</sup> quam prius esse coepērunt.<sup>11</sup> Nam domīna, de hora noctis incerta,<sup>12</sup> nunc famūlas saepe jam prima nocte <sup>13</sup> excitābat.

## THE TORTOISE AND THE EAGLE.

Testūdo aquilam magnopere orābat,<sup>14</sup> ut  
 245. sese <sup>15</sup> volāre doceret.<sup>16</sup> Aquila ei ostendēbat quidem, eam <sup>17</sup> rem <sup>18</sup> petere natūrae <sup>19</sup> suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo <sup>20</sup> minus instābat, et obsecrābat aquilam, ut se volūcrem facere <sup>21</sup> vellet.<sup>22</sup> Itāque ungūlis arreptam aquila sustulit <sup>23</sup>  
 250. in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferretur.<sup>24</sup> Tum in saxa incidens comminūta interiiit.<sup>25</sup>

Haec fabūla docet, multos <sup>26</sup> cupiditatibus suis <sup>27</sup> occoecatos consilia prudentiōrum <sup>28</sup> re-  
 255. spuere, et in exitium ruere stultitia sua.

<sup>1</sup> 566. I.<sup>2</sup> 426, (2).<sup>3</sup> 552, I.<sup>4</sup> 433.<sup>5</sup> 518. II<sup>6</sup> 414.<sup>7</sup> 552, I.<sup>8</sup> 445, 7, 453.<sup>9</sup> 431.<sup>10</sup> 422, 1, 2).<sup>11</sup> 297.<sup>12</sup> 399, 5, 3).<sup>13</sup> 441, 6, 426.<sup>14</sup> 374, 4.<sup>15</sup> 184, 4.<sup>16</sup> 489. I.<sup>17</sup> 545.<sup>18</sup> 371.<sup>19</sup> 391, 1.<sup>20</sup> 418.<sup>21</sup> 373, 3.<sup>22</sup> 293.<sup>23</sup> 280.<sup>24</sup> 489, I.<sup>25</sup> 295, 3.<sup>26</sup> 441, I, 545.<sup>27</sup> 414.<sup>28</sup> 162.

## THE NIGHTINGALE AND THE HAWK.

- Accipiter esuriens <sup>1</sup> rapuit lusciniā. Quae, <sup>2</sup> quum intelligeret sibi <sup>3</sup> mortem <sup>4</sup> impendēre, ad preces conversa orat <sup>5</sup> accipitrem, “*ne se perdat sine causa. Se enim avidissimum ventrem illius* 260. *non posse* <sup>6</sup> *explēre, et suadēre adeo, ut grandiores* <sup>7</sup> *aliquas volūcres venētur.*” <sup>8</sup> Cui accipiter, “*Insanire,*” <sup>9</sup> inquit, “*si partam* <sup>10</sup> *praedam amittēre, et incerta* <sup>11</sup> *pro certis sectari vellem.*”

## THE OLD MAN AND DEATH.

265. Senex <sup>12</sup> in silva ligna ceciderat, <sup>13</sup> iisque sublatis <sup>14</sup> domum <sup>15</sup> redire coepit. Quum aliquantum <sup>16</sup> viae <sup>17</sup> progressus esset, et <sup>18</sup> onere et via defatigatus fascem deposuit, et secum <sup>19</sup> aetatis et inopiae mala contemplatus <sup>20</sup> Mortem 270. clara voce <sup>21</sup> invocavit, quae ipsum ab omnibus his <sup>22</sup> malis <sup>23</sup> liberaret. <sup>24</sup> Tum Mors senis <sup>25</sup> precibus auditis <sup>26</sup> subito adstitit, et, quid vellet, <sup>27</sup> percunctatur. At Senex, quem <sup>28</sup> jam votorum <sup>29</sup> suorum poenitebat, <sup>30</sup> “*Nihil,*” inquit, 275, “*sed requiro, qui* <sup>31</sup> *onus paululum allēvet,*” <sup>32</sup> dum ego rursus subeo.”

<sup>1</sup> 578. I.<sup>9</sup> 502.<sup>17</sup> 396. III.<sup>25</sup> 78. Exc. 5.<sup>2</sup> 453.<sup>10</sup> 574.<sup>18</sup> 587. I. 5.<sup>26</sup> 431.<sup>3</sup> 386.<sup>11</sup> 441, 2.<sup>19</sup> 184, 6.<sup>27</sup> 525.<sup>4</sup> 545.<sup>12</sup> 163, 3.<sup>20</sup> 575.<sup>28</sup> 410. III.<sup>5</sup> 374, 4.<sup>13</sup> 280.<sup>21</sup> 414.<sup>29</sup> 410. III. 1.<sup>6</sup> 545.<sup>14</sup> 431.<sup>22</sup> 136.<sup>30</sup> 299.<sup>7</sup> 162.<sup>15</sup> 379, 3, 1).<sup>23</sup> 425, 3, 2).<sup>31</sup> 445, 6, 1).<sup>8</sup> 551. II. 2<sup>16</sup> 378.<sup>24</sup> 500.<sup>32</sup> 500.

## THE ENEMIES.

- In eādem <sup>1</sup> navi <sup>2</sup> vehebantur duo, <sup>3</sup> qui inter se <sup>4</sup> capitalia odia exercēbant. Unus <sup>5</sup> eōrum <sup>6</sup> in prora, alter <sup>7</sup> in puppi residēbat. Orta tem-  
 280. pestāte <sup>8</sup> ingenti, quum omnes de vita despe-  
 rārent, <sup>9</sup> interrōgat <sup>10</sup> is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatōrem, “*Utram partem navis* <sup>11</sup> *prius submersum iri* <sup>12</sup> *existimāret.*” <sup>13</sup> Cui gubernātor, “*Proram,*” respondit. Tum ille, “*Jam mors*  
 285. *mihi* <sup>14</sup> *non molesta est, quum inimīci mei mor-tem adspectūrus sim.*” <sup>15</sup>

## THE FAWN AND THE STAG.

- Hinnuleus quondam patrem suum his verbis <sup>16</sup> interrogāsse <sup>17</sup> dicītur: “*Mi* <sup>18</sup> *pater, quum multo* <sup>19</sup> *sis major* <sup>20</sup> *canibus* <sup>21</sup> *et tam ardua*  
 290. *cornua* <sup>22</sup> *habeas,* <sup>23</sup> *quibus* <sup>24</sup> *a te vim propul- sāre possis,* <sup>25</sup> *quī* <sup>26</sup> *fit,* <sup>27</sup> *ut canes tantopēre metuas?*” <sup>28</sup> Ibi cervus ridens, “*Mi nate,*” inquit, “*vera* <sup>29</sup> *memōras; mihi* <sup>30</sup> *tamen, nescio quo pacto, semper accīdit, ut audīta canum voce* <sup>31</sup> *in*  
 295. *fugam statim convertar.*

Haec fabūla docet, natūra <sup>32</sup> formidolōsos nullis rationibus fortes <sup>33</sup> reddi posse.

<sup>1</sup> 186.<sup>9</sup> 517. I. 518. II.<sup>18</sup> 185.<sup>27</sup> 294.<sup>2</sup> 106, 87. III. 1, 435. <sup>10</sup> 374, 4. <sup>11</sup> 393. III. 2, 1).<sup>19</sup> 418.<sup>28</sup> 489. I.

1.

<sup>12</sup> 295, 2, 543.<sup>20</sup> 165.<sup>29</sup> 441, 2.<sup>3</sup> 176, 2, 441, 1.<sup>13</sup> 525.<sup>21</sup> 417.<sup>30</sup> 384.<sup>4</sup> 423.<sup>14</sup> 391.<sup>22</sup> 116.<sup>31</sup> 431.<sup>5</sup> 176, 1.<sup>15</sup> 223, 517, I.<sup>23</sup> 517. I.<sup>32</sup> 414, 2.<sup>6</sup> 393. III. 2, 2).<sup>16</sup> 414.<sup>24</sup> 414.<sup>33</sup> 373, 3.<sup>7</sup> 149.<sup>17</sup> 234.<sup>25</sup> 527, 2, 2).<sup>8</sup> 431, 1, 2.<sup>26</sup> 188, 2.

## THE KID AND THE WOLF.

Quum hoedus evasisset<sup>1</sup> lupum, et confugisset in caulam ovium,<sup>2</sup> “*Quid*<sup>3</sup> *tu, stulte,*”  
 300. inquit ille, “*hic te salvum futurum*<sup>4</sup> *speras, ubi*  
*quotidie pecūdes*<sup>5</sup> *rapi et diis*<sup>6</sup> *mactāri videas?*”<sup>7</sup> “*Non curo,*” inquit hoedus; “*nam*  
*si moriendum*<sup>8</sup> *sit, quanto*<sup>9</sup> *præclarius*<sup>10</sup> *mihi*<sup>11</sup> *erit, meo cruōre*<sup>12</sup> *aspergi aras*<sup>13</sup> *deō-*  
 305. *rum immortalium, quam irrigāri siccas lupi*  
*fauces.*”

Haec fabūla docet, bonos mortem, quae omnibus<sup>14</sup> immīnet, non timēre, si cum honestāte et laude conjuncta sit.<sup>15</sup>

## THE RAVEN AND THE FOX.

310 Corvus alicunde caseum rapuērat, et cum illo<sup>16</sup> in altam arbōrem<sup>17</sup> subvolārat.<sup>18</sup> Vulpecūla<sup>19</sup> illum caseum appētens corvum blandis verbis<sup>20</sup> adorītur; quumque primum formam ejus pennarumque nitōrem laudāset,<sup>21</sup> “*Pol,*”  
 315. inquit, “*te avium*<sup>22</sup> *regem esse dicērem, si*<sup>23</sup> *cantus pulchritudīni*<sup>24</sup> *tuae respondēret.*” Tum ille laudibus vulpis inflātus etiam cantu<sup>25</sup> se valēre demonstrāre voluit. Ita vero e rostro aperto caseus delapsus est, quem vulpes arreppit.  
 320. tum<sup>26</sup> devorāvit.

---

<sup>1</sup> 518. II.	<sup>8</sup> 229, 388. I.	<sup>15</sup> 483.	<sup>22</sup> 71, 89. II. 3, 1).
<sup>2</sup> 89. II. 3, 1), 395.	<sup>9</sup> 418, 1.	<sup>16</sup> 414, 7.	<sup>23</sup> 503, III.
<sup>3</sup> 380, 2.	<sup>10</sup> 162.	<sup>17</sup> 101, Exc. 1, 435 1.	<sup>24</sup> 384.
<sup>4</sup> 228.	<sup>11</sup> 391.	<sup>18</sup> 234.	<sup>25</sup> 429.
<sup>5</sup> 545.	<sup>12</sup> 414.	<sup>19</sup> 315.	<sup>26</sup> 574.
<sup>6</sup> 45, 6.	<sup>13</sup> 545.	<sup>20</sup> 414.	
<sup>7</sup> 527, 2, 2).	<sup>14</sup> 386.	<sup>21</sup> 234.	

Haec fabŭla docet, vitandas <sup>1</sup> esse adulatōrum voces,<sup>2</sup> qui blanditiis <sup>3</sup> suis nobis <sup>4</sup> insidiantur.

## THE LION.

Societātem junxērunt <sup>5</sup> leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praeda <sup>6</sup> autem, quam <sup>7</sup> cepērunt, in qua-  
 325. tuor partes <sup>8</sup> aequāles divisa, leo, "*Prima,*" ait,<sup>9</sup>  
*"mea est ; debētur enim haec praestantiae <sup>10</sup>*  
*meae. Tollam <sup>11</sup> et secundam, quam merētur <sup>12</sup>*  
*robur <sup>13</sup> meum. Tertiam <sup>14</sup> vindīcat sibi <sup>15</sup> egre-*  
*gius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogāre*  
 330. *voluērit, <sup>16</sup> is <sup>17</sup> sciat, <sup>18</sup> se <sup>19</sup> habitūrum <sup>20</sup> me*  
*inimicum sibi."*<sup>21</sup> Quid facērent <sup>22</sup> imbecilles  
 bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habēre <sup>23</sup>  
 vellet ?

## THE MOUSE AND THE COUNTRYMAN.

Mus <sup>24</sup> a rustico <sup>25</sup> in caricārum <sup>26</sup> acervo  
 335. deprehensus tam acri <sup>27</sup> morsu ejus digītos vul-  
 nerāvit, ut ille eum dimitteret,<sup>28</sup> dicens : "*Nihil,*  
*mehercŭle, <sup>29</sup> tam pusillum est, quod de salūte*  
*desperāre debeat, <sup>30</sup> modo se defendēre et vim*  
*depulsāre velit.*

<sup>1</sup> 229.<sup>2</sup> 545.<sup>3</sup> 414.<sup>4</sup> 386.<sup>5</sup> 463. II. 472.<sup>6</sup> 431.<sup>7</sup> 187.<sup>8</sup> 435.<sup>9</sup> 297. II. 1.<sup>10</sup> 383.<sup>11</sup> 280.<sup>12</sup> 221, 465, II. 2.<sup>13</sup> 114, 66, 5.<sup>14</sup> 371.<sup>15</sup> 449. I. 384. II.<sup>16</sup> 527, 2, 2).<sup>17</sup> 451.<sup>18</sup> 487, 488. I.<sup>19</sup> 545.<sup>20</sup> 228, 552, 1.<sup>21</sup> 391.<sup>22</sup> 483, 486, II.<sup>23</sup> 373, 1, 2, 2), 3.<sup>24</sup> 115. Exc. 1, 73.

Exc. 1, (1).

<sup>25</sup> 414, 5.<sup>26</sup> 602. II. 3.<sup>27</sup> 151. I.<sup>28</sup> 489. I.<sup>29</sup> 590.<sup>30</sup> 500, 2.



## THE VULTURE AND THE SMALL BIRDS.

340. Vultur <sup>1</sup> aliquando avicūlas <sup>2</sup> invitāvit <sup>3</sup> ad convivium, quod <sup>4</sup> illis <sup>5</sup> datūrus esset <sup>6</sup> die <sup>7</sup> natāli suo. Quae <sup>8</sup> quum ad tempus <sup>9</sup> adessent, <sup>10</sup> eas carpere <sup>11</sup> et occidere, epulasque <sup>12</sup> sibi de invitātis <sup>13</sup> instruere coepit.

## THE FROGS.

345. Ranae laetabantur, quum nuntiātum esset <sup>14</sup> Solem <sup>15</sup> uxōrem duxisse. <sup>16</sup> Sed una cetēris <sup>17</sup> prudentior, “*O vos* <sup>18</sup> *stolidos*,” inquit; “*non-ne* <sup>19</sup> *meministis*, <sup>20</sup> *quantopere nos saepe unius Solis aestus excuciet?* <sup>21</sup> *Quid igitur fiet*, <sup>22</sup> *quum* 350. *liberos etiam procreavit?*” <sup>23</sup>

## THE FROGS AND JUPITER.

- Ranae aliquando regem sibi a Jove <sup>24</sup> petivisse dicuntur. Quarum ille precibus exorātus trabem ingentem in lacum dejecit. Ranae sonitu perterritae primum refugere, <sup>25</sup> deinde vero trabem 355. in aqua natantem conspicātae magno cum contemptu <sup>26</sup> in ea consederunt, aliumque sibi novis clamoribus regem expetivērunt. Tum Jupiter eārum stultitiam punitūrus <sup>27</sup> hydram illis misit, a quo <sup>28</sup> quum plurimae <sup>29</sup> captae perirent, sero 360. eas <sup>30</sup> stolidarum precum <sup>31</sup> poenituit.

<sup>1</sup> 114, Exc. 66, 51. I. <sup>9</sup> 433.

<sup>2</sup> 315.

<sup>3</sup> 471, II.

<sup>4</sup> 371.

<sup>5</sup> 384, II.

<sup>6</sup> 517, II.

<sup>7</sup> 426.

<sup>8</sup> 453.

<sup>10</sup> 518, II.

<sup>11</sup> 552, I.

<sup>12</sup> 587, I. 3.

<sup>13</sup> 575, 441. I.

<sup>14</sup> 518, II. 1.

<sup>15</sup> 545.

<sup>16</sup> 553.

<sup>17</sup> 417.

<sup>18</sup> 381, 2.

<sup>19</sup> 346, II. 1, 2).

<sup>20</sup> 297, 2.

<sup>21</sup> 525.

<sup>22</sup> 294.

<sup>23</sup> 474, 1, 1), 473.

<sup>24</sup> 66, 3, 374, 3, 4).

<sup>25</sup> 545, 1.

<sup>26</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>27</sup> 578, V.

<sup>28</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>29</sup> 165.

<sup>30</sup> 410, III, III.

<sup>31</sup> 410, III, III, 1.

## THE WOLVES AND THE SHEPHERDS.

Quum Philippus, rex<sup>1</sup> Macedoniae, cum Atheniensibus foedus<sup>2</sup> initurus esset ea conditione,<sup>3</sup> ut oratores suos<sup>4</sup> ipsi<sup>5</sup> tradèrent, Demosthenes populo narravit fabulam, qua<sup>6</sup> iis<sup>7</sup> cal-

365. lidum regis consilium ante oculos poneret. Dixit<sup>8</sup> enim<sup>9</sup> lupos quondam cum pastoribus pactos esse,<sup>10</sup> se nunquam in posterum<sup>11</sup> greges<sup>12</sup> esse impugnaturos,<sup>13</sup> si<sup>14</sup> canes ipsis dederentur. Placuisse stultis pastoribus<sup>15</sup> conditionem; sed

370. quum lupi caulas excubiis<sup>16</sup> nudatas vidissent, eos impetu<sup>17</sup> facto omnem gregem dilaniasse.<sup>18</sup>

## THE LYING BOY.

Puer oves pascens<sup>19</sup> crebro per lusum magnis clamoribus<sup>20</sup> opem<sup>21</sup> rusticorum imploraverat, lupos gregem suum aggressos esse<sup>22</sup> fingens.

375. Saepe autem frustratus eos, qui auxilium latūri<sup>23</sup> advenērant, tandem lupo revēra irruente,<sup>24</sup> multis cum lacrymis<sup>25</sup> vicinos orāre coepit, "*ut sibi*<sup>26</sup> *et gregi subvenirent.*" At illi eum pariter ut antea ludere<sup>27</sup> existimantes preces ejus et

<sup>1</sup> 363.<sup>8</sup> 528, 1.<sup>15</sup> 385.<sup>22</sup> 545.<sup>2</sup> 115, 73, 1, 51. III.<sup>9</sup> 602. III.<sup>16</sup> 425, 2, 3, 2).<sup>23</sup> 292, 578. V.<sup>3</sup> 414, 2.<sup>10</sup> 545.<sup>17</sup> 431.<sup>24</sup> 431.<sup>4</sup> 449. I.<sup>11</sup> 441, 3.<sup>18</sup> 234.<sup>25</sup> 414, 3.<sup>5</sup> 384.<sup>12</sup> 78, Exc. 2, (2).<sup>19</sup> 575.<sup>26</sup> 449. I. 386.<sup>6</sup> 500.<sup>13</sup> 228.<sup>20</sup> 414.<sup>27</sup> 551, 1.<sup>7</sup> 398, 5.<sup>14</sup> 502.<sup>21</sup> 133, 1.

380. lacrymas neglexērunt, ita ut lupus libere in oves grassarētur,<sup>1</sup> plurimasque eārum<sup>2</sup> dilaniāret.

#### THE RAVEN.

Corvus, qui caseum forte<sup>3</sup> repererat, gaudium alta voce<sup>4</sup> significāvit. Quo<sup>5</sup> sono<sup>6</sup> allecti plures<sup>7</sup> corvi famelici advolavērunt, impetūque  
385. in illum facto,<sup>8</sup> opimam ei<sup>9</sup> dapem eripuērunt.

#### THE CROW AND THE DOVE.

Cornix Columbae gratulabātur<sup>10</sup> foecunditatem, quod singulis mensibus<sup>11</sup> pullos excluderet.<sup>12</sup> At illa, "*Ne mei,*" inquit, "*doloris causam commemorēs.*"<sup>13</sup> Nam<sup>14</sup> quos pullos edūco,  
390. eos dominus raptos aut<sup>15</sup> ipse<sup>16</sup> comedit, aut aliis<sup>17</sup> comedendos<sup>18</sup> vendit. Ita mihi mea foecunditas novum semper luctum parit.

#### THE LION, ASS, AND FOX.

Vulpes, asinus, et leo venātum<sup>19</sup> ivērant.<sup>20</sup> Ampla praeda facta,<sup>21</sup> leo asinum illam partiri  
395. jubet.<sup>22</sup> Qui<sup>23</sup> quum<sup>24</sup> singulis singulas partes poneret aequales, leo eum correptum dilaniāvit, et vulpeculae<sup>25</sup> partiendi<sup>26</sup> negotium tribuit.

<sup>1</sup> 489. I<sup>8</sup> 431.<sup>15</sup> 310, 2.<sup>22</sup> 551. II. 1.<sup>2</sup> 396. III. 2, (2).<sup>9</sup> 385, 4.<sup>16</sup> 452, 1.<sup>23</sup> 453.<sup>3</sup> 334, 1.<sup>10</sup> 465, 2, 384. II. 1.<sup>17</sup> 384.<sup>24</sup> 517. I.<sup>4</sup> 108, 80, 414.<sup>11</sup> 426.<sup>18</sup> 565, 3, 2).<sup>25</sup> 315.<sup>5</sup> 453.<sup>12</sup> 517. II.<sup>19</sup> 569, 2.<sup>26</sup> 563.<sup>6</sup> 414.<sup>13</sup> 487, 488. II. 3.<sup>20</sup> 295, 463. II.<sup>7</sup> 165, 1.<sup>14</sup> 310, 5.<sup>21</sup> 431.

Illa astutior <sup>1</sup> leōni <sup>2</sup> partem maxīmam <sup>3</sup> apposuit,  
 sibi vix minīmam reservans particūlam. Tum  
 400. leo subrīdens ejus prudentiam laudāre, et unde  
 hoc didicērit <sup>4</sup> interrogāre, coepit. Et vulpes,  
 “*Hujus* <sup>5</sup> *me,*” inquit, “*calamitas docuit,* <sup>6</sup> *quid*  
*minōres* <sup>7</sup> *potentioribus* <sup>8</sup> *debeant.*” <sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 162.<sup>2</sup> 386.<sup>3</sup> 165.<sup>4</sup> 280, 525.<sup>5</sup> 450, 1.<sup>6</sup> 374, 4.<sup>7</sup> 165.<sup>8</sup> 162,<sup>9</sup> 525.



# MYTHOLOGY.





## MYTHOLOGY.

---

1. CADMUS, Agenōris filius,<sup>1</sup> quod dracōnem,<sup>2</sup> Martis filium, fontis<sup>3</sup> cujusdam<sup>4</sup> in Boeotia custōdem,<sup>5</sup> occidērat, omnem suam prolem interemptam<sup>6</sup> vidit, et ipse cum Harmonia,<sup>7</sup> uxōre  
5. sua, in<sup>8</sup> Illyriam fugit, ubi ambo<sup>9</sup> in dracōnes conversi sunt.

2. Amŷcus, Neptūni filius, rex Bebryciae, omnes,<sup>10</sup> qui in ejus regna venissent,<sup>11</sup> cogēbat caestibus<sup>12</sup> secum<sup>13</sup> contendēre, et victos occi-  
10. dēbat. Hic quum Argonautas ad certāmen provocāset,<sup>14</sup> Pollux cum eo contendit, et eum interfēcit.

3. Otos<sup>15</sup> et Ephialtes, Aloēi filii, mira magnitudīne<sup>16</sup> fuisse dicuntur. Nam singulis men-  
15. sibus<sup>17</sup> novem digītis<sup>18</sup> crescēbant. Itāque quum essent annōrum<sup>19</sup> novem, in coelum ascendēre sunt conāti. Huc sibi aditum sic faciēbant,<sup>20</sup> ut montem Ossam super Pelion ponērent,<sup>21</sup> aliosque praeterea montes exstruērent. Sed  
20. Apollīnis sagittis<sup>22</sup> interempti sunt.

---

<sup>1</sup> 363.

<sup>2</sup> 100, 61, 371.

<sup>3</sup> 110, Exc. 1, 76.

<sup>4</sup> 191. I. 456.

<sup>5</sup> 363.

<sup>6</sup> 574.

<sup>7</sup> 414, 7.

<sup>8</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 176, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 545.

<sup>11</sup> 486, 5.

<sup>12</sup> 414, 4.  
6\*

<sup>13</sup> 184, 6.

<sup>14</sup> 234, 513. II. 1.

<sup>15</sup> 46, 1.

<sup>16</sup> 428, 1, 2).

<sup>17</sup> 426.

<sup>18</sup> 378, 2.

<sup>19</sup> 402. III.

<sup>20</sup> 468, 469. II. 1.

<sup>21</sup> 494. Note.

<sup>22</sup> 414, 4.

4. Daedālus, Euphēmi filius,<sup>1</sup> artīfex<sup>2</sup> peritissimus,<sup>3</sup> ob caedem Athēnis<sup>4</sup> commissam in Cretam abiit<sup>5</sup> ad regem Minōem. Ibi labyrinthum extruxit. A Minōe<sup>6</sup> aliquando in custodiam conjectus, sibi et Icāro filio alas cera<sup>7</sup> aptavit, et cum eo<sup>8</sup> avolavit. Dum Icārus altius<sup>9</sup> evolābat, cera<sup>10</sup> solis calore<sup>11</sup> calefacta, in mare decidit, quod ex eo Icarium pelāgus<sup>12</sup> est appellatum. Daedālus autem in Siciliam pervēnit.
30. 5. Æsculapius, Apollīnis filius, medicus praestantissimus,<sup>13</sup> Hippolyto, Thesei filio,<sup>14</sup> vitam reddidisse dicitur. Ob id facinus Juppiter eum fulmine<sup>15</sup> percussit. Tum Apollo, quod filii mortem in Jove ulcisci<sup>16</sup> non poterat, Cyclōpes,<sup>17</sup>
35. qui fulmina fecerant, interemit. Ob hoc factum, Apollīnem Juppiter Admēto,<sup>18</sup> regi Thessaliae, in servitūtem dedit.
6. Alcestim,<sup>19</sup> Peliae<sup>20</sup> filiam, quum multi<sup>21</sup> in matrimonium peterent,<sup>22</sup> Pelias promisit,<sup>23</sup> se
40. filiam<sup>24</sup> ei esse<sup>25</sup> datūrum, qui feras currui junxisset.<sup>26</sup> Admētus, qui eam perditē amābat, Apollīnem rogavit,<sup>27</sup> ut se in hoc negotio adjuvaret. Is quum ab Admēto,<sup>28</sup> dum ei<sup>29</sup> serviēbat, liberaliter esset<sup>30</sup> tractātus, aprum ei et
45. leonem currui junxit,<sup>31</sup> quibus ille Alcestim avexit. Idem gravi morbo implicītus, munus ab

<sup>1</sup> 363.<sup>2</sup> 108, Exc. 2, 78.<sup>3</sup> 162.<sup>4</sup> 131, I. 2), 421, II. II.<sup>5</sup> 295, 3.<sup>6</sup> 72, Exc. 3, 669. III.

414, 5.

<sup>7</sup> 414.<sup>8</sup> 414, 7.<sup>9</sup> 305.<sup>10</sup> 431.<sup>11</sup> 414.<sup>12</sup> 47. II. 362.<sup>13</sup> 162.<sup>14</sup> 363.<sup>15</sup> 414, 4.<sup>16</sup> 282.<sup>17</sup> 75, 371.<sup>18</sup> 384.<sup>19</sup> 93, 2.<sup>20</sup> 43.<sup>21</sup> 441, 1.<sup>22</sup> 517. I.<sup>23</sup> 551. I. 2, 530. I.<sup>24</sup> 42, 4.)<sup>25</sup> 552, 1.<sup>26</sup> 533, 4.<sup>27</sup> 374, 4.<sup>28</sup> 414, 5.<sup>29</sup> 385.<sup>30</sup> 517. I.<sup>31</sup> 390.

Apollīne<sup>1</sup> accēpit, ut praesens pericūlum effugēret, si quis sponte pro eo morerētur.<sup>2</sup> Jam quum neque pater, neque mater Admēti pro eo  
 50. mori voluissent,<sup>3</sup> uxor se Alcestis mortī<sup>4</sup> obtūlit, quam Hercūles forte adveniens Orci manibus<sup>5</sup> eripuit et Admēto reddidit.

7. Cassiōpe filiae suae Andromēdae formam Nereidum<sup>6</sup> formae anteposuit.<sup>7</sup> Ob hoc crimen  
 55. illae a Neptūno<sup>8</sup> postulavērunt, ut Andromēda ceto<sup>9</sup> immāni, qui oras populabātur, objiceretur. Quae<sup>10</sup> quum<sup>11</sup> ad saxum alligāta esset, Perseus ex Libya, ubi Medūsam occidērat, advolāvit, et, bellua<sup>12</sup> devicta et interempta, Andromēdam  
 60. liberāvit.

8. Quam<sup>13</sup> quum abducere vellet victor, Agēnor, cui antea desponsāta fuērat, Perseo insidias struxit, ut eum interficēret,<sup>14</sup> sponsamque eripēret. Ille, re<sup>15</sup> cognīta,<sup>16</sup> caput Medūsae  
 65. insidiantibus ostendit, quo viso,<sup>17</sup> omnes in saxa mutāti sunt. Perseus autem cum Andromēda<sup>18</sup> in patriam rediit.<sup>19</sup>

9. Ceyx,<sup>20</sup> Hespēri filius, quum in naufragio periisset, Alcyōne,<sup>21</sup> conjūgis morte audīta, se in  
 70. mare praecipitāvit. Tum deōrum misericordia<sup>22</sup> ambo in aves sunt mutāti, quae Alcyōnes<sup>23</sup> appellantur. Hae aves pariunt hiberno tem-

<sup>1</sup> 425.<sup>7</sup> 386.<sup>13</sup> 453.<sup>19</sup> 295, 3.<sup>2</sup> 485.<sup>8</sup> 374, 3, 4).<sup>14</sup> 489. I.<sup>20</sup> 82.<sup>3</sup> 463. II.<sup>9</sup> 386.<sup>15</sup> 431.<sup>21</sup> 42.<sup>4</sup> 386.<sup>10</sup> 453.<sup>16</sup> 277.<sup>22</sup> 414.<sup>5</sup> 385, 4.<sup>11</sup> 518. II. 1.<sup>17</sup> 481, 1.<sup>23</sup> 113, Exc. 2, 65, 2,<sup>6</sup> 71, Exc. 2.<sup>12</sup> 481.<sup>18</sup> 414, 7.

362.

pöre.<sup>1</sup> Per illos dies<sup>2</sup> mare tranquillum esse dicitur; unde nautae tranquillos et serenos dies

75. Alcyonēos appellāre<sup>3</sup> solent.<sup>4</sup>

10. Tantālus Jovis<sup>5</sup> filius, tam carus fuit diis,<sup>6</sup> ut Jupiter ei consilia sua concederet,<sup>7</sup> eumque ad epūlas<sup>8</sup> deōrum admittēret. At ille, quae<sup>9</sup> apud Jovem<sup>10</sup> audivērat, cum mortalibus

80. communicābat. Ob id crimen dicitur apud infēros in aqua collocātus esse, semperque sitire. Nam, quoties haustum aquae sumptūrus est,<sup>11</sup> aqua recēdit. Tum etiam poma ei<sup>12</sup> super caput pendent; sed, quoties ea decerpere conātur, 85. rami vento<sup>13</sup> moti<sup>14</sup> recēdunt. Alii saxum ejus capiti<sup>15</sup> impendēre dicunt, cujus ruīnam timens perpetuo metu cruciātur.

11. In nuptiis<sup>16</sup> Pelei et Thetidis<sup>17</sup> omnes dii<sup>18</sup> invitāti erant praeter Discordiam. Hae<sup>19</sup>

90. ira commōta malum misit in medium, cui<sup>20</sup> inscripta erant verba: "*Pulcherrīma me habēto.*"<sup>21</sup>

Tum Juno, Venus et Minerva illud simul appetēbant; <sup>22</sup> magnaue inter eas discordia<sup>23</sup> exorta, Jupiter Mercurio<sup>24</sup> impērat, ut deas<sup>25</sup> ad Parī-

95. dem,<sup>26</sup> Priāmi filium ducēret,<sup>27</sup> qui in monte Ida greges pascēbat; hunc eārum litem<sup>28</sup> diremptūrum esse.<sup>29</sup> Huic<sup>30</sup> Juno, si se pulcherrimam judicāset,<sup>31</sup> omnium terrārum regnum est pol-

<sup>1</sup> 426.

<sup>2</sup> 378, 1, 2.)

<sup>3</sup> 373.

<sup>4</sup> 272, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 66, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 45, 6, 391, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 469. II. 489. I.

<sup>8</sup> 143, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 445, 6, 2.)

<sup>10</sup> 433.

<sup>11</sup> 228.

<sup>12</sup> 398, 5.

<sup>13</sup> 414.

<sup>14</sup> 575.

<sup>15</sup> 386.

<sup>16</sup> 131, 1, 4).

<sup>17</sup> 71, Exc. 2.

<sup>18</sup> 45, 6.

<sup>19</sup> 450, 1.

<sup>20</sup> 386.

<sup>21</sup> 537. I.

<sup>22</sup> 463. II.

<sup>23</sup> 431, 1, 2.

<sup>24</sup> 385.

<sup>25</sup> 42, 3, 4).

<sup>26</sup> 71, Exc. 2.

<sup>27</sup> 551. II. 2, 2).

<sup>28</sup> 71, Exc. 6.

<sup>29</sup> 228.

<sup>30</sup> 384.

<sup>31</sup> 533, 3.

licita ; Minerva ei splendidam inter homines fa-  
 100. mam promisit ; Venus <sup>1</sup> autem <sup>2</sup> Helēnam,<sup>3</sup>  
 Ledae et Jovis filiam, se <sup>4</sup> ei in conjugium dāre<sup>5</sup>  
 spopondit.<sup>6</sup> Paris, hoc dono<sup>7</sup> prioribus<sup>8</sup> ante-  
 posito, Venērem pulcherrimam esse judicāvit.  
 Postea Venēris hortātu Lacedaemōnem<sup>9</sup> pro-  
 105. fectus,<sup>10</sup> Helēnam conjūgi<sup>11</sup> suo<sup>12</sup> Menelāo<sup>13</sup>  
 eripuit. Hinc bellum Trojānum origīnem cēpit,  
 ad quod tota fere Graecia, duce<sup>14</sup> Agamemnōne,  
 Menelāi fratre, profecta est.

12. Thētis, Pelei conjux, quum<sup>15</sup> sciret Achil-  
 110. lem filium suum cito peritūrum esse, si Grae-  
 cōrum exercītum ad Trojam sequerētur,<sup>16</sup> eum  
 misit in insulam Scyron,<sup>17</sup> regique Lycomēdi  
 commendāvit. Ille eum muliēbri habītu<sup>18</sup> inter  
 filias suas servābat. Graeci autem quum audi-  
 115. vissent eum<sup>19</sup> ibi occultāri, unus eōrum<sup>20</sup> Ulys-  
 ses,<sup>21</sup> rex Ithācae, in regio vestibūlo munēra fe-  
 minea in calathiscis posuit, simulque clypeum<sup>22</sup>  
 et hastam, mulieresque advocāri jussit. Quae<sup>23</sup>  
 dum omnia contemplabantur, subīto tubīcen  
 120. cecīnit ;<sup>24</sup> quo sono<sup>25</sup> audīto, Achilles arma arri-  
 puit. Unde eum<sup>26</sup> virum<sup>27</sup> esse intellectum est.

13. Quum totus Graecōrum exercītus Aulī-  
 de<sup>28</sup> convenisset, adversa tempestas eos ob iram  
 Diānae retinēbat. Agamemnon<sup>29</sup> enim, dux

<sup>1</sup> 73, 1.  
<sup>2</sup> 587. III. 4.  
<sup>3</sup> 371.  
<sup>4</sup> 545.  
<sup>5</sup> 552, 1.  
<sup>6</sup> 271.  
<sup>7</sup> 431.  
<sup>8</sup> 166, 386.

<sup>9</sup> 379.  
<sup>10</sup> 282.  
<sup>11</sup> 385, 4.  
<sup>12</sup> 449. II.  
<sup>13</sup> 363.  
<sup>14</sup> 430.  
<sup>15</sup> 517. I.  
<sup>16</sup> 504.

<sup>17</sup> 46, 1.  
<sup>18</sup> 414.  
<sup>19</sup> 545.  
<sup>20</sup> 396. III. 2, 2).  
<sup>21</sup> 69.  
<sup>22</sup> 371.  
<sup>23</sup> 453.  
<sup>24</sup> 280.

<sup>25</sup> 431.  
<sup>26</sup> 545.  
<sup>27</sup> 362.  
<sup>28</sup> 71, Exc. 2, 421. II.  
 II.  
<sup>29</sup> 65, 2.



125. illius expeditiōnis, cervam deae<sup>1</sup> sacram vul-  
neravērat, superbiusque<sup>2</sup> in Diānam locūtus erat.  
Is quum haruspīces<sup>3</sup> convocāset,<sup>4</sup> respondērunt,<sup>5</sup>  
iram<sup>6</sup> deae expiārī<sup>7</sup> non posse, nisi filiam suam  
Iphigenīam ei immolāset. Hanc ob causam  
130. Ulysses<sup>8</sup> Argos<sup>9</sup> profectus<sup>10</sup> mentītur<sup>11</sup> Aga-  
memnōnem<sup>12</sup> filiam Achilli<sup>13</sup> in matrimonium  
promisisse. Sic eam Aulīdem<sup>14</sup> abduxit. Ubi  
quum pater eam immolare vellet,<sup>15</sup> Diāna vir-  
ginem miserāta cervam ei<sup>16</sup> supposuit. Iphige-  
135. nīam ipsam per nubes in terram Taurīcam detū-  
lit, ibīque templi sui sacerdotem<sup>17</sup> fecit.

14. Troja<sup>18</sup> eversa, quum Graeci domum<sup>19</sup>  
redire vellent, ex Achillis tumūlo vox dicītur  
fuisse audita, quae Graecos monēbat, ne fortis-  
140. simum<sup>20</sup> virum<sup>21</sup> sine honore relinquerent.<sup>22</sup>  
Quare Graeci Polyxēnam, Priāmi filiam,<sup>23</sup> quae  
virgo<sup>24</sup> fuit formosissima, ad sepulcrum ejus im-  
molavērunt.

15. Promētheus, Iapēti filius, primus<sup>25</sup> ho-  
145. homīnes<sup>26</sup> ex luto<sup>27</sup> finxit, iisque ignem e  
coelo in ferūla attūlit,<sup>29</sup> monstravitque<sup>30</sup> quomō-  
do cinēre obrūtum servārent.<sup>31</sup> Ob hanc rem  
Vulcānus eum in monte Caucāso Jovis jussu<sup>32</sup>  
clavis<sup>33</sup> ferreis alligāvit ad saxum, et aquilam  
150. ei<sup>34</sup> apposuit, quae cor exedēret.<sup>35</sup> Quantum

<sup>1</sup> 391.<sup>2</sup> 305, 587. I. 3.<sup>3</sup> 78.<sup>4</sup> 234.<sup>5</sup> 460, 2, 3).<sup>6</sup> 528, 1, 530. I.<sup>7</sup> 552, 1.<sup>8</sup> 69.<sup>9</sup> 143, 1, 379.<sup>10</sup> 282.<sup>11</sup> 286, 1, 528.<sup>12</sup> 545, 65, 2.<sup>13</sup> 63, 84.<sup>14</sup> 379.<sup>15</sup> 293, 517, I.<sup>16</sup> 386.<sup>17</sup> 72, Exc. 1, 373.<sup>18</sup> 431.<sup>19</sup> 379, 3, 1.)<sup>20</sup> 162.<sup>21</sup> 45, 4, 1).<sup>22</sup> 489. I. 492, 2.<sup>23</sup> 363.<sup>24</sup> 362.<sup>25</sup> 442, 1.<sup>26</sup> 61, Exc. 2.<sup>27</sup> 425, 1.<sup>28</sup> 386.<sup>29</sup> 292, 2.<sup>30</sup> 587. I. 3.<sup>31</sup> 524, 525.<sup>32</sup> 414, 2.<sup>33</sup> 414, 4.<sup>34</sup> 386.<sup>35</sup> 500.

vero <sup>1</sup> interdiu <sup>2</sup> exedērat, tantum nocte <sup>3</sup> crescēbat. Hanc aquilam insequenti tempore <sup>4</sup> Hercūles transfixit sagittis, <sup>5</sup> Prometheusque liberāvit.

155. 16. Pluto, <sup>6</sup> inferōrum <sup>7</sup> deus, a Jov e fratre petēbat, <sup>8</sup> ut sibi Proserpīnam, Jovis et Cerēris filiam, in matrimonium daret. Jupīter negāvit quidem <sup>9</sup> Cerērem <sup>10</sup> passūram <sup>11</sup> esse, ut filia in tenēbris Tartāri morarētur; <sup>12</sup> sed fratri permīsit, ut eam, si posset, rapēret. <sup>13</sup> Quare <sup>14</sup> Proserpīnam, in nemōre <sup>15</sup> Ennae in Sicilia flores <sup>16</sup> legentem, Pluto quadrigis <sup>17</sup> ex terrae hiātu proveniens rapuit.

17. Ceres quum nescīret ubi filia esset, <sup>18</sup>  
165. eam per totum orbem terrārum quaesīvit. In quo itinēre ad Celeum venit, regem <sup>19</sup> Eleusiniōrum, cujus uxor Metanīra puērum Triptolēmum peperērat, <sup>20</sup> rogavitque ut se tanquam nutrīcem <sup>21</sup> in domum recipērent. <sup>22</sup> Quo <sup>23</sup> facto, quum  
170. Ceres alumnum suum immortālem <sup>24</sup> reddere vellet, eum interdiu lacte <sup>25</sup> divīno alēbat, noctu <sup>26</sup> clam igne obruēbat. Itaque mirum in modum crescēbat. Quod quum mirarentur parentes, eam observavērunt. Qui quum vidērent <sup>27</sup> Cerērem <sup>28</sup> puērum in ignem mittēre, pater exclamāvit. Tum dea Celeum exanimāvit; Trip-

<sup>1</sup> 602. III.

<sup>2</sup> 342, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 426.

<sup>4</sup> 426.

<sup>5</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 100, 61.

<sup>7</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 469. II. 374, 3, 4). <sup>15</sup> 115, 73, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 602. III.

<sup>10</sup> 69 Exc. 2 (1), 545.

<sup>11</sup> 228, 551. I. 2.

<sup>12</sup> 551. II. 2, 3.

<sup>13</sup> 551. II. 2, 3).

<sup>14</sup> 342, 2.

<sup>16</sup> 102, 72.

<sup>17</sup> 131.

<sup>18</sup> 524, 525.

<sup>19</sup> 363.

<sup>20</sup> 280.

<sup>21</sup> 79.

<sup>22</sup> 528, 531.

<sup>23</sup> 453, 431.

<sup>24</sup> 373, 3.

<sup>25</sup> 111, 63.

<sup>26</sup> 426.

<sup>27</sup> 517. I

<sup>28</sup> 545.

tolēmo autem currum draconibus<sup>1</sup> junctum tribuit, frugesque mandāvit, quas per orbem terrarum vectus dissemināret.<sup>3</sup>

180. 18. Althaea, Thestii filia, ex Æneo pepērit<sup>4</sup> Meleāgrum. Ei Parcae ardentem titiōnem dēdērunt praefantes<sup>5</sup> Meleāgrum, tam diu victūrum,<sup>6</sup> quam diu is titio foret<sup>7</sup> incolūmis. Hunc itaque Althaea diligenter in arca clausum servāvit. Intērim Diāna Æneo<sup>8</sup> irāta quia ei sacra annua non fecerat, aprum mira magnitudīne<sup>9</sup> misit, qui agrum Calydonium vastāret.<sup>10</sup> Quem Meleāger cum juvenibus<sup>11</sup> ex omni Graecia delectis interfēcit, pellemque ejus Atalantae dōnāvit. Cui<sup>12</sup> quum Althaeae fratres eam eripere vellent, illa Meleāgri auxilium implorāvit, qui avuncūlos occīdit. Tum Althaea, gravi ira<sup>13</sup> in filium commōta, titiōnem illum fatālem in ignem conjēcit. Sic Meleāger periit. At sorōres ejus, dum fratrem insolabiliter lugent,<sup>14</sup> in aves<sup>15</sup> mutātae sunt.

19. Eurōpam, Agenōris filiam, Sidoniam, Jupiterin taurum mutātus Sidōne<sup>16</sup> Cretam<sup>17</sup> transvexit, et ex ea<sup>18</sup> procreāvit Minōem<sup>19</sup> Sarpedōnem<sup>20</sup> et Rhadamanthum. Hanc ut reducērent<sup>21</sup> Agēnor filios suos misit, condiōne<sup>22</sup> addīta, ut nec ipsi redīrent,<sup>23</sup> nisi sorōrem invenissent.<sup>24</sup> Horum<sup>25</sup> unus, Cadmus<sup>26</sup> nomīne,<sup>27</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 575, 383.<sup>8</sup> 391.<sup>15</sup> 435.<sup>22</sup> 431.<sup>2</sup> 133, 2.<sup>9</sup> 428.<sup>16</sup> 421. I. 423. I.<sup>23</sup> 295, 3, 493, 3.<sup>3</sup> 500.<sup>10</sup> 500.<sup>17</sup> 379, 3, 2).<sup>24</sup> 527, 2, 2).<sup>4</sup> 280.<sup>11</sup> 414, 7.<sup>18</sup> 425.<sup>25</sup> 396. III. 2, 2).<sup>5</sup> 572, 297, 3.<sup>12</sup> 453, 385, 4.<sup>19</sup> 102, 72, Exc. 3.<sup>26</sup> 363.<sup>6</sup> 573, 228.<sup>13</sup> 414, 2, 3). &c.<sup>20</sup> 65, 2.<sup>27</sup> 429.<sup>7</sup> 297. III. 2.<sup>14</sup> 269.<sup>21</sup> 489. I.

- quum errāret,<sup>1</sup> Delphos<sup>2</sup> venit, ibique responsum  
 205. accēpit, bovem<sup>3</sup> praecedentem sequeretur;<sup>4</sup> ubi  
 ille decubisset,<sup>5</sup> ibi urbem condēret. Quod<sup>6</sup>  
 quum faceret,<sup>7</sup> in Boeotiam venit. Ibi aquam  
 quaerens ad fontem Castalium dracōnem invēnit,  
 Martis filium,<sup>8</sup> qui aquam custodiēbat.<sup>9</sup> Hunc  
 210. Cadmus interfēcit, dentesque ejus sparsit et  
 arāvit. Unde Sparti enāti sunt. Pugna<sup>10</sup> inter  
 illos exorta, quinque superfuērunt,<sup>11</sup> ex quibus  
 quinque nobiles Thebanōrum stirpes<sup>12</sup> origīnem  
 duxērunt.  
 215. 20. Quum Bacchus, Jovis ex Semēle<sup>13</sup> filius,  
 exercitum in Indiam duceret, Silēnus ab agmīne  
 aberrāvit. Quem<sup>14</sup> Midas, rex Mygdoniae, hospi-  
 tio<sup>15</sup> liberaliter accēpit, eīque ducem dedit, qui  
 eum ad Bacchum reduceret.<sup>16</sup> Ob hoc benefici-  
 220. um Bacchus Midas optiōnem dedit ut quicquid  
 vellet<sup>17</sup> a se petēret.<sup>18</sup> Ille petiit,<sup>19</sup> ut quidquid  
 tetigisset<sup>20</sup> aurum fiēret.<sup>21</sup> Quod quum impe-  
 trāset,<sup>22</sup> quidquid tetigērat aurum fiēbat. Pri-  
 mo gavīsus est<sup>23</sup> hac virtūte<sup>24</sup> sua; mox intel-  
 225. lexit nihil<sup>25</sup> ipsi<sup>26</sup> hoc munere<sup>27</sup> perniciosius<sup>28</sup>  
 esse. Nam etiam cibus et potio in aurum mu-  
 tabātur.<sup>29</sup> Quum jam fame cruciarētur, petit<sup>30</sup>  
 a Baccho, ut donum suum revocāret.<sup>31</sup> Quem  
 Bacchus jussit in flumīne Pactōlo se abluere,

<sup>1</sup> 518. II.

<sup>9</sup> 468.

<sup>17</sup> 527. 2. 2).

<sup>25</sup> 545.

<sup>2</sup> 131, 1, 2), 379.

<sup>10</sup> 431.

<sup>18</sup> 493, 3.

<sup>26</sup> 391.

<sup>3</sup> 90, 2, 72, Exc. 6.

<sup>11</sup> 288.

<sup>19</sup> 234, 1.

<sup>27</sup> 417.

<sup>4</sup> 493, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 75, 50. I.

<sup>20</sup> 280, 527, 2. 2).

<sup>28</sup> 162.

<sup>5</sup> 527, 2, 2).

<sup>13</sup> 425.

<sup>21</sup> 374, 4.

<sup>29</sup> 463. II. 3.

<sup>6</sup> 453, 602, III. 1.

<sup>14</sup> 453.

<sup>22</sup> 518. II. 1.

<sup>30</sup> 374, 3, 4).

<sup>7</sup> 476, 477.

<sup>15</sup> 414.

<sup>23</sup> 272, 3.

<sup>31</sup> 492, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 363.

<sup>16</sup> 500,

<sup>24</sup> 414, 2.

230. quumque aquam tetigisset, facta <sup>1</sup> est colōre <sup>2</sup> aureo.

21. Schoeneus Atalantam filiam formosissimam dicītur habuisse, quae cursu <sup>3</sup> viros superābat.<sup>4</sup> Haec quum a pluribus <sup>5</sup> in conjugium peterē-

235. tur, pater ejus condiōnem proposuit, ut, qui eam ducere vellet,<sup>6</sup> prius cursu cum ea contendēret;<sup>7</sup> si victus esset,<sup>8</sup> occiderētur. Multos quum superāasset <sup>9</sup> et interfecisset, tandem ab Hippomēne <sup>10</sup> victa est. Hic enim a Venēre <sup>11</sup> tria mala aurea

240. accepērat. Dum currēbant, horum unum post altērum projēcit, iisque <sup>12</sup> Atalantae cursum tardāvit. Nam dum mala colligit, Hippomēnes ad metam pervēnit. Huic itāque Schoeneus filiam uxōrem <sup>13</sup> dedit. Quam <sup>14</sup> quum in patriam <sup>15</sup>

245. ducēret <sup>16</sup> oblītus <sup>17</sup> Venēris beneficio <sup>18</sup> se <sup>19</sup> vicisse, grates ei non egit. Hanc ob <sup>20</sup> causam Hippomēnes mutātus est in leōnem, Atalanta in leaenam.

22. Nisus, rex <sup>21</sup> Megarensium, in capite

250. crinem purpureum habuisse dicītur, eīque praedictum fuit <sup>22</sup> tam diu eum regnatūrum,<sup>23</sup> quam diu eum crinem custodisset.<sup>24</sup> Hunc Minos,<sup>25</sup> rex Cretensium, bello <sup>26</sup> aggressus est. Qui quum urbem Megāram oppugnāret, Scylla, Nisi filia,

255. amōre ejus <sup>27</sup> correpta est, et, ut ei victoriam

<sup>1</sup> 460, 2, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 428.

<sup>3</sup> 414.

<sup>4</sup> 469. II.

<sup>5</sup> 165, 1, 441, 1, 414, 5.

<sup>6</sup> 527, 2, 2).

<sup>7</sup> 493, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 502.

<sup>9</sup> 234.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>11</sup> 425.

<sup>12</sup> 414.

<sup>13</sup> 373.

<sup>14</sup> 453.

<sup>15</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>16</sup> 518. II. 1.

<sup>17</sup> 282.

<sup>18</sup> 414.

<sup>19</sup> 545.

<sup>20</sup> 6.2, II. 1.

<sup>21</sup> 363.

<sup>22</sup> 367, 1.

<sup>23</sup> 228.

<sup>24</sup> 527, 2, 2).

<sup>25</sup> 102, 72, Exc. 3.

<sup>26</sup> 414.

<sup>27</sup> 396. II.



parāret,<sup>1</sup> patri<sup>2</sup> dormienti<sup>3</sup> fatālem crinem prae-  
cidit. Ita Nisus a Minōē<sup>4</sup> victus et occisus est.  
Quum autem Minoē in Cretam<sup>5</sup> rediret,<sup>6</sup> Scylla  
eum rogāvit,<sup>7</sup> ut eam secum avehēret. Sed ille

260. negāvit Cretam tantum scelus<sup>8</sup> esse recepturam.  
Tum illa se in mare praecipitat, navemque perse-  
quitur. Nisus in aquilam marinam conversus  
est, Scylla in piscem, quem Cirim<sup>9</sup> vocant.<sup>10</sup> Ho-  
diēque,<sup>11</sup> siquando illa avis hunc piscem conspexē-  
265. rit,<sup>12</sup> mittit se in aquam, raptumque unguibus  
dilaniat.

23. Amphion,<sup>13</sup> Jovis et Antiōpes filius, qui  
Thebas<sup>14</sup> muris<sup>15</sup> cinxit, Niōben,<sup>16</sup> Tantāli fili-  
am, in matrimonium duxit. Ex qua<sup>17</sup> procreāvit

270. filios septem totidemque filias. Quem partum  
Niōbe Latōnae libēris<sup>18</sup> anteposuit, superbius<sup>19</sup>  
que locūta est in Apollīnem et Diānam. Ob id  
Apollo filios ejus venantes<sup>20</sup> sagittis<sup>21</sup> interfēcit,  
Diāna autem filias.<sup>22</sup> Niōbe libēris<sup>23</sup> orbāta in  
275. saxum mutāta esse dicītur, ejusque lacrymae ho-  
diēque manāre narrantur. Amphion autem,  
quum templum Apollīnis expugnāre vellet, ab  
Apollīne<sup>24</sup> sagittis<sup>25</sup> est interfectus.

24. Phineus, Agenōris filius, ab Apollīne<sup>26</sup>

280. futurārum rerum scientiam acceperat. Quum  
vero hominibus deōrum consilia enuntiāret,<sup>27</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 489. I.

<sup>2</sup> 383.

<sup>3</sup> 578. I.

<sup>4</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>5</sup> 435, 1, 379, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 469. II. 1.

<sup>7</sup> 374, c. 4.

<sup>8</sup> 705. II.

<sup>9</sup> 71, 85. III. 4.

<sup>10</sup> 373.

<sup>11</sup> 587. I. 3, 342, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 485.

<sup>13</sup> 113, Exc. 1, 65, 2.

<sup>14</sup> 131, 1, 2).

<sup>15</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>16</sup> 43.

<sup>17</sup> 425.

<sup>18</sup> 131, 1, 1), 386.

<sup>19</sup> 305, 444, 1.

<sup>20</sup> 578. I.

<sup>21</sup> 414.

<sup>22</sup> 367, 3.

<sup>23</sup> 425, 2, 3, 4).

<sup>24</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>25</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>26</sup> 425.

<sup>27</sup> 469. II. 517. I.



Jupīter eum excaecāvit, et immisit ei<sup>1</sup> Harpyias,<sup>2</sup> quae Jovis canes<sup>3</sup> esse dicuntur, ut cibum ab ore ei<sup>4</sup> auferrent.<sup>5</sup> Ad quem quum Argonautae venissent, ut eum iter rogārent,<sup>6</sup> dixit<sup>7</sup> se<sup>8</sup> illis iter demonstratūrum<sup>9</sup> esse, si eum poena<sup>10</sup> liberārent. Tum Zetes et Calaïs, Aquilōnis filii, qui pennas in capite et in pedibus habuisse dicuntur, Harpyias fugavērunt in insū-  
 285. las Strophādas,<sup>11</sup> et Phineum poena liberārunt.<sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 386.<sup>2</sup> 9. 2.<sup>3</sup> 362.<sup>4</sup> 398, 5.<sup>5</sup> 292, 2.<sup>6</sup> 489. I. 374.<sup>7</sup> 528, 530. I.<sup>8</sup> 545.<sup>9</sup> 228.<sup>10</sup> 425, 3, 2.)<sup>11</sup> 98.<sup>12</sup> 234.

## NOTES AND REFERENCES.



## NOTES AND REFERENCES.

---

### INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES.

LINES 1—10. *Lingua Latina*, the *Latin language*, lit. *Latin language*. But as the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to its connection, be translated either without the article, or with the indefinite article *a* or *an*, or with the definite article *the*, as in the example. In Latin, the adjective generally follows its noun, though sometimes it precedes it. But when the adjective is emphatic, it is placed before its noun. H. 598, 2. A. and S. § 279, 7. (a), B. 740. Adjectives are either of the first and second declensions, or of the third only. Their form depends partly upon the gender of the noun they qualify. The masculine of adjectives of the first and second declensions ends in *us* or *er*; the feminine in *a*, and the neuter in *um*. Adjectives of the third declension vary in respect to the number and kind of terminations. *Lingua* being a noun of the fem. gender, *Latīna* must correspond to it in termination. In parsing an adjective, therefore, *Latīna*, for example, say, *Latīna* is an adjective of three terminations, *Latīnus*, *a*, *um*; stem, *Latīn*, of the 1st and 2d declensions; decline. It is of the fem. gender, sing. number, nom. case, agreeing with *Lingua*. Rule, H. 438. A. and S. § 205. B. 263. S. 128.—*Lingua*, lit. *tongue*. Then, on account of the tongue being the principal organ of speech, *language*. In Latin the *stem* or *root* of a noun may be found by dropping the ending of the genitive singular. The declensions, also, to which nouns belong, are distinguished from each other by the ending of the genitive singular. This, in nouns of the first declension, is *ae*, second, *i*, third, *is*, fourth, *us*, fifth, *ei*. In parsing a noun, therefore, *lingua*, for example, say, *lingua* is a noun of the first declension, because (1.) nouns of the first declension ending in *a* are *feminine*, (2.) *ae* is the ending of the genitive singular, *linguae*, stem, *lingu*, decline; fem. gender, sing. num., nom. case; and if the subject of a verb, give the rule. H. 367. A. and S. § 209. (a). B. 304. S. 123.—*Lactus puer*. In this ex-

ample, *puer* being a noun of the masculine gender, *laetus* takes a corresponding termination.—**Pulcher** takes the endings *-er*, *-ra*, *-rum*.—**Difficilis** has but two endings, *-is*, *e*.

11—20. **Miser** has *-er*, *-era*, *-erum*.—**Homo**, gen. *hominis*.—**Sanguis** contains the radical letters of the English words *sanguine*, *sanguinary*, etc.—**Mons** being masculine, names of mountains are accordingly sometimes masculine.—**Aestas**, kindred with *aestus*, heat.

21—30. **Velox** has but one form in the nominative singular for all genders.—**Mannus**, though of the fourth declension, is feminine by exception.—From *sinistra* is derived the English word *sinister*.—**Res nova**, *a new thing*; **res novae**, *a revolution*.—**Anriga** is of the first declension, and masc. by exception.—**Epitome** and **Boreas** are Greek nouns.

31—40. **Pyrites** is also a Greek noun of the first declension.—**Summum bonum**, *the greatest good*. *Summum* is the irregular superlative of *superus*.—**Castra**, *a camp*, in the sing., *a castle*.—**Mel**, gen. *Mellis*.—**Lae** is one of the only two nouns which in Latin end in *e*.

41—50. **Facinus** is employed in reference to a *great deed*, an *awful deed*.—**Vis**, for its declension see H. 88, III. 3. A. and S. § 85. B. § 90, 12. S. 27.—**Major**, irregular comparative of *magnus*.—**Minor**, irregular comparative of *parvus*.—**Potentissimus**, superl. of *potens*.—**Tonitru**, a neuter noun of the fourth decl.

51—60. **Triplex**, gen. *triplicis*.—**Res secundae**, *prosperous things*, *prosperity*.—**Causa pugnae**, *the cause of the battle*. The genitive case is equivalent to the English possessive, or objective with *of*. In parsing *pugnae*, say, it is a noun of the first declension, stem, *pugn*, decline: fem. gender, sing. number, gen. case, and *limits causa*. Rule, H. 395. A. and S. § 211. B. 332. S. 129.—**Junenis**, gen. of *Juno*. She was the daughter of *Saturn* and *Ops*. By her marriage with *Jupiter*, she became the queen of all the gods, and mistress of heaven and earth.—**Rheni**, from *Rhenus*, the modern *Rhine*.—**Galliae**, *of Gaul*, a name applied to the extensive countries reaching from northern Italy to the German Ocean.—**Virorum**, from *vir*, gen. *virī*.

61—70. **Dii**, from *Deūs*, *a god*.—**Romanorum**, though strictly an adjective, is here used as a noun. H. 441, 1. A. and S. § 205, Rem. 7. (1). B. 269.—**Praemia**, from *praemium*.—**Catilinae**, from *Catilina*, first decl. masc. by exception. The notorious conspirator against the Roman government, whose plot was detected and defeated by *Cicero*.—**Carthaginiis**, gen. of *Carthāgo*, a celebrated city of Africa.—**Timoris** limits *plena* according to rule, B. 361, 362. e.

71—80. **Ciceronis**, from *Cicero*, a celebrated Roman orator.—**Omnium**, from *omnis*, *e*, *all*.—**Hominis**, from *homo*.—**Solonis**, from *Solon*, a celebrated lawgiver of the Athenians, and one of the seven wise men of

Greece.—**Demosthenis**, of *Demosthenes*, the most celebrated of the Athenian orators.

81—90. For the declension of *cornua*, see B. 91. S. 28.—**Avidus laudis**, *desirous of praise*. B. 349. S. 132.—**Agris**, dat. plur. of *ager*, limiting *utilis*. The dative is equivalent to the English objective with *to* or *for*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Patri similis**, *like his father*. *Similis* is followed both by the genitive and dative. By the genitive when an internal resemblance, or a resemblance in character or disposition is to be expressed, and by the dative when an external resemblance is denoted.—**Ego amo**, *I love*. In parsing a pronoun, as, for example, *ego*, say, it is a personal pronoun, give its person, gender, number, case, and is the subject of *amo*. Rule, H. 367. A. and S. § 209. (a). B. 304. S. 123. *Amo* is a verb; its principal parts are, *amo*, *amāre*, *amāvi*, *amātum*. It is a verb of the first conjugation, because it has *ā* long before *re* in the present of the infinitive active, *amāre*; stem, *am*, synopsis of the mood, *amo*, *amābam*, *amābo*, *amāvi*, *amavēram*, *amavēro*; inflection, *amo*, *amas*, *amat*, *amāmus*, *amātis*, *amant*: indic. mood, pres. tense, active voice, first person, sing. number, and agrees with *ego*. Rule, H. 460. A. and S. § 209. (b). B. 303. S. 124.—**Cupio**, *I desire*. The pronouns *ego tu*, *nos*, *vos*, are seldom expressed, since the termination of the verb sufficiently marks the person.

91—100. **Pueri**, for its declension, see B. 64. S. 17, 1.—**Eram**, from *sum*.—**Stabat**, from *sto*.—**Deus dabit**, *God will give*. For the declension of *Deus*, see B. 73. *Dabit*, from *do*.—**Rura**, neut. plur. nom. of *rus*.—**Fuisti**, from *sum*.—**Vicit**, from *vinco*.—**Creverunt**, from *creasco*.

101—110. **Hannibal**, a celebrated Carthaginian general.—**Scripserat**, from *scribo*.—**Riseris**, from *rideo*.—**Vellemus**, from the irregular verb *volo*.

111—120. **Potnisses**, from *possum*, which is composed of *pōtis* and *sum*.—**Dic**, imperative of *dico*. For the omission of the final *e*, see B. 214, 4.—**Moneor**, *I am advised*.—**Tempora**, from *tempus*.—**Domus** is a noun partly of the second, and partly of the fourth declensions. It is fem. by exception. For its inflection see B. 93, 5. S. 28, 2.—**Miles vulneratus est**, *the soldier was or has been wounded*. *Vulneratus est* is composed of the perf. pass. participle of *vulnero* and a part of the verb *sum*, which is here used as an auxiliary. And as *miles* is a masc. noun, the participial form of the expression must conform to its gender.

121—130. **Datae erant** is from *do*, to give.—**Fures** from *fur*.—**Homo sum**, *I am a man*. For the rule for the predicate nom., see B. 319. S. 126.

131—140. **Sum laetus**, *I am glad*. *Laetus* is an adjective in the pred-



icate after *sum*. B. 322, 263.—**Es**, from *sum*.—**Divitiæ** wants the singular.

141—150. **Canceri**, from *cancer*.—**Semper** is an adverb, and qualifies *beātus*. An adverb is usually placed immediately before the word which it qualifies.—**Ova**, from *ovum*.—**Castrum**, sing. means a *castle, hut*; *castra*, plur. *camp*.—**Quadrata**, *square*. This was the usual form of the Roman camp. It had four gates, viz.: *porta prætoria*, *porta decumāna*, *porta principālis dextra* and *porta principālis sinistra*. It was also strongly fortified with a ditch and rampart.

151—160. **Nemo** is composed of *ne* and *homo*.—**Fames et sitis**, etc. Why these nouns take a plural verb, see H. 463, II. A. and S. § 209, Rem. 12. B. 312.—**Stellarum** is from *stella*, of the plur. num., gen. case, and limits *numērus*. Rule, B. 332. S. 129. The modifiers of a noun generally follow it. But when emphatic, they are placed before their nouns.—**Romulus**, the founder of Rome.—**Tarquinius Superbus**, the last of the Roman kings.—**Ultimus** wants the positive. B. 113, 4.

161—170. **Manipulus**, the standard of the *maniple*, was originally a *handful of hay*, expressed by the word *manipulus*, which is composed of the words *manus* and *pleo, plenus*.—**Legionis**, from *legio*. The number of men in a legion varied at different times from 4,500 to 6,000.—**Delphis**, from *Delphi, ōrum*, which wants the singular. Delphi was a town of Phocis, and celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo. For its construction see B. 549. S. 169.—**Apollinis**, from *Apollo*, son of Jupiter and Latona. He was the god of all the fine arts, of medicine, music, poetry, and eloquence.—**Melior** is the irregular comparative of *bonus*. B. 113. S. 37. For its inflection see B. 99, II. 4. S. 35, 4.—**Nemo non**, *every one*. H. 585, 1. A. and S. § 277, Rem. 4. B. 588.—**Vitanda est**, *ought to be shunned*, consists of the future passive participle of *vito*, and the auxiliary verb *est*, and together they form the second or passive periphrastic conjugation, which denotes *necessity* or *propriety*.—**Virtutis** is the genitive of *characteristic*. B. 339. S. 130.

171—180. **Syracusæ**, in apposition with *urbs*. B. 251, 253. S. 127. Syracuse was a city in Sicily.—**Urbium**, designates the *whole*. B. 355. S. 131.—**Gallorum**, *of the Gauls*. The Gauls were inhabitants of *Gallia*.—**Belgæ**, *the Belgians*. They inhabited the northeastern part of *Gallia*.—**Socrates**, a celebrated Grecian philosopher.—**Sapientissimus**, for its comparison see B. 112, 1, 2. S. 35, 2, 3, 4.—**Nostrum**, from *ego*.—**Nantis**, from *nauta*, dative plur., limiting *grata*. B. 382, 384, 2. S. 140.—**Jevi**, from *Jupiter*. He was the most powerful of all the gods of the ancients. The oak was sacred to him because he first taught mankind to live upon acorns.—**Nil**, a shortened form of *nihil*, and that of *nihilum*.

181—190. **Ramis**, dat. plur., limiting *similia*. H. 391, 1. A. and S.

§ 222, 3., Rem. 1. B. 382, 384; 8th. S. 140.—**Simillima**, superl. of *similis*. For its comparison, see B. 113, 1. S. 36, 1.—**Dedit**, from *do*.—**Valeanus**, *Vulcan*, son of Jupiter and Juno, god of fire and patron of all artists who worked iron and metals.—**Achilli**, from *Achilles*, son of Peleus and Thetis, and the bravest of all the Greeks in the Trojan war.—**Nemini**, for its construction see B. 403, 405, 2d. S. 142.—**Mendaci**, from *mendax*.—**Irac**, dat. after *impēra*. B. 403. S. 142.—**Ne** is used in prohibitions, wishes, and purposes.

191—200. **Ariovistus**, a king of Germany.—**Populo Romano**, dat. after *intulit*. B. 399. S. 143.—**Moriendum est**, see B. 182, 6; 214, 9; 699.—**Liber est mihi**, *I have a book*. For the construction of *mihi*, see B. 394.—For the declension of *tres*, see B. 104, 3. S. 41.—**Nihil**, an abbreviation of *nihilum*.—**Domi**, *at home*. For its construction see B. 558.—**Nulli**, from *nullus*.—**Maior**, irreg. compar. of *magnus*. **Cani**, dat. of *possessor*. B. 394.—**Leonibus . . . terrori**, in the dative after *sunt*. B. 427. S. 145.—**Libram**, acc. sing. of *liber*, direct object of *habet*. B. 436. S. 146.

201—210. **Crassus**, a Roman name.—**Ardea**, a city of Latium, south of Rome. It was the capital of the Rutuli.—**Oppugnaturus**, fut. act. participle of *oppugno*. B. 685, 681. S. 128.—**Perdidit**, from *perdo*. **Regulus**, a consul during the first Punic war.—**Poenoram**, from *Poenus*, a name given to the Carthaginians.—**Passus est**, from *pator*.—**Saturus**, son of *Coelus*, or *Uranus*, and *Terra*. He is generally represented as an old man, bent through age and infirmity.—**Deenit** governs two accusatives. B. 508. S. 148.—**Caesar**, a surname given to the Julian family at Rome. *Caius Julius Caesar*, the first emperor of Rome, was the son of L. Caesar and Aurelia.—For the construction of *exercitum* and *flumen*, see B. 443, 2d.

211—220. **Augustus**, a surname of Octavius Caesar. He was the son of Octavius and Accia.—**Septem heras**, acc. of *duration of time*. B. 565, Rule xli. S. 152.—**Dormiebat** denotes *customary action*.—**Remulus**, a son of *Mars* and *Ilia*, grandson of *Numitor*, and twin-brother of *Remus*.—**Septem et triginta**, *seven and thirty*. H., page 55, 3. A. and S. § 118, 3, (b). B. 106, 7. S. 46.—**Carthaginem**, acc. of place. B. 553. S. 153.—**Rediit**, from *redeo*.—**Curius**, a Roman.—**Romam**, *to Rome*, a city of Italy, the capital of the Roman empire.—**Mortem**, acc. sing. governed by *ante*. B. 602. S. 150.—**Germani**, the Germans, between the Rhine, the Danube, the Vistula, and the sea.—**Helvetios**, an ancient nation of Gaul, conquered by Julius Caesar.—**Divitiacus**, an *Æduan*.—**Posita est**, from *pono*.—**Pyrenaeos**, mountains dividing France and Spain.

221—230. **Pueris**, abl. governed by *in*. B. 603. S. 156.—**Sidera**,

from *sidus*.—**Pugnaverunt**, the historical perfect or perfect indefinite, from *pugno*. B. 163.—**Alpes**, mountains separating Italy from Spain, Gaul, Rhaetia and Germany.—**Cum**, with the ablative, denotes *accompaniment*. S. 165.—**Transiit**, from *transeo*.—**Nero**, a celebrated Roman emperor.—**Ab omnibus Romanis**, *by all the Romans*. *Romanis* is the ablative of the agent. B. 529, 530. S. 163.—**Scipio**, a celebrated family at Rome.—**Africanus**, a surname given to Publius Cornelius, son of Publius Scipio, on account of his achievements in Africa.—**Urbem**, acc. sing., governed by *in*, denoting *motion* or *tendency*. B. 607. S. 151.

231—240. **Flumina**, from *flumen*.—**Bacchus**, son of Jupiter and Semële, and god of wine.—**Sub jugum**, *under the yoke*. This consisted of a spear supported transversely by two others placed upright. Under this the Romans obliged their captives to pass, thus indicating a state of subjugation and servitude.—**Sexaginta**, the larger number, precedes *tria*, the smaller, and hence *et* is omitted.—**Ossa**, from *os*, *a bone*.—**Cohortes**, from *cohors*, a division in the Roman armies.—**Manipuli**, small battalions into which the Roman armies were marshalled in open order.—**Centuriae**, *centuries*, companies of infantry, commanded by a *centurion*.

241—250. **Maxima**, irregular superl. of *magnus*. B. 113. S. 37.—**Orsum est**, from *ordior*.—**Hastis** is the abl. plur. denoting the *means*. B. 542. S. 162.—**Cornibus**, from *cornu*.—For the declension of *binis*, see B. 106. S. 40, 3; 45.—**Regno**, abl. after *potitus est*. B. 484. S. 160.—For the construction of *amñibus*, see B. 485.

251—260. **Vino**, abl. after *implentur*. B. 480.—**Forum Romanum**, *the Roman forum*, was situated between the Palatine and the Capitoline hills, and its extent was seven jugera.—**Rostris**, *with beaks*, a name applied to the stage in the Forum, from which the orators addressed the people. This stage obtained its name of *Rostra* at the conclusion of the great Latin war, when it was adorned with the beaks of the ships of the Antiates.—**Juba**, abl., governed by *caerent*. B. 480, 482.—**Isocrates**, a famous Athenian orator and teacher of rhetoric.—**Talentis**, abl. of price, B. 581. S. 167.—**Vere**, from *ver*, abl. of *time*. B. 565. S. 168.—**Brevissimae**, superl. of *brëvis*, *e*.

261—270. **Longiores**, compar. of *longus*.—**Vi** is the ablative of characteristic. B. 339. S. 130.—**Athenis**, abl. plur. denoting place. B. 549. S. 169. Athens was the capital of Attica.—**Alexander**, the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia.—**Babylone**, *at Babylon*, the metropolis of Chaldea.—**Sol major**, etc., *the sun is larger than the earth*. For the use of *quam*, see B. 466.—**Velocior**, compar. of *velox*.—**Melius** is the neuter form of the compar. of *bonus*.—**Aurum gravius**, etc. For the omission of *quam*, see B. 467. S. 171.

271—280. **Tullius Hostilius**, the third king of Rome.—**Romanorum**, of the Romans, the genitive of the whole.—**Nestoris**, of Nestor, son of Neleus and Chloris. At the Trojan war he distinguished himself among the rest of the Grecian chiefs by eloquence, address, wisdom, justice, and an uncommon prudence of mind.—**Exegi**, from *exigo*. For the omission of *quam* in this example, see B. 460, Note 1.—**Animal** is in apposition with *delphinus*. B. 251. S. 127.—**Homini**, from *homo*, dat. limiting *amicum*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Cantu**, abl. after *gaudet*. B. 485.—**Populo** is in apposition with *Persis*. B. 253.—**Epiri**, of Epirus, a province in the north of Greece.—**Auxilio** is the abl. of means. B. 542. S. 162.

281—290. **Corinthus**, *Corinth*, a city of Achaia.—**Anno** denotes the time.—**A Romanis**, by the Romans.—**Cum**, with *implevit*, denotes time. B. 630.—**Conchis**, abl. after *implevit*. B. 514.—**Ceres** was the goddess of corn and of harvests, and daughter of Saturn and Vesta.—**Cum** is here followed by the subjunctive, and accordingly denotes a connection of thought.—**Glandibus**, from *glans*, ablative after *vescerentur*. B. 484. S. 160.—For the use of *in* with *Italiam*, see B. 607. S. 151.—**Macedoniae**, of Macedonia, a country north of Thessaly.—**Thebas**, acc. plur., and object of *cepisset*. Thebes was the capital of Boeotia.—For the use of the pluperfect subj, with *cum*, see B. 631.—**Familiae** is the dat. after *pepercit*. B. 403. S. 142.—**Pepercit**, from *parco*.—For the inflection of *edimus*, see B. 221, 9. S. 100.—**Ut vivamus**, in order that we may live. *Ut*, denoting purpose or design, takes the subj. B. 627, 1, 2d. S. 175, 1.—**Ut . . . perturbaret**. Here *ut* denotes the result after *tantus*. B. 627, 1, 1st.

291—300. **In Italiam**, into Italy. Here *in* denotes motion or tendency. Italy is a celebrated country of Europe, bounded by the Adriatic and Tyrrhene seas, and the Alpine mountains. It has borne, at different periods, the names *Saturnia*, *Oenotria*, *Hesperia*, *Ausonia*, and *Tyrrhenia*.—**In hac terra**, in that land. Here *in* denotes situation. B. 608. S. 151.—**Vulneribus**, by wounds, abl. plur. of *vulnus*, denoting the means. It is here emphatic, standing between *ne* and *quidem*.—**India**, the most celebrated and opulent of all the countries of Asia.—**Pingeret**, from *pingo*.—For the comparison of *fortissime*, see B. 233. S. 39, 1.

301—310. For the use of *ne* with the subjunctive and *an*, see B. 627, 5, Note. S. 175, 3.—**Veteres**, from *vetus*.—**Factus sit**, irreg. pass. of *facio*.—**Deponeret**, from *depōno*.—**Qui iter cognoscerent**. For its equivalent, see B. 641, 642. S. 175, 2.—**Decemviri**, compounded of *Decem* and *vir*, gen. *viri*.—**Leges**, from *lex*.—**Corpori**, dat. after *servit*. B. 403. S. 142.

311—320. **Grues**, from *grus*.—**Qui** is equivalent to *ille qui*.—



**Seritar**, from *sero*, to sow.—For the inflection of *fert*, see B. 221, 7. S. 98.—**Donis**, abl. after *utitur*. B. 484. S. 160.—**Qui sustineret**, etc., literally, *who might withstand*, that is, *in order that it might withstand*.—**Venire**, for its construction, see B. 663. S. 177, 2.—**Transducere** governs *exercitum* and *flumen* according to B. 443, 2d.—**Corde**, from *cor*.

321—330. **Solitus est** is a neuter passive or semi-deponent verb. B. 213, 1. S. 88.—**Selen**, one of the seven wise men of Greece, born at Salamis and educated at Athens.—**Gigantes**, from *gigas*.—**Ausi sunt**, from *audeo*.—**Te . . . venire**, B. 671. S. 154.—**Errare est humanum**, to err is human. B. 660. S. 177, 1.—For the comparison of *bene*, see B. 234. S. 39, 2.—**Sapientis**, for its government, see B. 364.

331—340. **Maximas**, superl. of *magnus*.—**Gessisse**, from *gero*.—**Gaudeo** is a neuter passive or semi-deponent verb.—**Tibi limits jucundas**.—**Homerum** is the subject acc. of *fuisse*. Homer was a celebrated Greek poet, and the most ancient of all the profane writers.—**Virgilius** was called the prince of the Latin poets. He was born at Andes, a village near Mantua.—**Jusserat**, from *jubeo*.—**Carmina sua**, subj. acc. of *cremari*.—**Vetuit**, from *veto*.—**Variantis** is a pres. act. part., agreeing with *fortunae*. B. 681. S. 128.—**Dantis**, from *do*. For its construction, see B. 269.

341—350. **Morientes** expresses the adverbial relation of time.—**Transituri**, see B. 182, 5.—For the comparison of *minimos*, see B. 113. S. 37.—**Danaus**, son of Belus and Anchinoe.—**Advectus**, from *advēho*.—**Rex** is in the predicate after *factus est*.—**Domitam**, see B. 684.—**Diripiendam** denotes purpose. B. 686.—**Sole oriente**, etc., *the sun rising, night flees*. For the ablative absolute, see H. 430. A. and S. § 257. B. 690. S. 173.—**Antonius**, *Antony*, a triumvir, grandson of M. Antonius, and son of Antonius, surnamed Cretensis.—**Cogente**, from *cogo*.—**Cleopatra**, a queen of Egypt.—**Aeneas**, a Trojan prince, son of Venus and Anchises, who is said to have fled into Italy, and formed a settlement, after the destruction of Troy.—**Troja**, the capital of Troas. It was built on a small eminence near Mount Ida, and the promontory of Sigaeum, at the distance of about four miles from the sea-shore.

351—360. **Romae**, at Rome, the genitive of place. B. 548. S. 139.—**Sabinis debellatis**, *the Sabines having been conquered*. The Sabines were an ancient people of Italy.—**Triumphans**, a pres. act. part. denoting the adverbial relation of manner.—**Romam**, acc. of place.—**Rediit**, from *redeo*.—**Cognito**, from *cognosco*.—**Cicerone consule**, *Cicero being consul*, or, *during the consulship of Cicero*. B. 695.—**Natus est**, from *nascor*.—**Oppugnandi** is the genitive of the gerund after *finem*. B. 702.—**Peritissimus** is the superl. of *peritus*.—For the declension of *rei*—

*publicae*, see B. 96, 9.—**Delendae**, from *deleo*. For its construction, see B. 707.—**Scribendo** is the dative of the gerund.

361—370. **Bibendo**, from *bibo*, dative of the gerund after *utilis*. B. 703.—**Ad deliberandum**, for *deliberating*. B. 704.—**Pythagoras**, a celebrated philosopher, born at Samos.—**Profectus est**, from *proficiscor*.—**Docendo docemur**. *We are taught by teaching*. The gerund here denotes the means. B. 705.—**Apum**, from *apis*.—**A Poenis** is the abl. of the voluntary agent.—**De captivis redimendis**, concerning *redeeming the captives*. B. 707.—**Postulatam** is the former supine, following *venit*, a verb of motion, and denotes the purpose of the motion. B. 712. S. 181.—**Auxilium** is the object of *postulatum*. B. 713.

371—380. **Inventu** is the latter supine, following *difficilis*. B. 716. S. 182.—**Bene mones**, *Thou advisest well*. B. 585, 587, 234. S. 183, 39, 2.—**Nemo non**. B. 588.—**Et . . . et, neque . . . neque**, etc. See B. 726.





## NOTES AND REFERENCES

ON THE

# FABLES OF AESOP.

---

AESOP was a Phrygian philosopher, who, though originally a slave, procured his liberty by the sallies of his genius. He traveled over the greatest part of Greece and Egypt, but resided chiefly at the court of Croesus, king of Lydia, by whom he was sent to consult the oracle of Delphi. In this commission Aesop behaved with great severity, and satirically compared the Delphians to floating sticks, which, while they appear large at a distance, are nothing when brought near. The Delphians, offended with his sarcastic remarks, accused him of having secreted one of the sacred vessels of Apollo's temple, and threw him down from a rock.

Aesop dedicated his fables to his patron, Croesus; but what appears now under his name, is no doubt a compilation of all the fables and apologues of wits before and after the age of Aesop, conjointly with his own.

1—10. *Milvii metu*, through fear of a kite. *Metu* is the abl. of cause. H. 414. A. and S. § 247. B. 542. S. 162.—*Regaverunt* takes an acc. of the person, *accipitrem*, and a subj. clause, *ut eas defendēret*, denoting the thing.—*Annuit*, from *annuo*, is compounded of *ad* and *nno*.—*Uno die . . . longo tempore* are in the abl. sing., denoting duration of time. H. 426. A. and S. § 253. B. 565, Rule xli.—*Vltandum esse*, from *vito*, is in the *second* or *passive* periphrastic conjugation, which expresses *necessity* or *propriety*, and is accordingly to be translated, *ought to be shunned*. H. 229. A. and S. § 162, 15. B. 214, 9. S. 89, 2.—*Musculum* is a diminutive noun.—*Corrosio plagis*, abl. absol. H. 430. A. and S. § 257. B. 690. S. 173.—*Liberaret*, imperf. subj. B. 627, 1, 3d.—*Quo facto*, which having been done, or, as soon as this was done. B. 295.

11—20. For the declension of *domus*, see B. 93, 5. S. 28, 2.—*Praetereunti*, pres. act. part. from *praeterco*, agreeing with *lupo*.—For

the construction of *lupo*, see H. 383, 2. A. and S. § 225, I. B. 397. S. 144.—**Inquit** takes for its object, the clause “*Non . . . maledicit.*” B. 445.—**Reddit** is singular according to B. 313.

21—30. **Nebis**, from *ego*.—For the mood of *contemnāmus*, see B. 627, 1, 3d.—**Alia**, from *alius*, *a*, *ud.* See B. 98, 4; Note 2. S. 32.—**Majora**, comp. of *magnus*.—**Dedit**, from *do*.—For the comparison of *graviter*, see B. 233. S. 39, 1.—**Conquerebatur** denotes *customary* past action.—**Negata esset . . . excellat.** For the use of the subjunctive, see B. 655.

31—40. **Antem, enim** and **vero** commonly occupy the second place in a clause.—**Omnia bona** is the subject acc. of *conferri*.—**Oportuit** takes the clause *omnia bona in unum conferri* as its subject.—**Gravitate** is the abl. denoting the *cause*. B. 542. S. 162.—**Pauperes**, from *pauper*.—**Dant poenam**, lit., *give punishment*, that is, *suffer punishment*.

41—50. For the construction of *tibi*, see H. 386. A. and S. § 224. B. 399. S. 143.—**Mihi** is the dative of the possessor. B. 394.—The subject of *est* is *dulcia tuis praeponere*.—**Tuis** is the dat. plur. governed by *prae* in composition with *praeponere*.—**Nosne** is compounded of *nos*, from *ego*, and *ne*, an interrog. enclitic particle, serving to introduce a question, and not to be translated.—For the construction of *otio*, see B. 484. S. 160.—With *non faciēmus*, supply *hoc*.—**Poenituit**, from *poenitet*, governs *membra*, the acc. of the person exercising the feeling, and *invidiae suae*, the gen. of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised. B. 419. S. 136.

51—60. **Jacebat** denotes *customary* past action.—**Bovesque** is compounded of *boves*, from *bos*, and the enclitic conj. *que*.—**Latrando** is the abl. of the gerund, and denotes the *means*.—**Boum**, for its declension, see B. 90, 12. S. Irreg. nouns, 3d decl.—**Eo cibo**, abl. governed by *vescāmur*. B. 484. S. 160.—For the construction of *ei*, see H. 386. A. and S. § 224. B. 399. S. 143.—**Ut**, etc., introduces the result.—**Ferminē** is the abl. of *cause*. B. 542. S. 162.—**Eundem**, from *idem*.

61—70. The position of *quidem* renders *timuit* emphatic.—**Illi**, dative after *obviam*. B. 600.—**Dicebat**, imperf., denoting *customary* action.—**Mi fili** is the vocative of address. B. 69, Exc. 5; 98, 1; Note 1.—With the imperative, *not* is expressed by *ne*. B. 657, 2.—**Gressibus** and **via** are ablatives of manner.—**Præceptis**, dat. after *obséquar*. B. 403. S. 142.—**Videro**, fut. perf. indic. of *video*.—**Adolescentiam** is the subj. acc. of *instrui*. B. 671. S. 154.

71—80. **In maxima concordia**, *in the greatest harmony*.—**Omni**, for its position, see B. 740, 2d.—**Orto**, from *orior*.—**Quantum boni**, lit. *how much of good*, that is, *how much good*. B. 343, 345. *Quantum* and

*boni* are both used substantively. H. 441, 2.—**Sit** is subj. according to B. 627, 5. S. 175, 3.—**Tanquam** *lee* *esset*, as if he might be or were a lion. B. 627, 2.—**Celerius** is the comp. of *celeriter*. B. 473.—**Ag-nitas**, from *agnosco*.

81—90. **Honoribus**, abl. plur., denoting the *cause*. B. 542. S. 162.—**Hinc** *suspiciari coepit*, Hence she (the woman) began to suspect.—**Ilam**, referring to the hen, is the subject acc. of *celure*. B. 671. S. 154.—**Quod** is here equivalent to *id quod, that which*.—**Divitiis**. For its construction, see B. 399. S. 143.—**Minores**, supply *divitias*.—**Perdidit**, from *perdo*.—**Dno**, supply *homines*.

91—100. **Una** is used adverbially.—**Prior**, the comparative, is used when only two are spoken of. B. 274.—**Conspexisset**. For its mood, see B. 655.—**Nec** is here equivalent to *et non, and not*.—**Eo**, abl., governed by *potitur*. B. 484. S. 160.—**Totum diem**, the whole day, is the accusative of duration of time. H. 378. A. and S. § 236. B. 565, Rule xli. S. 152.—**Idque**, and that too. B. 123, 2, a.—**Eo animo** denotes the *manner*.—**Ne nostris quidem corporibus**, not even our bodies. *Nos-tris* is emphatic from its position between *ne* and *quidem*. For the construction of *corporibus*, see B. 403. S. 142.

101—110. **Spectatur** has for its subject the clause, *quid fiat*, etc.—**Quod**. For its translation, see B. 295, 1st.—**Isti** here denotes contempt, these fellows. B. 118, 3, 3d.—For the construction of *ove*, see B. 484, 485.

111—120. **Ut ad se commigraret**, that he would remove to him, or simply, to remove to him.—For the mood of *reddidissem*, see B. 656.—**Debere**, pres. infin. act. of *debeo*, having *dissimilia* for its subject acc. B. 671. S. 154.—**Ne me interficite**, do not kill me. With the imperative, *not* is expressed by *ne*.—**Neque** is equivalent to *et non, and not*.

121—130. **Propter hoc ipsum**, on account of this itself, or for this very reason.—**Quod**, because.—**Quum**, although.—**Pugnandi**, gen. of the gerund, from *pugno*, and follows *imperitus*. B. 702.—**Sis**, from *sum*, subj. pres. after *quum*.—**Non solum . . . sed etiam**, not only . . . but also.—**Esse puniendos**. See B. 687.—**Eos qui**, those who, or such as. *Eos* is the subject acc. of *esse puniendos* to be supplied.—**Acerrime**, superl. of *acriter*.—**Inter se**, between themselves, or with each other.—**Reducere** depends on *conatae*.—For the mood of *facerent*, see B. 627, 1, 3d. S. 175, 1.

131—140. For the construction of *imbecillioribus*, see B. 393.—**Predesse**, from *prosum*.—**Saginaret**, subj. imperf. after *si*. B. 627, 2.—**Fore** takes for its subject the clause following, beginning with *ut*. For its use, see B. 678.—The distributives *bina . . . terna*, denote the

number of eggs expected *each day*.—**Esset facta**, from *fīo*.—**Avaritiam**, subject acc. of *esse*.

141—150. **Subsiliit**, from *subsilio*.—**Virium**, from *vis*.—**Contentione** is the abl. of *manner*.—**Si . . . posset**, *if by chance she might be able*, that is, in order to ascertain whether she was able.—**Acerbae sunt**, *they*, that is, *uvae*, are sour.—**Nec**, and *not*.—**Repertas**, from *reperio*, *if found*, lit. *having been found*. It is equivalent to the conditional clause *si in via reperīrem*.—**Quae** is the acc. of the object.—**Se** is the acc. of the subject.—For the mood of *despērent*, see H. 501. B. 656.—**Leaenae**. See B. 501.—**Huic dicitur respondisse**, *she is said to have replied to her*.

151—160. **Quomodo**, *how*.—**Caverent**, subj. according to B. 627, 5. S. 175, 3.—**Propositis**, from *propōno*.—**Omnibus**, dat. after *placuit*. S. 142.—**Placuit** has for its subject the clause beginning with *ut*.—For the construction of *ei*, see B. 399. S. 143.—**Sic enim**, etc., *for thus*, they said, *they themselves would be able*, etc. *Posse* depends upon a verb of saying to be supplied.—**Quaereretur** takes the clause beginning with *qui*, as its subject.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*. *Repertus est*, from *reperio*.

161—170. **Plurimes**, irreg. superl. of *multus*.—**Merdaci**, from *mor-dax*. For the declension of *paterfamilias*, see B. 96, 9, Note 2.—**Aere**, from *aes*.—For the government of *tinnitu*, see B. 485.—**Praecium**, predicate after *esset*. B. 319. S. 126.—**Senior**. See B. 113, 6, Note.—**Te** is in the acc. after *O*. B. 451.—**Morum**, from *mos*.

171—180. **Sibi**, dat. after *placent*. B. 403. S. 142.—**Insignibus**, from *insigne*.—For the comparison of *bene*, see B. 234. S. 39, 2.—**Ut videtur**, *as it seems*.—**Licet** takes the clause beginning with *mecum*, as its subject.—**Mecum** is compounded of *me* and *cum*. B. 118, 4.—For the omission of *ut* after *licet*, see B. 632.—**Et eadem felicitate fruaris**, *and enjoy the same felicity*. For the construction of *felicitate*, see B. 484. S. 160.—**Ennt**, from *eo*.—**Attritos**, from *attēro*. Supply *esse*.—**Quid hoc est** is the object of *inquit*.—**Num jugum sustines?** *Do you carry a yoke?*

181—190. **Ut** here denotes the purpose, and is accordingly followed by the subj.—**Noctu** is the abl. of time.—For the construction of *cervici*, see B. 401.—**Amice** is the vocative of address.—**Nihil**. See B. 500.—**Liberis**, dat. plur. B. 378.—**Tanti** is the gen. of *value*. B. 495, 498. S. 133.—**Inhaeserat**, from *inhaereo*.

191—200. **Qui illud extrahat**, *who may extract it*, that is, *in order that he may extract it*, or simply, *to extract it*. *Qui* is equivalent to *ut ille*. B. 641, 643, 4th. S. 175, 2.—**Hoc**, *this*, refers to the removal of the bone.—**Merce** is the predicate of *videtur*, the subject is the clause *quod . . .*



*extraxisti*.—**Quod**, *that*.—**Extraxisti**, from *extrāho*.—**Sinu** is the abl. of place without *in*.—**Alas**, acc. plur., governed by *subter*. B. 608.—**Vires**, from *vis*.—**Agricolae**, dat. after *influxit*. B. 399. S. 143.

201—210. **Qualem . . . soleant**. For the use of the subj., see B. 627, 5. S. 175, 3.—**Equum** is the object, *beatum* the predicate after *praedicabat*.—**Qui . . . pasceretur**, *who might feed*, that is, *because he fed*. B. 645.—**Palcae**, from its position between *ne* and *quidem*, is emphatic.—For the mood of *praeberentur*, see B. 630.—**Bello exorto**, abl. absolute.—**Vulneribus**, from *vulnus*.—**Confessus**, perf. pass. part. of *confodio*.

211—220. **Me**, acc. after *O*. B. 451.—For *qui* with the subj., see B. 645.—**Mortem** is the subj. acc. of *appropinquāre*.—**Sibi**, dat. governed according to B. 399. S. 143.—**Quos . . . noverat**. *Whom he had known sometimes to disagree*. B. 674.—**Noverat**, from *nosco*.—**Ut fieri solet**. *As to happen is wont*, that is, *as usually happens*.—**Solet** is used impersonally.—**Virgularum** is a diminutive noun.—**Quibus alatis**, *which having been brought*. The abl. absol. here denotes time.—**Quibus**, see B. 295.—**Allatis**, from *affero*.—**Qued**, *which*, or *this*. It refers to the breaking of the bundle of rods.—**Singulas**, *one by one* or *one to each*.—**Fractis**, from *frango*.

221—230. **Docuit** takes two accusatives, one of the person, the other, of the thing. B. 508. S. 148.—**Quam . . . concordia**. In questions and exclamations, the order, in English, of the subject-nominative and predicate-nominative is reversed.—**Quam** introduces the question.—**Imbecillis**. Supply *res esset*.—**Equum** is the object of the person; the clause, *ut . . . levāret*, the object of the thing after *rogāvit*.—**Aliqua parte**, *of some part*. B. 514, 516.—**Oneris**, from *onus*, gen. of the whole.—**Se** refers to *asinus*.—**Consumptus**, from *consumo*.—For the construction of *asino*, see B. 401.—**Detractam**, from *detrāho*.

231—240. **Qui . . . noluerim**, lit. *who may have been unwilling*, that is, *because I was unwilling*. B. 645.—**Parvulum**, a diminutive adj.—**Noluerim**, from *nolo*.—**Cogar**, from *cogo*.—**Una**, *together*.—**Mulier vidua**, *a widow*.—**Texendo** is the abl. of the gerund, denoting the means. B. 705.—**De nocte**, *while it was yet night*.—**Quum primum**, *as soon as*.—**Galli cantum**, *the crowing of the cock*.—**Interficere** is the object of *statuērunt*. B. 663.—**Quo facto**, *this being done*, that is, the cock having been killed.—For the government of *conditione*, see B. 611.

241—250. **Noctis**, from *nox*.—**Jam**, *even*.—**Prima nocte**, *in the beginning* or *first part of the night*. B. 273, 565. S. 168.—**Magnopere** is compounded of *magno* and *epere*.—**Ut . . . doceret**, *that she would teach her to fly*, or simply, *to teach her to fly*. This clause is the object of the thing after *orābat*.—**Doceret** also takes two objects, *sese*, the person,



*volare*, the thing.—*Sese*, the same as *se*. H. 703, 6. A. and S. § 322, 6. B. 20, 3d.—*Eam . . . contrariam*, *that she sought a thing contrary to her nature*.—*Eam* is the subj., and *rem* the object of *petere*. B. 673, 674.—For the construction of *naturae*, see B. 382.—*Illa*, *she*, the tortoise.—*Nihilo*. See B. 579, 580.—*Se velucrem facere*, *to make her winged*.—*Se* refers to the tortoise.—*Ungulis . . . sustulit*, *the eagle carried her, having been seized in her talons*.—*Arreptam* from *arripio*, agrees with *illam* to be supplied.—*Sustulit* from *tollo*.—*Arreptam sustulit* is equivalent to *arripuit et sustulit*.—*In sublime*, *on high*.—*Ut* denotes the purpose, and hence is followed by the subjunctive.

251—260. *Comminuta interiit* is equivalent to *comminuta est et interiit*.—*Interiit*, from *intereo*.—*Multos* is the subject acc. of *respuere* and *ruere*.—*Quae* is the subject of *orat*.—For the construction of *sibi*, see B. 399. S. 143.—*Avidissimum* is the superl. of *avidus*.—*Grandiores*, comp. of *grandis*.

261—270. *Venetur*, from *venor*.—*Partam*, perf. pass. part. of *pario*.—*Ligna*, from *liguum*.—*Ceciderat*, from *caedo*.—*Sublatis*, from *tollo*.—*Domum* is the acc. of *place*. B. 558.—*Aliquantum*. See B. 573. S. 152.—*Viae* is the gen. of the whole. B. 343. S. 131.—*Progressus esset*, from *progredior*.—*Et—et*, *both—and*.—*Clara voce*, *with a loud voice*, abl. of *manner*.—*Quae . . . liberaret*, *who might liberate*, or simply *to liberate*. B. 641, 642. S. 175, 2.

271—280. *His* from *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*.—*Senis*, from *senex*.—*Adstitit*, from *adsisto*.—*Quid vellet* is the object of *percunctatur*.—For the construction of *quem* and *votorum*, see B. 419, Exc. II. S. 136.—*Nihil*, supply *volo*.—For the omission of the antecedent of *qui*, see B. 286, 4th. *Qui . . . allevet*, *to raise*.—*Paululum*, a diminutive adverb.—*Inter se*, *towards each other*. B. 118, 5.—*Unus*, supply *residebat*.—*Orta*, from *orior*.—*Quum . . . desperarent*, *while all despaired of life*.

281—290. *Interrogat* takes as its objects *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*.—*Navis*, gen. sing., limiting *partem*.—*Submersum iri*, fut. infin. pass. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*. B. 713.—*Proram*; supply *prius submersum iri*.—*Ille*; supply *dixit*.—*Adspecturus sim*, from *adspicio*.—*Interrogasse*, a contracted form of *interrogavisse*.—*Mi pater*, voc. of address.—*Multo major*, *much larger*. For the construction of *multo*, see B. 579.

291—300. *Qui fit*, *how does it happen*.—*Vera memoras*, *you say true things*, or *you speak the truth*.—*Mihi*, dat. after *accidit*. B. 399. S. 143.—*Quo pacto*, *how*.—*Audita canum voce*, *the barking of the dogs having been heard*, or, *when I hear the barking of the dogs*.—*Natura* is the ablative of that *in accordance with which* anything is, or is done. S. 164.—*Formidolosus*, an adj., agreeing with *eos*, the subject acc. of *posse*.—*Rationibus*, abl. of *means*. B. 542. S. 162.—*Fortes* is a

predicate adj.—**Evasisset**, from *evādo*.—**Quid**, *what* ! an acc. depending upon an active verb or preposition to be supplied.—**Ille**, *he*, the wolf.—**Futurum** ; supply *esse*. B. 179, 4, Note 1.

301—310. **Si meriendum sit**, supply *mihi* ; *if I must die*. B. 699, 701.—**Praeclarus**, pred. adj. after *erit*.—**Mihi** limits *praeclarus*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Erit** takes for its subject the clause *meo . . . fauces*.—**Bones**, subject acc. of *timēre*.—For the construction of *omnibus*, see B. 399. S. 143.

311—320. For the form *subvolārat*, see B. 214, 1.—**Vulpecula**, a diminutive noun.—**Verbis**, abl. of *manner*.—**Adoritur**, from *adorior*, lit., *to attack*, then, with an acc., sometimes *to approach one for the purpose of accosting*. It seems to be equivalent to *alloquitur*. In regard to the quantity of the penult of *adoritur*, the form *adoritur* is considered more certain.—**Quamque primum**, *and as soon as*.—**Pol**, an abbreviation of *Pollux*, son of Jupiter and Leda, and twin-brother of *Castor*.—**Regem**, from *rex*, pred. acc. of *esse*.—**Palehritudini**, dat., limiting *respondēret*, B. 403, 405 ; 5th. S. 141.—**Etiam**, *also*.—**Se**, subj. acc. of *valēre*.—**Delapsus est**, from *delābor*.—**Arreptum delevit** is equivalent to *arripuit et devoravit*.

321—330. **Vitandas esse**, *ought to be shunned*, agrees with its subj. acc. *voces*.—For the construction of *nobis*, see B. 399. S. 143.—**Janxerant**, from *jungo*.—**Ovis**, supply *et*, and.—**Ceperant**, from *capio*. **Prima**, supply *pars*.—**Et**, *also*.—**Sibi**, *for itself*, referring to *labor*.—**Quartam**, supply *partem*, the object of *arrogāre*.—**Is sciat**, *let him know*. B. 171, I., 1.—**Habiturum**, supply *esse*. B. 179, 4 ; Note 1.

331—340. **Sibi**, dat. after *inimicum*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Quae**, *who* or *what one*.—**A rustico** is the abl. of the *voluntary agent*.—**Acervo**. When the noun depending on a preposition is limited by a genitive or an adjective, the preposition commonly stands first.—**Deprehensus**, from *deprehendo*.—**Et** denotes here the result.—**Mehercule**, lit., *by Hercules*, or *truly*.—**Me** before the names of gods must be explained by an ellipsis ; the complete expression was, *ita me* (e. g., *Hercules*) *juvet* ; or, with the vocative, *ita me Hercule juves*. Hercules was the son of Jupiter and Alcmena.—**Modo**, *provided*.—**Vim**, from *vis*.—**Aviculas**, a diminutive noun.

341—350. **Daturus esset**, from *do*. For its mood, see B. 655.—**Die**, abl. of time. B. 565. S. 168.—**Quae quam**, *when they*.—**Adesent**, from *adsum*.—**Epulasque**, compounded of *epūlas*, from *epūlae*, and the enclitic conj. *que*.—**Duxisse**, from *duco*. The perfect infinitive, connected with a verb in a past tense, has the meaning of a pluperfect. Hence *uxorem duxisse* may be translated, *had taken a wife*, that is, *was married*.—**Ceteris**, the abl. after the comp. *prudētiōr*, *quam* being omitted.—**Nonne**, a negative interrogative, composed of *non* and *ne*, *not*.

—**Nonne meministis**, *do you not remember?*—**Memini**, though perfect, has the sense of the present.—**Procreaverit**, fut. perf. tense.

351—360. For *a Jove*, see B. 511.—**Quarum**, from *qui, quae, quod*.—**Refugere**, instead of *refugiēbant*. B. 669.—For *cum* with the abl. see B. 545.—**Puniturus**, see B. 685.—For the construction of *a quo*, see B. 530. S. 163.—**Poenituit** takes the acc. *eas* of the person exercising the feeling, and the gen. *pecum* of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised.

361—370. **Initurus esset**, from *ineo*.—**Ipsi**, *to him*.—**Iis . . . ante oculos**, lit., *for them before the eyes*, that is, *before their eyes*. For the construction of *iis*, see B. 380, 381.—**Poneret** denotes the purpose for which he related the fable.—The indirect quotation or *oratio obliqua* depending on *dixit*, begins at *lupos*, the subj. acc. of *pactos esse*, which is derived from *paciscor*.—**Se . . . dederentur**, constitutes the agreement of the wolves.—**Se**, subj. acc. of *esse impugnātūros*.—**Posterum**, supply *tempus*.—**Greges**, from *grex*.—**Dederentur**, from *dedo*.—**Excubiis**, abl. of separation. B. 514. S. 166.

371—380. **Dilaniasse**, contraction for *dilaniavisse*.—**Per lusum**, *in sport*.—**Aggressos esse**, from *aggredior*.—**Laturi**, from *fero*, denotes purpose.—**Revera**, *in reality*.—For the government of *subi* and *gregi*, see B. 403. S. 142.—**Ludere** depends on *existimantes*, and agrees with its subj. acc. *eum*.

381—390. **Earam**, gen. of the *whole*. B. 355. S. 131.—**Voce**, abl. of *manner*.—**Allecti**, from *allicio*.—For the construction of *ei*, see B. 401.—**Columbae**, for its government, see B. 403, 405; 2d. S. 142. A. and S. § 223, Rem. 2. H. 385.—**Fecunditatem** is the acc. of the thing in respect to which the congratulation is given. B. 539. A. and S. § 232, (3). H. 380.—For the mood of *excluderet*, see B. 655.—**Ne . . . commemoros**, *do not mention*. B. 171, I., 1.—**Quos pullos**, the English order is *eos pullos quos*.—**Dominus**, supply *meus*.—**Raptos**, *having been seized*, agrees with *eos*.—**Aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or*.

391—403. **Comedendos**, fut. pass. part. of *comedo*.—**Venatum**, supine, from *venor*.

481—490. **Iverant**, from *eo*. For its number, see B. 312.—**Illam**, *it*.—**Correptum dilaniavit** is equivalent to *corripuit et dilaniavit*.—**Vulpeenlae**, a diminutive noun.—**Partiendi**, the gen. of the gerund following *negotium*. B. 702. **Astutior**, *more cunning*, that is, than the ass.—**Leoni**, dat. after *apposuit*. B. 399. S. 143.—**Maximam**, irreg. superl. of *magnus*.—**Vix**, *scarcely*.—**Minimam**, irreg. superl. of *parvus*.—**Unde . . . didicerit** is the object of the thing after *interrogare*.—**Didicerit**, from *disco*. For its mood, see B. 627, 5. S. 175, 3.—**Hujus**, *of this one*, the ass. B. 123, 2.—**Docuit** takes two accusatives, *me* of the person, *quid . . . debeant*, of the thing.

## NOTES AND REFERENCES

ON

# MYTHOLOGY.

---

THE word Mythology is compounded of two Greek words, *μῦθος*, a fable, and *λόγος*, a discourse. In other words, it is a system of fables, or the fabulous history of the false gods of the heathen world.

Lines 1—10. **Cadmus** was the first who introduced the use of letters into Greece.—**Agenoris**, of *Agēnor*. He was king of Phoenicia.—**Martis**, of *Mars*, son of Jupiter and Juno, and god of war.—**Cujusdam**, from *quidam*.—**Beceotia**, a country of Greece, so called from Boeotus, son of Itonus; according to others, a *bove*, from a cow, by which Cadmus was led into the country where he built Thebes.—**Vidit** agrees with *Cadmus*.—**Harmonia**, daughter of Mars and Venus.—**Illyriam**, *Illyria*, a country bordering on the Adriatic Sea, opposite Italy.—**Ambo** is declined like *duo*.—**Neptuni**, of *Neptune*, son of Saturn and Ops, brother of Jupiter, Pluto and Juno, and god of the sea.—**Bebryciae**, the ancient name of Bithynia, a country of Asia Minor.—**Omnes**, subj. acc. of *contendere*.—For the mood of *venissent*, see B. 636.—**Caestibus**, from *caestus*. Some think that the *caestus* was a sort of club or bludgeon, with lead at the end. It was more probably a kind of leathern guard for the hands and arms, composed of thongs, and filled with lead to add force and weight to the blow. It was bound about the hands and arms, as high as the elbows.—**Argonautas**. A name given to those ancient heroes who went with Jason on board the ship *Argo* to Colchis, in search of the golden fleece.

11—20. **Otos**, a Greek noun of the sec. decl. B. 74.—**Aloe**, of *Aloëus*, a giant, son of Titan and Terra.—For the construction of *fili*, see B. 254.—**Mira magnitudine**, of *wonderful size*. B. 339. S. 130.—**Singulis mensibus**, abl. of *time*. B. 565.—**Novem digitis** denotes *extent of space*. B. 573.—**Annorum novem**, lit. of *nine years*, that is, *nine years old*. B. 339. S. 130.—**Faciebant**, imperf. indic., denoting



an attempted action. B. 159, 3.—**Ossam** . . . **Pelion**, mountains in Thessaly.—**Appolinis**, the son of Jupiter and Latona, and god of all the fine arts, of medicine, music, poetry, and eloquence.—**Interempti sunt**, from *interimo*.

21—30. **Euphemi**, son of Neptune and Europa.—**Athenis**, at *Athens*, the abl. of *place*. B. 549. S. 169.—**In Cretam**, to *Crete*, one of the largest islands of the Mediterranean Sea. B. 562.—**Ablit**, from *abco*.—**Labyrinthum**, a *labyrinth*, a building whose numerous passages and perplexing windings render the escape from it difficult, and almost impracticable. The labyrinth of Crete, built by Daedalus, is the most famous in classical history.—**A Minæ**, for its construction, see B. 520. S. 163.—**Cera** is the abl. of *means*.—**Altius** is the comparative of *alte*.—**Cera calefacta**, abl. absol.—**Icarium pelagus**, predicate after *est appellatum*. B. 319. S. 126. The Icarian sea was a part of the Aegean Sea. For the gender of *pelagus*, see B. 68, Exc. 3.—**Siciliam**, the largest and most celebrated island in the Mediterranean sea, at the south of Italy.

31—40. **Thesei**, of *Theseus*, king of Athens, and son of Aegeus, one of the most celebrated of the heroes of antiquity.—**Percussit**, from *percutio*.—**Cyclopes**, a race of men of gigantic stature, supposed to be the sons of Coelus and Terra. They had but one eye, and that in the middle of their foreheads. They inhabited the western parts of the island of Sicily, and from their vicinity to mount Aetna, they have been supposed to be the workmen of Vulcan, and to have fabricated the thunderbolts of Jupiter.—**Thessaliae**, a country of Greece.—**Alcestim**, for this ending of the acc., see B. 90, 2.—**Peliae**, of *Pelias*, son of Neptune and Tyro.—**Esse daturam**, from *do*.

41—50. **Admetus**, son of Pheres and Clymene.—**Rogavit** takes two accusatives, one of the person, *Appollinem*, the other of the thing, viz. : the clause *ut . . . adjuvaret*.—**Ab Admete**, abl. of the *voluntary agent*.—**Ei**, for its construction, see B. 403. S. 142.—**Aprum**, from *aper*.—**Ei . . . carrui jauxit**. See B. 427, 431. S. 145.—**Manus**, *permission*—For the number of *voluissent*, see B. 313.—**Obtulit** governs *morti*, according to B. 399. S. 143.

51—60. **Orei**, of *Orcus*, of one of the names of the god of hell, though generally used to signify the infernal regions.—**Cassiope**, wife of Cepheus, king of Ethiopia, and mother of Andromeda.—**Nereidum**, of the *Nereids*, nymphs of the sea, and daughters of Nereus and Doris.—For the construction of *formae*, see B. 399. S. 143.—**A Neptuno**, see B. 511.—**Ut . . . objiceretur** is the acc. of the *thing*.—**Quae** standing at the beginning of the sentence, is to be translated as if it were *illa*.—**Perseus**, son of Jupiter and Danae.—**Libya**, a name given to Africa,

though, properly speaking, it is only a part of Africa.—**Medusam**, *Medusa*, one of the three Gorgons. She was the only one of them subject to death. She is celebrated for her personal charms and the beauty of her locks.

61—70. **Vellet**, from *volo*.—**Ut** denotes purpose.—**Cognita**, from *cognosco*.—**Quo viso**, *which having been seen*, that is, *at the sight of which*.—**Rediit**, from *redeo*.—**Hesperi**, of *Hesperus*, son of Iapetus and brother of Atlas.—**Perisset**, from *pereo*.

71—80. **Aleyones**, predicate of *appellantur*.—**Pariunt**, *lay*, an instance of an active verb used without its case. *Ova*, from *ovum*, *i, n.*, may be supplied.—**Tempore** is the abl. of *time*. B. 565.—For the construction of *dies Aleyoneos*, see B. 440. S. 147.—**Diis** limits *carus*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Ut** denotes the result, and is therefore followed by the subj.—**Quae** is equivalent to *ea, quae, those things which*.—**Apud Jovem**, *in the presence of Jupiter*.—**Communicabat**, *used to tell*. The imperf. here denotes customary action.

81—90. **Sumpturus est**, from *sumo*, *attempts to take*. B. 214, 8. S. 89, 1.—For the construction of *ei*, see B. 380.—**Ei super caput**, *lit., over the head to him*, that is, *over his head*.—**Capiti**, from *caput*, *dat.* after *impendere*. B. 399. S. 143.—**Pelei**, of *Peleus*, king of Thessaly.—**Thetidis**, from *Thetis*, one of the sea deities, daughter of Nereus and Doris.—**Discordiam**, *Discordia*, a malevolent deity, daughter of Nox, and sister to Nemesis, the Parcae, and death. She is represented with a pale, ghastly look, her garment is torn, her eyes sparkle with fire, and in her bosom she holds a concealed dagger. Her head is generally entwined with serpents, and she is attended by Bellona, the goddess of war.

91—100. **Juno**, daughter of Saturn and Ops.—**Venus**, goddess of beauty.—**Minerva**, who sprang from Jupiter's brain, was the goddess of wisdom, war, and all the liberal arts.—**Mercurio**, *Mercury*, the messenger of the gods. He was the patron of travelers and shepherds; he conducted the souls of the dead into the infernal regions, and presided not only over orators, merchants and declaimers, but was also the god of thieves, pickpockets, and all dishonest persons. For its construction see B. 403. S. 142.—**Priami**, of *Priam*. He was the last king of Troy.—**Ida**, a celebrated mountain, or more properly a ridge of mountains in Troas, chiefly in the neighborhood of Troy.—**Greges**, from *grex*.—**Litem**, from *lis*.—**Judicasset**, by contraction for *judicavisset*.—**Autem**, along with *enim* and *vero*, commonly occupies the second place in a clause.—**Helenam** is the object of *dare*.

101—110. **Ledae**, of *Leda*, a daughter of king Thespius and Eurythemis.—**Se . . . dare**, *that she would give*.—For the construction of *prioribus*, see B. 399. S. 143.—**Lacedaemonem**, *Lacedaemon*, a noble city



of Peloponnēsus, also called Sparta. It is here the acc. of *place*. B. 553. S. 153.—**Profectus**, from *proficiscor*.—**Suo**, see B. 118, 3; Exc. 3d.—**Agamemnone** duce, lit., *Agamemnon being the commander*, that is, *under the command of Agamemnon*. For the construction, see B. 695. S. 173. Agamemnon was king of Mycenae and Argos. Menelaus was king of Sparta.—**Achillem**, *Achilles*, the bravest of all the Greeks in the Trojan war. During his infancy, Thetis, his mother, plunged him in the river Styx, which had the effect of making his body invulnerable in every part except the heel, by which she held him.—**Periturum esse**, *would perish*, the leading verb *sciret*, being in the imperfect. It agrees with its subj. acc. *Achillem*.

111—120. **Ad Trojam**, *to Troy*.—**Scyron**, *Scyros*, a rocky and barren island in the Aegean sea. For its declension, see B. 74.—**Habitu** denotes the *means*, B. 542. S. 162.—**Eum ibi occultari**, *that he was concealed there*.—**Ulysses**, son of Anticlea and Laertes.—**Ithacae**, of *Ithaca*, a celebrated island in the Ionian Sea. It is very rocky and mountainous, measuring about 25 miles in circumference.—For the use of *femineae*, see B. 337.—**Cecinit**, from *cano*.

121—130. **Virum** from *vir*. It is the predicate acc. of *esse*.—**Intellectum est** has strictly the clause *eum virum esse*, for its subject.—**Aulide**, at *Aulis*, a town of Boeotia, near Chalcis on the sea coast. It denotes the *place*. B. 549. S. 169.—**Dianae**, of *Diana*, the goddess of hunting.—**Deae** limits *sacram*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Superbius**, an adv. of the comp. degree, to be rendered by the prefix *too*.—**Haruspices**, soothsayers at Rome, who drew omens by consulting the entrails of beasts that were sacrificed.—**Responderunt**, supply *illi*.—**Non posse**, *could not*.—**Argos**, the capital of Argolis, in Peloponnesus. It is here the acc. of *place*. B. 553, 96, 4; Note 1. S. 153.—For the tense of *mentitur*, see B. 157, I, 3.

131—140. **Abdaxit** takes two accusatives, *eam*, of the person, and *Aulidem*, of the place to which.—**Virginem** is the object of *miserāta*.—**Ei**, dat. after *supposuit*. B. 399. S. 143.—**Tauricam**, a large peninsula of the Black sea, now called the Crimea.—**Detulit**, from *defēro*.—Before *sacerdotem*, supply *eam*.—**Troja eversa**, abl. absol., denoting the *time*. It may accordingly be translated, *after the destruction of Troy*.—For the construction of *domum*, see B. 558.—**Virum**, from *vir*.

141—150. **Quare**, compounded of *qua* and *re*.—**Virgo**, the pred. nom. of *fuit*.—**Prometheus**, a word of three syllables.—**Primus**, see B. 274.—**Finxit**, from *finigo*.—**Iisque**, compounded of *iis* from *is*, *ea*, *id*, and the enclitic *que*. It is in the dat. after *attūlit*, which comes from *affēro*.—**Servarent**, for its mood, see B. 627, 5. S. 175, 3.—**Vulcanus**, the god of fire, and patron of all artists who worked iron and metals.—

**Caucaso**, *aucasus*, a celebrated mountain between the Euxine and Caspian seas.—**Quae . . . exederet**. See B. 641, 643, 4th. S. 175, 2.

151—160. **Quantum . . . tantum**, *as much . . . so much*. *Tantum* is a demonstrative adj., to which the relative adj. *quantus* relates. The relative word is here placed first.—**Pluto**, son of Saturn and Ops. In the division of his father's kingdom, he received as his lot, the kingdom of hell, and whatever lies under the earth, and as such he became the god of the infernal regions, of death and funerals. He is generally represented as holding a sceptre with two teeth, with keys in his hand, to intimate that whoever enters his kingdom can never return.—**Ut . . . daret**. For the mood of *daret*, see B. 627, 1; 3d.—**Cereris**, *of Ceres*, the goddess of corn and of harvests, and daughter of Saturn and Vesta.—**Negavit**, that is, *dixit, Cererem non esse passuram*. See A. and S. § 279, 15 (b). For the use of the acc. with the infinitive after *nego*, see A. and S. § 272, Note 1, and Rem. 6.—**Tartari**, *of Tartarus*, one of the regions of hell, where, according to the ancients, the most impious and guilty among mankind were punished.

161—170. **Nemore**, from *nemus*.—**Ennae**, *of Enna*, a town in the middle of Sicily, with a beautiful plain.—**Flores**, from *flos*.—**Quadrigis**, see B. 96, 21.—**Esset**, for its mood; see B. 627, 5. S. 175, 3.—**Eleusiniorum**, *of the Eleusinii*, the inhabitants of Eleusis, a town of Attica.—**Pepererat**, from *pario*.—**Nutricem**, from *nutrix*.—**Quo facto, . . . quod quum, and qui quum**. The relative pronoun at the beginning of a sentence, is often translated like a demonstrative.—**Immortalem**, the predicate acc. after *reddere*.

171—180. **Laete**, from *lac*.—**Cererem**, subj. acc. of *mittere*.—**Mittere**, lit., *to send*, here, *to put*, and with the force of pres. act. part., *putting*.—**Triptolemo**, indirect object of *tribuit*.—**Junctum** agrees with *currum*.—**Quas**, object of *disseminaret*.—**Vectus**, from *veho*, agrees with the omitted subject of *disseminaret*. For the mood of *disseminaret*, see B. 641. S. 175, 2. **Thestii**, *of Thestius*, king of Pleuron.—**Oeneo**, *Oeneus*, king of Calydon in Aetolia.

181—190. **Parcae**, powerful goddesses, who presided over the birth and the life of mankind. They were three in number, Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos. Clotho, the youngest of the sisters, presided over the moment in which we are born, and held a distaff in her hand; Lachesis spun out all the events and actions of our life; and Atropos, the eldest of the three, cut the thread of human life with a pair of scissors.—**Praefantes**, pres. part. of *praefari*, compounded of *prae* and *for*. A. and S. § 183, 6.—**Tam diu . . . quam diu**, *so long . . . as*.—**Victurum**, from *vivo*. Supply *esse*.—**Hunc**, supply *titionem*.—**Oeneo**, dat. after *irata*. B. 382. S. 140.—**Mira magnitudine**, the abl. of *characteristic*. B.

339. S. 130.—For the mood of *vastāret*, see B. 643, 4th. S. 175, 2.  
—*Cui* refers to *Atalanta*.

191—200. *Avunculus* contains the radical letters of the English word *uncle*.—*Gravi ira* denotes *manner*. B. 542. S. 162.—*Europam*, object of *transvexit*.—*Sidone*, the abl. of the place *from which*. B. 556. Sidon was an ancient city of Phoenicia.—*Cretam* is the acc. of the place *to which*. B. 553, 562. S. 153.—*Mincem*, *Minos*, king of Crete, who, after death, was rewarded, on account of his equity, with the office of supreme and absolute judge in the infernal regions.—*Sarpedonem*, *Sarpedon*. He went to the Trojan war to assist Priam against the Greeks.—*Rhadamanthum*, *Rhadamanthus*. On account of his justice and impartiality, it is said that he became one of the judges of hell, and was employed in the infernal regions in obliging the dead to confess their crimes, and in punishing them for their offences.—*Hanc ut reduceret*, *that they might bring her back*, or simply, *to bring her back*. See B. 627, 1, 2d. S. 175, 1.

201—210. *Conditione addita*, abl. absolute. B. 690. S. 173.—*Nec ipsi*, that is, *ipsi quoque non*.—*Cadmus nomine*, *Cadmus by name*, that is, *named Cadmus*. B. 535.—*Delphes*, *to Delphi*, a town of Phocis. It was famous for a temple of Apollo, and for an oracle celebrated in every age and country. It is the acc. of *place*. B. 96, 19, 553. S. 153.—For the omission of *ut* after *accēpit*, see B. 632.—*Bovem*, from *bos*. B. 90, 12. S. 27.—*Decubisset*, from *decumbo*. For its mood, see B. 656.—*Faceret*, the imperfect here denotes an incomplete action.—*Custodiebat*. B. 159, 160, 2.—*Sparsit*, from *spargo*.

211—220. *Enati sunt*, from *enascor*.—*Superfuerunt*, from *supersum*.—*Stirpes*, from *stirps*.—*Bacchus*, the god of vintage, of wine, and of drinkers, and generally represented crowned with vine and ivy leaves, and with a thyrus in his hand.—*Semele*, a daughter of Cadmus.—*Indiam*, *India*, the most celebrated and opulent of all the countries of Asia, bounded on one side by the Indus, and situated at the south of the kingdoms of Persia, Parthia, etc., along the maritime coasts.—*Silenus*, a demi-god, who became the nurse, preceptor, and attendant of the god Bacchus.—*Mygdoniae*, of *Mygdonia*, a small province of Macedonia, near Thrace.—*Hospitio*, see B. 542. S. 162.—For the mood of *reducēret*, see B. 641, 642. S. 175, 2.—*Quicquid* or *quidquid*, from *quisquis*. This pronoun, like the English *whoever* and *whatever*, seems often to include both antecedent and relative.

221—230. *Tetigisset*, from *tango*.—*Impetrasset*, for *impetravisset*. For its mood and tense, see B. 631.—*Gavisus est*, from *gaudeo*.—*Virtute*, abl. after *gavisus est*. B. 485. *Virtus* here means *power*, *ability*.—*Nihil*, subj. acc. of *esse*.—*Ipsi* limits *perniciosius*, which is of the



comp. degree, and takes the ending *-ius*, in order to conform to the gender of *nihil*.—*Mutabatur*, for its number, see B. 313.—*Petit*, the present, is used for the perfect indefinite, and hence is followed by the imperfect *revocaret*.—*Quem*, subj. acc. of *abluere*.—*Pactolo*, *Pactolus*, a celebrated river of Lydia, rising in mount Tmolus, and falling into the Her-mus.—*Facta est*, supply *ea, it*, the water.—For the construction of *colère*, see B. 339. S. 130.

231—240. *Schoeneus*, a son of Athamas.—*Superabat*, imperf. denoting customary action, *was wont*, or *used to surpass*. B. 160, 1.—*Pluribus*, for its declension, see B. 99, II. 4. Exc.—*Qui* is equivalent to *ille qui*.—*Eam ducere*, *to marry her*.—*Ab Hippomene*, by *Hippomenes*, abl. of the *voluntary agent*. B. 530. S. 163. Hippomenes was the son of Macareus and Merope.

241—250. *Iis*, abl. of *means*. B. 542. S. 162.—*Ad metam*, *to the goal*. In the Roman circus there were two *Metae* or *marks*, one near the *Carcères* or *Lists*, the other standing at the farther end, to conclude the race.—*Uxorem*, see B. 440. S. 147.—*Oblitus*, from *obliviscor*.—*Se vicisse*, *that he had conquered*.—*Grates . . . egit*, *he did not return thanks to her*.—*Ob*, the preposition usually precedes the adj.—*Atalanta*, subject of *mutata est*, to be supplied.—*Megarensium*, *of the Megarensians*, the inhabitants of Megara, a city of Achaia.

251—260. *Praedictum fuit* has for its subject the clause *tam . . . custodisset*. B. 309.—*Tam diu . . . quam diu*, *so long . . . as*.—*Aggressus est*, from *aggredior*.—*Ejus* is the objective genitive after *amöre*.—*Ut . . . pararet*. See B. 627, 1, 2d. S. 175, 1.—*Patri*, for its construction, see B. 399. S. 143.—*Dormienti* denotes the adverbial relation of time, *while sleeping*.—*Rogavit* takes two accusatives, one, *eum*, of the person, the other, the clause *ut . . . avehëret*, denoting the thing. *Negavit*, that is, *dixit*, *Cretam non esse recepturam*. A. and S. § 279, 15, (b).—*Tantum scelus* stands for *multiërem tam scelestam*.

261—270. *Seylla* is the subj. nom. of *conversa est* to be supplied.—*Vocant* takes two accusatives denoting the same person.—For the omission of the subject of *vocant*, see B. 305.—*Cirim*, see B. 90, 2.—*Hedieque* is compounded of *hoc, die* and *que*.—*Conspexerit*, see B. 173, 2.—*Raptum dilaniat* is equivalent to *rapit et dilaniat*.—*Raptum* agrees with *eum*, referring to the fish.—*Antiope*, of *Antiope*, daughter of Nycteus, king of Thebes.—*Thebas*, *Thebes*, a celebrated city, the capital of Boeotia. In the time of its splendor, it extended above 23 miles, and upon any emergency, could send into the field by each of its hundred gates, 20,000 fighting men, and 200 chariots.—*Tantali*, of *Tantalus*, a king of Lydia, and son of Jupiter. From this is derived the English word *tantalize*.—*Quem partum*, that is, *hos liberos suos*.

271—280. For the construction of *libëris*, see B. 399. S. 143.—**Latonaë**, of *Latona*, a daughter of Coeus and Phoebe.—**Venantes**, while hunting.—**Diana**, supply *interfëcit*.—**Liberis orbata**, having been bereft of her children. B. 514. S. 166.—**Ab Apolline** denotes the agent.—**Sagittis**, the instrument.—**Phineus**, a word of two syllables.—**Futurarum**, fut. part. of *sum*. The genitive plural of other participles in *rus* is seldom used.

281—290. **Enuntiare**t. See B. 631, 160, 1.—For the construction of *ei*, see B. 399. S. 143.—**Harpyias**, pronounced *Har-py'yas*. This word is derived from the Greek ἀρπάζειν, to snatch. The Harpies were the daughters of Neptune and Terra, and three in number, Aello, Ocypete, and Celeno. They were winged monsters, having the face of a woman, the body of a vulture, and their feet and fingers armed with sharp claws.—**Canes** is the pred. nom.—**Ut** with the subjunctive *auferrent*, denotes purpose. B. 627, 1, 2d. S. 175, 1.—**Ab ore ei**, from him, from his mouth, that is, from his very mouth. The expression is equivalent to *ab ore ejus*. B. 401.—**Eum iter rogarent**. See B. 508. S. 148.—The words following *dixit* are in the *oratio obliqua*. B. 650, 651, 652.—**Pœna**, abl. of separation. B. 514. S. 166.—**Aquilonis**, of *Aquilo*.—**Habuisse** has the force of the present.—**Strophadas**, acc. plur. from *Strophades*, having the ending *as*, in imitation of the Greek. It is derived from the Greek word στροφή, a turning round, because Zetes and Calais after having pursued the Harpies as far as these islands, at the direction of Jupiter, chased them no farther, and returned.

# LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.





## ABBREVIATIONS AND EXPLANATIONS.

---

abl.....ablative.  
 adj.....adjective.  
 adv.....adverb.  
 c.....common gender.  
 comp.....comparative.  
 conj.....conjunction.  
 contr.....contraction.  
 dat.....dative.  
 defect.....defective.  
 deg.....degree.  
 dep.....deponent.  
 dim.....diminutive.  
 f.....feminine.  
 ff.....following.  
 freq.....frequentative.  
 gen.....genitive.  
 impers.....impersonal.  
 indecl.....indeclinable.  
 infin.....infinitive.

interjec.....interjection.  
 interrog.....interrogative.  
 irr.....irregular.  
 irr. neut....irregular neuter.  
 lit.....literally.  
 m.....masculine.  
 n.....neuter.  
 neut. pass..neuter passive.  
 nom.....nominative.  
 num.....numeral.  
 part.....participle.  
 pl.....plural.  
 prep.....preposition.  
 pret.....preteritive.  
 pron.....pronoun.  
 rel.....relative.  
 sing.....singular.  
 subs.....substantive.  
 superl.....superlative.

A. & S.....Andrews' and Stoddard's  
                   Latin Grammar.  
 B.....Bullion's Latin Grammar.

H.....Harkness' Latin Grammar.  
 S.....Silber's Elementary Latin Gram-  
                   mar.



# LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

---

## A

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl., *from, by.*

Abdūco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead away.*

Abeo, -īre, -īvi, or ii, -ītum, *to depart.*

Aberro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to stray, to lose the way.*

Abluo, -uēre, -ui, -uītum and ūtum, *to purify, to wash.*

Abstineo, -ēre, -ui, -entum, *to abstain.*

Abundo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to abound.*

Accēdo, -ēre, -essi, -essum, *to approach.*

Accīdo, accidēre, accīdi, *to fall down at or before: accidit, impers., it happens.*

Accipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to receive, to hear, to accept.*

Accipiter, tris, m., *a hawk.*

Accurātus, a, um, part. and adj., *accurate.*

Accurro, -ēre, -curri or cucurri, *to run to.*

Acer, acris, acre, adj., *sharp.*

Acerbus, a, um, adj., *sour.*

Acerrīme, adv., superl. of acriter, *most fiercely.*

Acervus, i, m., *a heap.*

Achilles, is, m., *Achilles, the bravest Grecian hero in the Trojan war, and son of Peleus and Thetis.*

Acies, ēi, f., *an edge, a line of soldiers, a rank.*

Actio, ōnis, f., *an action.*

Ad, prep., *to.*

Addisco, -ēre -didici, *to learn.*

Addo, -ēre, -idi, -ītum, *to add.*

Adeo, adv., *so, to such a degree.*

Adhibeo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *to use.*

Aditus, us, m., *entrance.*

Adjūvo, -āre, -jūvi, -jūtum, *to assist.*

Admētus, i, m., *Admetus.*

Admitto, -ēre, -mīsi, -misum, *to admit.*

Admoneo, -ēre, -monui, -monītum, *to warn.*

Adolescentia, ae, f., *youth.*

Adorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, dep., *to attack, to address.*

Adsisto, -sistere, -stīti, *to stand by, to assist.*

Adspicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *to behold.*

Adsto, -āre, -stīti, *to stand by, to be near.*

Adsum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, irr., *to be present.*

Adulātor, ōris, m., *a flatterer.*

Advēho, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *to carry.*

Advenio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *to come, to arrive.*

Adventus, us, m., *arrival.*

Adversus, a, um, adj., *adverse.*

Advōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call, to summon.*

Advōlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to fly to.*

Aedifico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to build.*

Aegyptus, i, f., *Egypt.*

Aenēas, ae, m., *Aeneas, a Trojan prince.*

Aequālis, e, adj., *equal.*

Aequus, a, um, adj., *equal.*

Aes, aeris, n., *brass, money.*

Aesculapius, i, m., *Aesculapius, god of medicine.*

Aestas, ātis, f., *summer.*

Aestīmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to regard.*

- Aestus, us, m., *heat*.  
 Aetas, ātis, f., *age*.  
 Aeternus, a, um, adj., *immortal*.  
 Affēro, -ferre, attūli, allātum, *to bring*.  
 Afrīca, ae, f., *Africa*.  
 Africānus, i, m., *Africanus*.  
 Agamemnon, ōnis, m., *Agamemnon*.  
 Agēnor, ōris, m., *Agenor*.  
 Ager, agri, m., *a field, a territory*.  
 Aggredior, -grēdi, -gressus-sum, dep.,  
*to attack*.  
 Agitātor, ōris, m., *a driver*.  
 Agmen, inis, n., *a troop upon the*  
*march, an army*.  
 Agnosco, -ēre, -nōvi, -nītum, *to recog-*  
*nize, to know*.  
 Agnus, i, m., *a lamb*.  
 Ago, -ēre, ēgi, actum, *to do, to drive,*  
*to lead; with grates, to thank*.  
 Agricōla, ae, m., *a husbandman*.  
 Agricultūra, ae, f., *agriculture*.  
 Aio, ais, aīt, etc., defect., *to say*.  
 Ala, ae, f., *a wing, an armpit*.  
 Albus, a, um, adj., *white*.  
 Alcestis, īdis, f., *Alcestis*.  
 Alcyōne, es, f., *Alcyone*.  
 Alcyonēus, a, um, adj., *halcyon*.  
 Alexander, dri, m., *Alexander*.  
 Alicunde, adv., *from some place*.  
 Aliēnus, a, um, adj., *foreign, an-*  
*other's*.  
 Aliquando, adv., *once, formerly*.  
 Aliquantum, adv., *something, a little*.  
 Alīquis, -qua, -quod and quid, pron.,  
*some one, some, something, any*.  
 Alius, a, ud, adj., *another, other; alii*  
*—alii, some—others*.  
 Allēvo, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to raise up,*  
*to lighten*.  
 Allicio, -licēre, -lexi, -lectum, *to allure*.  
 Allīgo, āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to bind to, to*  
*tie*.  
 Allōquor, -lōqui, -locūtus sum, dep.,  
*to address*.  
 Alo, alēre, alui, alītum or altum, *to*  
*nourish*.  
 Alōeus, i, m., *Aloeus, a giant*.  
 Alpes, ium, f. pl., *the Alps*.  
 Alpīnus, a, um, adj., *Alpine; Alpīni*  
*mures, marmots*.  
 Alter, -ēra, -erum, adj., *the other, the*  
*second*.  
 Althaea, ae, f., *Althaea, the daughter*  
*of Meleager*.  
 Altissīmus, a, um, adj. (superl. of al-  
 tus), *highest, very high*.  
 Altius, adv. (comp. of alte), *more*  
*highly, higher*.  
 Altus, a, um, adj., *high, deep, loud*.  
 Alumnus, i, m., *a foster-son*.  
 Ambo, ae, o, adj. pl., *both*.  
 Ambūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to walk*.  
 Amīcus, a, um, adj., *friendly*.  
 Amīcus, i, m., *a friend*.  
 Amitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *to lose,*  
*to relinquish*.  
 Amnis, is, m., *river*.  
 Amo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to love*.  
 Amor, ōris, m., *love*.  
 Amphion, ōnis, m., *Amphion*.  
 Amplus, a, um, adj., *great, large*.  
 Amȳcus, i, m., *Amycus, king of*  
*Bebrycia*.  
 An, conj., *whether, or*.  
 Ancilla, ae, f., *a maid, a female servant*.  
 Andromēda, ae, f., *Andromeda*.  
 Ango, -ēre, anxī, *to trouble*.  
 Anguis, is, c., *a snake*.  
 Anīma, ae, f., *breath, the soul*.  
 Animadverto, -vertēre, -verti, -ver-  
 sum, *to observe*.  
 Anīmal, ālis, n., *an animal*.  
 Anīmus, i, m., *the mind*.  
 Annecto, -nectēre, -nexui, -nexum, *to*  
*tie or fasten to*.  
 Annuo, -nuēre, -nui, *to assent*.  
 Annus, i, m., *a year*.  
 Annuus, a, um, adj., *yearly*.  
 Anser, ēris, m., *a goose*.  
 Ante, adv. and prep., with acc., *before,*  
*sooner*.  
 Antea, adv., *before*.  
 Antepōno, -ponēre, -posui, -positum,  
*to prefer*.

- Antiōpe, es, f., *Antiope*.  
 Apelles, is, m., *Apelles*.  
 Aper, ri, m., *a boar*.  
 Apertus, a, um, part., *opened, open*.  
 Apis, is, f., *a bee*.  
 Apollo, īnis, m., *Apollo*.  
 Appello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to name, to call*.  
 Appendo, -pendere, -pendi, -pensum, *to hang upon or to*.  
 Appeto, -petere, -petivi, -petitum, *to desire*.  
 Appono, -ponere, -posui, -positum, *to place before*.  
 Appropinquo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to approach*.  
 Apto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to fit*.  
 Aptus, a, um, adj., *fitted, adapted*.  
 Apud, prep., *among, to*.  
 Aqua, ae, f., *water*.  
 Aquila, ae, f., *an eagle*.  
 Aquilo, ōnis, m., *Aquilo, the north wind*.  
 Ara, ae, f., *an altar*.  
 Arbor, ōris, f., *a tree*.  
 Arca, ae, f., *a chest*.  
 Arceo, -ere, -ui, *to keep from*.  
 Ardea, ae, f., *Ardea*.  
 Ardens, -tis, part. and adj., *burning*.  
 Arduus, a, um, adj., *high, lofty, difficult*.  
 Argentum, i, n., *silver*.  
 Argivi, ōrum, m. pl., *Argives*.  
 Argonautae, ārum, m. pl., *the Argonauts*.  
 Argos, i, n. sing., and Argi, ōrum, m., pl., *Argos, a city of Greece*.  
 Ariovistus, i, m., *Ariovistus, a king of a German tribe, in Cæsar's time*.  
 Arma, ōrum, n. pl., *arms*.  
 Aro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to plough*.  
 Arripio, -ripere, -ripui, -reptum, *to seize upon, to seize*.  
 Arrōgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to claim*.  
 Artifex, tificis, m. and f., *an artist*.  
 Ascendo, -cendere, -cendi, -censum, *to ascend*.  
 Asia, ae, f., *Asia*.  
 Asinus, i, m., *an ass*.  
 Aspergo, -pergere, -persi, -persum, *to sprinkle*.  
 Assēquor, -sequi, -secutus sum, dep., *to obtain*.  
 Astūtus, a, um, adj. (ior, ius, comp., issimus, a, um, superl.), *cunning*.  
 At, conj., *but*.  
 Atalanta, ae, f., *Atalanta*.  
 Athēnae, ārum, f. pl. *Athens*.  
 Athēniensis, is, m., *an Athenian*.  
 Atque, conj., *and*.  
 Atrox, ōcis, adj., *atrocious*.  
 Attēro, -terere, -trivi, -tritum, *to rub off*.  
 Attingo, -tingere, -tigi, -tactum, *to touch, to reach*.  
 Auctumnus, i, m., *autumn*.  
 Audax, ācis, adj., *bold*.  
 Audeo, audere, ausus sum, neut. pass., *to dare*.  
 Audio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to hear*.  
 Aufēro, auferre, abstūli, ablātum, *to take away, to remove*.  
 Aufugio, -fugere, -fūgi, -fugitum, *to run off, to escape*.  
 Augustus, i, m., *Augustus*.  
 Aulis, īdis, f., *Aulis*.  
 Aureus, a, um, adj., *golden*.  
 Aurīga, ae, m., *a charioteer*.  
 Auris, is, f., *the ear*.  
 Aurum, i, n., *gold*.  
 Aut, conj., *or, aut—aut, either—or*.  
 Autem, conj., *but*.  
 Auxilium, i, n., *aid, help*.  
 Avaritia, ae, f., *avarice*.  
 Avēho, -vehere, -vexi, -vectum, *to carry off, or away*.  
 Avicūla, ae, f. dim., *a small bird*.  
 Avidus, a, um, adj., *desirous, greedy*.  
 Avis, is, f., *a bird*.  
 Avōlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to fly away*.  
 Avunculus, i, m., *an uncle*.



## B

- Babylon, ōnis, f., *Babylon*.  
 Babylonia, ae, f., *Babylonia*.  
 Bacchus, i, m., *Bacchus*.  
 Beatitudo, inis, f., *happiness*.  
 Beāte, adv., *happily*.  
 Beātus, a, um, adj., *happy*.  
 Bebrycia, ae, f., *Bebrycia*.  
 Belgae, ārum, m. pl., *the Belgians*.  
 Belligero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to wage war.  
 Bellua, ae, f., *a beast, a brute*.  
 Bellum, i, n., *war*.  
 Bene, adv., *well*.  
 Beneficium, i, n., *a benefit, kindness*.  
 Benignus, a, um, adj., *kind*.  
 Bestia, ae, f., *a beast*.  
 Bibo, bibere, bibi, bibitum, to drink.  
 Bini, ae, a, num. adj., *two by two, two*.  
 Blanditia, ae, f., *a compliment*; blanditiae, pl., *flattery*.  
 Blandus, a, um, *flattering*.  
 Boeotia, ae, f., *Boeotia*.  
 Bonitas, ātis, f., *excellence, goodness*.  
 Bonus, a, um, adj. *good*.  
 Bonum, i, n., *a good thing*.  
 Boreas, ae, m., *the north wind*.  
 Bos, bovis, c., *an ox, a cow*.  
 Brevis, e, adj., *short*.  
 Britannia, ae, f., *Great Britain*.

## C

- Cadmus, i, m., *Cadmus*.  
 Cado, cadere, cecidi, casum, to fall.  
 Caedes, is, f., *slaughter, murder*.  
 Caedo, caedere, cecidi, caesum, to cut, to kill.  
 Cæsar, āris, m., *Cæsar*.  
 Caestus, us, m., *a gauntlet*.  
 Calais, is, m., *Calais*.  
 Calamitas, ātis, f., *a calamity*.  
 Calāmus, i, m., *a reed*.  
 Calathiscus, i, m., *a small basket*.  
 Calefacio, -facere, -feci, -factum, to warm.

- Calidus, a, um, adj., *warm*.  
 Callidus, a, um, adj., *cunning*.  
 Calor, ōris, m., *warmth, heat*.  
 Calydonius, a, um, adj., *Calydonian*.  
 Campus, i, m., *a plain*.  
 Cancer, cri, m., *a crab*.  
 Canis, is, c., *a dog*.  
 Cano, canere, cecini, cantum, to sing.  
 Canto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to sing.  
 Cantus, us, m., *singing, a song*; cantus galli, *the crowing of the cock*.  
 Capio, capere, cepi, captum, to take, to capture.  
 Capitalis, e, adj., *capital, deadly*.  
 Capra, ae, f., *a she goat*.  
 Captivus, a, um, adj., *captive*.  
 Caput, itis, *the head*.  
 Carbonarius, i, m., *a collier*.  
 Careo, -ere, -ui, -itum, to be destitute, to be without.  
 Carica, ae, f., *a fig*.  
 Carissimus, a, um (superl. of carus), *most dear, or dearest*.  
 Carmen, inis, n., *a song, poem*.  
 Carpo, -ere, carpsi, carptum, to pluck, to tear.  
 Carthaginiensis, e, adj., *Carthaginian*; subs., *a Carthaginian*.  
 Carthāgo, inis, f., *Carthage*.  
 Carus, a, um, adj., *dear*.  
 Caseus, i, m., *cheese*.  
 Cassiope, es, f., *Cassiope*.  
 Castalius, a, um, adj., *Castalian*.  
 Castra, ōrum, plur., *a camp*.  
 Casus, us, m., *chance, misfortune*.  
 Catilina, ae, m., *Catiline*.  
 Catulus, i, m., *a whelp*.  
 Caucasus, i, m., *Caucasus*.  
 Caula, ae, f., *a fold*.  
 Causa, ae, f., *a cause, a reason*.  
 Caveo, cavere, cavi, cautum, to beware, to shun; cavere sibi ab aliquo, to guard against.  
 Celēbro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to celebrate.  
 Celeriter, adv., *quickly*.  
 Celerius (comp. of celeriter), adv., *more swiftly*.

Celeus, i, m., *Celeus*.  
 Celo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to conceal*.  
 Centuria, ae, f., *a division of troops, a century, a company*.  
 Cera, ae, f., *wax*.  
 Ceres, ēris, f., *Ceres*.  
 Cerno, cernere, crēvi, crētum, *to see, to perceive*.  
 Certāmen, īnis, *a contest, a battle*.  
 Certus, a, um, adj., *sure, certain, fixed*.  
 Cerva, ae, f., *a female deer, a hind*.  
 Cervix, icis, f., *the neck*.  
 Cervus, i, m., *a stag*.  
 Cetērus, a, um, adj., *other, the rest*.  
 Cetus, i, m., *a whale*.  
 Cēyx, ūcis, m., *Ceyx*.  
 Cibus, i, m., *food*.  
 Cicēro, ōnis, m., *Cicero*.  
 Cingo, cingere, cinxi, cinctum, *to surround*.  
 Cinis, ēris, m. and f., *ashes*.  
 Circumdo, -dāre, -dēdi, -dātum, *to surround, to put around*.  
 Circumvenio, -venire, -vēni, -ventum, *to surround*.  
 Ciris, is, f., *Ciris*.  
 Cito, adv., *quickly*.  
 Citus, a, um, adj., *quick*.  
 Civilis, e, adj., *civil*.  
 Civitas, ātis, f., *a city, a state*.  
 Clam, adv., *secretly*.  
 Clamor, ōris, m., *a clamor, a cry*.  
 Clarus, a, um, adj., *clear, loud, celebrated*.  
 Claudio, -ere, clausi, clausum, *to close, to shut*.  
 Clavus, i, m., *a nail, the helm*.  
 Cleopātra, ae, f., *Cleopatra*.  
 Clypeus, i, m., *a shield*.  
 Coecus, a, um, adj., *blind*.  
 Coelum, i, n., *the heavens, weather*.  
 Coepi, defect., *I began, or I begin*.  
 Cogito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to think, to consider*.  
 Cognosco, -noscere, -nōvi, -nītum, *to know, to learn*.

Cogo, cogere, coēgi, coactum, *to drive, to compel*.  
 Cohors, tis, f., *a cohort*.  
 Collābor, -lābi, -lapsus sum, dep., *to fall*.  
 Collāre, is, n., *a collar*.  
 Colligo, -ligere, -lēgi, -lectum, *to collect*.  
 Collis, is, m., *a hill*.  
 Collōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to place*.  
 Collum, i, n., *the neck*.  
 Color, ōris, m., *a color*.  
 Columba, ae, f., *a dove*.  
 Columbāre, is, n., *a dove-cote*.  
 Comēdo, -edere, -ēdi, -ēsum, *to devour, to eat up*.  
 Comes, ītis, c., *a companion*.  
 Comitor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to accompany, to follow*.  
 Commemōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to commemorate, to mention*.  
 Commendo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to commend, to commit to one's care*.  
 Commeo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to pass*.  
 Commigro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to remove*.  
 Comminuo, -minuere, -minui, -minūtum, *to dash in pieces, to crush*.  
 Committo, -mittere, -mīsi, -missum, *to commit*.  
 Commōdum, i, n., *an advantage*.  
 Commoveo, -movere, -mōvi, -mōtum, *to move, to influence*.  
 Communico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to communicate, to tell*.  
 Compenso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to compensate, to make amends for*.  
 Concha, ae, f., *a shell-fish*.  
 Concordia, ae, f., *concord, harmony*.  
 Concredo, -credere, -credīdi, -credītum, *to trust, to intrust*.  
 Conditio, ōnis, f., *condition, proposal*.  
 Condo, -dere, -dīdi, -dītum, *to found, to conceal*.  
 Conduco, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum, *to hire*.

- Conféro, conferre, contŭli, collātum, *to bring together, to bestow.*  
 Conficio, -ficĕre, -fĕci, -fectum, *to make, to finish.*  
 Confedio, -fodĕre, -fōdi, -fossūm, *to dig, to pierce.*  
 Confugio, -fugĕre, -fūgi, -fugītum, *to fly to, to flee.*  
 Conjicio, -jicĕre, -jĕci, -jectum, *to cast, to throw.*  
 Conjugium, i, n., *marriage.*  
 Conjungo, -jungĕre, -junxi, -junctum, *to unite, to join.*  
 Conjuratio, ōnis, f., *conspiracy.*  
 Conjux, ūgis, c., *a spouse, a husband or wife.*  
 Conor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to attempt, to endeavor.*  
 Conqueror, -quĕri, -questus sum, *to complain.*  
 Consido, -sidĕre, -sēdi, -sessum, *to sit down.*  
 Consilium, i, n., *counsel, design, a council, a plan.*  
 Consisto, -sistĕre, -stīti, *to consist.*  
 Cospicio, -spicĕre, -spexi, -spectum, *to behold.*  
 Conspicor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to see.*  
 Constituo, -uĕre, -ui, -ūtum, *to constitute, to determine, to establish.*  
 Consul, ūlis, m., *a consul.*  
 Consulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to consult.*  
 Consūmo, -sumĕre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, *to consume, to exhaust.*  
 Contemno, -temnĕre, -tempſi, -temptum, *to despise.*  
 Contēplor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to contemplate.*  
 Contemptus, us, m., *contempt.*  
 Contendo, -ĕre, -di, -tum, *to fight, to contend, to dispute.*  
 Contentio, ōnis, f., *contention, effort.*  
 Contra, prep., *against, contrary to.*  
 Contrarius, a, um, adj., *contrary.*  
 Convenio, -venīre, -vĕni, -ventum, *to meet, to come together.*  
 Convertio, -vertĕre, -verti, -versum, *to turn, to change.*  
 Convivium, i, n., *a feast, a banquet.*  
 Convoco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call together.*  
 Copia, ac, f., *abundance*; pl., *forces.*  
 Copiōse, adv., *abundantly.*  
 Cor, cordis, n., *the heart.*  
 Coram, prep., *before, in the presence of*; adv., *openly.*  
 Corinthus, i, f., *Corinth.*  
 Cornix, icis, f., *a crow.*  
 Cornu, us, n., *a horn.*  
 Corpus, ōris, *a body.*  
 Corripio, -ĕre, -ripui, -reptum, *to seize.*  
 Corrōdo, -ĕre, -rōsi, -rōsum, *to gnaw.*  
 Corruo, -ĕre, -rui, *to fall.*  
 Corvus, i, m, *a raven.*  
 Crassus, i m., *Crassus.*  
 Creber, crebra, crebrum, adj., *frequent.*  
 Credo, -ĕre, -dīdi, -dītum, *to believe.*  
 Cremo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to burn.*  
 Creo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to create, to choose.*  
 Cresco, crescĕre, crēvi, crētum, *to grow, to increase.*  
 Creta, ac, f., *Crete.*  
 Cretensis, e, adj., *Cretan.*  
 Crimen, ĩnis, n., *a crime, a fault.*  
 Crinis, is, m., *the hair.*  
 Cruciātus, us, m, *torture.*  
 Crucio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to torment, to torture.*  
 Cruentus, a, um, adj., *bloody.*  
 Cruor, ōris, m., *blood.*  
 Cui (dat. of qui, quae, quod), *to whom.*  
 Cujus (gen. of qui, quae, quod), *of whom.*  
 Cujusdam (gen. of quidam), *of a certain one.*  
 Cum, prep., *with*; adv., *same as quum, when.*  
 Cupiditas, āis, f., *desire.*  
 Cupio, -ĕre, -īvi, -ītum, *to desire, to long for.*  
 Cur., adv., *why.*

Cura, ae, f., *care, anxiety.*

Curius, i, m., *Curius.*

Curo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to take care of, to care.*

Curro, currere, cucurri, cursum, *to run.*

Currus, us, m., *a chariot.*

Cursus, us, m., *a course, a running.*

Custodia, ae, f., *a prison.*

Custodio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to preserve, to guard, to watch.*

Custos, ōdis, c., *a guard, a keeper.*

Cyclopes, um, m. pl., *the Cyclopes.*

## D

Daedālus, i, m., *Daedalus.*

Damnōsus, a, um, adj., *hurtful.*

Danaus, i, m., *Danaus.*

Daps, dāpis, f., *a feast, a meal.*

De, prep., *from, concerning; de nocte, while it was night.*

Dea, ae, f., *a goddess.*

Debello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to conquer, to subdue.*

Debeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to be obliged; with an infin., ought or should.*

Debilito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to weaken.*

Decem, num. adj., *ten.*

Decemviri, ōrum, m. pl., *decemvirs.*

Decerpo, -cerpere, -cerpsi, -cerptum, *to pluck off.*

Decido, -cidere, -cidi, *to fall.*

Declāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to declare, to show.*

Decōrus, a, um, adj.; *handsome, beautiful.*

Decumbo, -cumbere, -cubui, *to lie down.*

Dedo, dedere, dedidi, deditum, *to surrender, to give up.*

Defatigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to weary.*

Defendo, -fendere, -fendi, -fensum, *to defend.*

Defero, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *to bring, to convey.*

Deformitas, ātis, f., *deformity, ugliness.*

Deinde, adv., *then.*

Dejicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, *to throw, or cast down.*

Delābor, -lābi, -lapsus sum, dep., *to fall.*

Delectus, a, um, part., *chosen, selected.*

Deleo, -ere, -ēvi, -ētum, *to extinguish, to destroy.*

Delibēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to deliberate.*

Deligo, -ligere, -lēgi, -lectum, *to select, to choose.*

Delphi, ōrum, m. pl., *Delphi.*

Delphīnus, i, m., *a dolphin.*

Demitto, -mittere, -mīsi, -missum, *to send down, to drop.*

Demonstro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to show, to prove.*

Demosthēnes, is, m., *Demosthenes*

Dens, tis, m., *a tooth.*

Deploro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to deplore.*

Depeno, -ponere, -posui, -positum, *to lay down, or aside.*

Deprehendo, -hendere, -hensi, -hensum, *to seize, to catch.*

Depulso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to repel.*

Descendo, -scendere, -scendi, -scensum, *to descend.*

Desīno, -sinere, -sīvi, -sītum, *to leave off, to cease.*

Despēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to despair.*

Desponso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to promise in marriage, to betroth.*

Deterior, adj. comp., *worse.*

Detrahō, -trahere, -traxi, -tractum, *to draw off, to take from.*

Deus, i, m., *God, a god.*

Devinco, -vincere, -vīci, -victum, *to conquer, to overcome.*

Devoro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to devour.*

Dexter, -ēra, -ērūm, or -ra, -rūm, *right.*

Diāna, ae, f., *Diana.*

Dico, dicere, dixi, dictum, *to say, to call.*

Dies, ēi, m. or f. in sing., m. in pl., *a day.*



Difficilis, e, adj., *difficult*.  
 Digitus, i, m., *a finger, a finger's breadth*.  
 Dilanio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to tear or rend in pieces*.  
 Diligens, entis, adj., *diligent*.  
 Diligenter, adv., *diligently, carefully*.  
 Diligentia, ae, f., *diligence*.  
 Diligentius, adv., comp. of diligenter, *more diligently, more carefully*.  
 Dirīmo, -imēre, -ēmi, -emptum, *to divide, to decide*.  
 Diripio, -ripēre, -ripui, reptum, *to rob, to sack*.  
 Discedo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, *to go away*.  
 Disco, discēre, didici, *to learn*.  
 Discordia, ae, f., *dissension, discord*.  
 Discordo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to differ, to disagree*.  
 Dispūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to discourse, to dispute*.  
 Dissemīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to scatter*.  
 Dissidium, i, n., *a disagreement, a dissension*.  
 Dissimilis, e, adj., *dissimilar*.  
 Distribuo, -tribuēre, -tribui, -tributum, *to distribute*.  
 Diu, adv., *long*; tam diu—quam diu, *so long—as*.  
 Diurnus, a, um, adj., *long*.  
 Divīdo, dividēre, divīsi, divīsum, *to divide*.  
 Divīnus, a, um, adj., *divine*.  
 Divitiācus, i, m., *Divitiacus*.  
 Divitiae, ārum, f. pl., *riches*.  
 Do, dāre, dēdi, dātum, *to give*; with poenam, or poenas, *to suffer punishment*.  
 Doceo, -ēre, -ui, -tum, *to teach*.  
 Dolor, ōris, m., *grief*.  
 Domīna, ae, f., *a mistress*.  
 Domīnus, i, m., *owner, lord, master*.  
 Domo, -āre, -ui, -itum, *to subdue*.  
 Domus, us and i, f., *a house, home*.  
 Dono, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to give, to present*.

Donum, i, n., *a gift, a present*.  
 Dormio, -īre, -īvi, -itum, *to sleep*.  
 Draco, ōnis, m., *a dragon*.  
 Dubito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to doubt, to hesitate*.  
 Duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum, *to lead, to conduct*; with uxōrem, *to marry*; with origo, *to derive*.  
 Dulcis, e, adj., *sweet*.  
 Dulcior, us, adj. (comp. of dulcis), *sweeter*.  
 Dulcissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of dulcis), *sweetest*.  
 Dum, adv. and conj., *while, until*.  
 Duo, ae, o, num. adj., pl., *two*.  
 Durus, a, um, adj., *hard*.  
 Dux, cis, c. *a leader, guide, a commander*.

## E

E, prep., *out of, from*.  
 Ea, (see is, ea, id.)  
 Ebrietas, ātis, f., *drunkenness*.  
 Edīco, -dicēre, -dixi, -dictum, *to proclaim, to order*.  
 Edo, edēre, edīdi, editum, *to publish, to cause*.  
 Edo, edēre, or esse, ēdi, ēsum, *to eat*.  
 Edūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead forth, to bring forth*.  
 Efficio, -ficēre, -fēcī, -fectum, *to effect, to cause*.  
 Efflo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to breathe out*; with animam, *to die*.  
 Effugio, -fugēre, -fūgi, -fugitum, *to escape*.  
 Ego, mei, subs. pron., *I*.  
 Egregius, a, um, adj., *distinguished*.  
 Elephantus, i, and Elēphas, antis, m., *an elephant*.  
 Eleusinii, ōrum, m. pl., *the Eleusinians*.  
 Eligo, -ligēre, -lēgi, -lectum, *to choose, to select*.  
 Eloquentior, us, adj. (comp. of eloquens), *more eloquent*.  
 Eloquentissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of eloquens), *most eloquent*.

Emineo, -ēre, -ui, *to appear.*

Emo, emēre, emi, emptum, *to buy.*

Enascor, -nasci, -nātus sum, *to arise, to be born.*

Enēco, -necāre, -necāvi, *or* necui, -necātum, *or* nectum, *to kill.*

Enim, conj., *for.*

Enna, ae, f., *Enna, a town of Sicily.*

Enuntio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to proclaim, to divulge.*

Eo, ire, īvi, *or* ii, ītum, *to go.*

Ephialtes, is, m., *Ephialtes.*

Epīrus, i, m., *Epīrus.*

Epistōla, ae, f., *a letter.*

Epitōme, es, *or* epitōma, ae, f., *epitome, abridgment.*

Epūlae, ārum, f., *a banquet, a feast.*

Epūlor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to feast, to eat.*

Eques, ītis, m., *a horseman; pl., cavalry.*

Equito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to ride on horseback.*

Equus, i, m., *a horse.*

Eram, ero, &c., (*see sum.*)

Eripio, -ripēre, -ripui, -reptum, *to tear from, to take from, to rescue.*

Erro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to err, to wander, to stray.*

Esse, &c., (*see sum.*)

Esurio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *to be hungry.*

Et, conj., *and; et—et, both—and.*

Etiam, conj., *also, even.*

Euphēmus, i, m., *Euphēmus.*

Eurōpa, ae, f., *Europe.*

Evādo, -vadēre, -vāsi, -vāsūm, *to escape.*

Everto, -vertēre, -verti, -versum, *to overturn, to destroy.*

Evōlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to fly out or away.*

Evōmo, -vomēre, -vomui, -vomītum, *to vomit forth.*

Ex, prep., *out of, from, among.*

Exanimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to kill, to render lifeless.*

Excaeco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to blind.*

Excello, -cellēre, -celui, -celsum, *to excel.*

Excito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to excite, to arouse.*

Exclāmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to exclaim, to cry out.*

Exclūdo, -cludēre, -clūsi, -clūsum, *to exclude, to hatch.*

Excrucio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to torment.*

Excubiae, ārum, f., pl., *a guard, a sentinel.*

Exēdo, -edēre, *and* -esse, -ēdi, -ēsum, irr., *to eat, to devour.*

Exemplum, i, n., *an example, an instance.*

Exerceo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *to exercise, to practise.*

Exercitus, us, m., *an army.*

Exīgo, -igēre, -ēgi, -actum, *to drive away; with monumentum, to build, to erect.*

Existimo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to believe, to think, to suppose.*

Exitium, i, n., *destruction.*

Exorior, -orīri, -ortus sum, dep., *to rise, to arise.*

Exorno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to adorn.*

Exōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to entreat earnestly.*

Expeditio, ōnis, f., *an expedition.*

Expēto, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *to ask, to demand.*

Expio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to expiate, to appease.*

Expleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *to fill.*

Explīco, -āre, -āvi, *and* ui, -ātum *and* ītum, *to unfold.*

Exprōbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to upbraid.*

Expugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to take, to take by storm.*

Exstinguo, *and* extinguo, -stinguēre, -stinxi, -stinctum, *to extinguish, to kill.*

Exstruo, *or* extruo, -struēre, -struxi, -structum, *to pile up, to construct.*

Exterminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to exterminate.*



Extrāho, -trahēre, -traxi, -tractum, *to draw out, to extract.*

## F

Faber, ri, m., *artificer, maker, architect.*

Fabŭla, ae, f., *a story, a fable.*

Facile, adv., *easily.*

Facinus, ōris, n., *a deed, a crime.*

Facio, facēre, feci, factum, *to do, to make, to form; facēre iter, to travel.*

Factio, ōnis, f., *faction, party.*

Factum, i, n., *a deed, an action.*

Factus, a, um, part., *made, done.*

Falsus, a, um, adj., *false.*

Fama, ae, f., *fame, reputation.*

Famelicus, a, um, adj., *hungry.*

Fames, is, f., *hunger.*

Familia, ae, f., *a family, servants.*

Famŭla, ae, f., *a maid.*

Fascis, is, m., *a bundle.*

Fatālis, e, adj., *fatal.*

Fatigātus, a, um, part., *wearied.*

Fauce, abl., f., *the throat; pl. fauces, the throat.*

Faveo, favēre, favi, fautum, *to favor.*

Felicitas, ātis, f., *happiness.*

Felis, is, f., *a cat.*

Felix, icis, adj., *happy.*

Femineus, a, um, adj., *female, pertaining to females.*

Fera, ae, f., *a wild beast.*

Fere, adv., *almost, nearly.*

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum, irr., *to bear, to relate, to produce.*

Ferocior (comp. of ferox), *wilder, more fierce, more ferocious.*

Ferreus, a, um, adj., *iron.*

Ferŭla, ae, f., *a reed.*

Ficus, i, and us, f., *a fig-tree.*

Fides, ei, f., *faith, fidelity.*

Filia, ae, f., *a daughter.*

Filius, i, m., *a son.*

Fingo, fingēre, finxi, fictum, *to feign, to form, to pretend.*

Finio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to end, to finish.*

Finis, is, m. and f., *the end, a limit.*

Fio, fiēri, factus sum, irr. pass., *to be made, to become, to happen.*

Firmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to establish, to confirm.*

Firmus, a, um, adj., *firm, strong, secure.*

Flagitium, i, n., *a crime, a shameful action.*

Floreo, -ēre, -ui, *to bloom, to blossom.*

Flos, flōris, m., *a flower.*

Flumen, inis, n., *a river.*

Fluo, fluēre, fluxi, fluxum, *to flow.*

Fluvius, i, m., *a river.*

Foecunditas, ātis, f., *fruitfulness.*

Foedus, ēris, n., *a treaty.*

Folium, i, n., *a leaf.*

Fons, tis, m., *a fountain, a source.*

Fore, *from forem, to be about to be.*

Foret, def. verb, *I would or should be.*

Forma, ae, f., *form, figure, beauty.*

Formīdo, inis, f., *fear.*

Formidolōsus, a, um, adj., *fearful.*

Formosissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of formōsus, a, um), *most beautiful.*

Formositas, ātis, f., *beauty.*

Formōsus, a, um, adj., *beautiful.*

Fortasse, adv., *perhaps.*

Forte, adv., *by chance, accidentally.*

Fortis, e, adj., *brave, bold.*

Fortissimus, a, um, adj., (superl. of fortis, e), *bravest, boldest.*

Fortissime, adv. (superl. of fortiter), *most bravely.*

Fortiter, adv., *bravely.*

Fortūna, ae, f., *fortune.*

Forum, i, n., *the market-place, the forum.*

Fovea, ae, f., *a pit.*

Foveo, fovēre, fovi, fotum, *to cherish, to keep warm.*

Frango, frangēre, fregi, fractum, *to break.*

Frater, tris, m., *a brother.*

Frigus, ōris, n., *cold.*

Frugis, (frux, nom. sing., scarcely used), gen. f., *corn*; fruges, um, pl., *fruits*.

Frumentum, i, n., *corn, wheat*.

Fruor, frui, frūitus, and fructus sum, dep., *to enjoy*.

Frustror, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to deceive*.

Fuga, ae, f., *flight*.

Fugio, fugēre, fugi, fugitum, *to fly, to escape, to flee*.

Fugo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to put to flight, to chase*.

Fui, fuēram, &c., from sum.

Fuligo, inis, f. *soot*.

Fullo, ōnis, m., *a fuller*.

Fulmen, inis, n., *thunder, a thunder-bolt*.

Fundo, fundēre, fudi, fusum, *to pour out*.

Fur, furis, c., *a thief*.

Furor, ōris, m., *fury, madness*.

Futūrus, a, um, part. (from sum), *about to be, future*.

## G

Gallia, ae, f., *Gaul*.

Gallina, ae, f., *a hen*.

Gallinaceus, i, m., *a cock*.

Gallus, i, m., *a cock*.

Gallus, i, m., *a Gaul*.

Garrūlus, a, um, adj., *talkative, garrulous*.

Gaudeo, gaudēre, gavisus sum, neut. pass., *to rejoice, to be pleased with*.

Gaudium, i, n., *joy*.

Gelīdus, a, um, adj., *cold*.

Genu, us, n., *the knees*.

Germānus, i, m., *a German*.

Gero, gerēre, gessi, gestum, *to bear, to carry, to perform*; with bellum, *to wage or carry on war*.

Gigas, antis, a *giant*.

Gigno, gignēre, genui, genitum, *to bear, to produce*.

Glaber, glabra, glabrum, adj., *bare*.

Glans, dis, f., *a mast, an acorn*.

Gloria, ae, f., *glory*.

Gradior, gradi, gressus sum, dep. *to go, to walk*.

Graecia, ae, f., *Greece*.

Graecus, a, um, adj., *Grecian*; subs., *a Greek*.

Grandior, us, adj. (comp. of grandis, e), *larger, greater*.

Grassor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to advance, to make an attack*.

Grates, f. pl., *thanks*.

Gratia, ae, f., *favor, thanks*.

Gratūlor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to congratulate*.

Gratus, a, um, adj., *acceptable, pleasing*.

Gravis, e, adj., *heavy, great*; with somnus, *sound*.

Gravitas, ātis, f., *gravity, weight*.

Graviter, adv., *heavily, grievously*.

Gressus, us, m., *a step*.

Grex, gis, c., *a flock, a company*.

Grus, gruis, c., *a crane*.

Gubernātor, ōris, m., *a pilot, a ruler*.

## H

Habeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to have, to hold, to esteem*.

Habito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, freq., *to dwell*.

Habitus, us, m., *habit, dress*.

Hannibal, ālis, m., *Hannibal*.

Harmonia, ae, f., *Harmonia*.

Harpyiae, ārum, f., pl., *the Harpies*.

Haruspex, icis, m., *a soothsayer*.

Hasta, ae, f., *a spear*.

Haud, adv., *not*.

Haustus, us, m., *a draught*.

Helēna, ae, f., *Helen*.

Helvetii, ōrum, m., pl., *the Helvetians*.

Herbidus, a, um, adj., *grassy*.

Hercūles, is, m., *Hercules*.

Hesperus, i, m., *Hesperus*.

Hiātus, us, m., *an opening*.

Hibernus, a, um, adj., *of winter, wintry*.

Hiberna, ōrum, n. pl., *winter-quarters*.

Hic, Haec, Hoc, pron., *this, he, she &c.*  
 Hiems, ĕmis, f., *winter.*  
 Hinc, adv., *hence, from this.*  
 Hinnuleus, i, m., *a fawn.*  
 Hippolytus, i, m., *Hippolytus.*  
 Hippomenes, is, m., *Hippomenes.*  
 Hodiĕque, adv., *to this day.*  
 Hoedus, i, m., *a kid.*  
 Homĕrus, i, m., *Homer.*  
 Homo, ĩnis, c., *a man, a human being.*  
 Honestas, ātis, f., *virtue, honor.*  
 Honor and Honos, ōris m., *honor*  
 Hora, ae, f., *an hour.*  
 Horribĭlis, e, adj., *horrible.*  
 Hortātus, us, m., *an exhortation, ad-  
 vice.*  
 Hortor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to exhort.*  
 Hospitium, i, n., *hospitality.*  
 Hostĭlius, i, m., *Hostĭlius.*  
 Hostis, is, c., *an enemy.*  
 Huc, adv., *hither.*  
 Humānus, a, um, adj., *human.*  
 Hydrus, i, m., *a water-snake.*

## I

Iapetus, i, m., *Iapetus.*  
 Ibi, adv., *there, then.*  
 Icārus, i, m., *Icarus.*  
 Icarius, a, um, adj., *Icarian.*  
 Ida, ae, f., *Ida.*  
 Idem, eādem, idem, pro., *the same.*  
 Igĭtur, conj., *therefore.*  
 Ignis, is, m., *fire.*  
 Ignōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to be igno-  
 rant.*  
 Ille, illa, illud, pron., *that, he, she, it.*  
 Illustris, e, adj., *illustrious.*  
 Illyria, ae, f., *Illyria.*  
 Imāgo, ĩnis, f., *an image, a resem-  
 blance.*  
 Imbecillis, e, adj., *weak.*  
 Imĭtor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to imitate.*  
 Immānis, e, adj., *huge, enormous.*  
 Immerĭtus, a, um, part., *undeserved.*  
 Immineo, -ĕre, -ui, *to hang over, to  
 threaten.*

Immitto, -mittĕre, -mĭsi, -missum, *to  
 let in, to send against.*  
 Immōlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to sacrifice.*  
 Immortālis, e, adj., *immortal.*  
 Impedio, -ĭre, -ĭvi, -ĭtum, *to impede, to  
 prevent.*  
 Impendeo, -pendĕre, -pendi, -pensum,  
*to hang over, to threaten.*  
 Imperātor, ōris, m., *a general, a com-  
 mander.*  
 Imperitus, a, um, adj., *inexperienced.*  
 Imperium, i, n., *a command, govern-  
 ment.*  
 Impĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to com-  
 mand, to govern.*  
 Impĕtro, -āre, āvi, -ātum, *to obtain.*  
 Impĕtus, us, m., *force, an attack.*  
 Impleo, -ĕre, -ĕvi, -ĕtum, *to fill, to  
 perform.*  
 Implicĭtus, a, um, part., *attacked.*  
 Implōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to implore,  
 to beg.*  
 Impōno, -ponĕre, -posui, -positum,  
*to place upon, to impose.*  
 Impugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to attack.*  
 Impūne, adv., *with impunity.*  
 In, prep., *in, into, upon, among, to-  
 wards.*  
 Inānis, e, adj., *vain, foolish, inef-  
 fectual.*  
 Incĕdo, -cedĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *to go,  
 to walk.*  
 Incertus, a, um, adj., *uncertain.*  
 Incĭdo, -cidĕre, -cĭdi, *to fall upon.*  
 Incito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to instigate.*  
 Incolūmis, e, adj., *unhurt, safe.*  
 Incredĭbĭlis, e, adj., *incredible.*  
 Incursio, ōnis, f., *an attack, an incur-  
 sion.*  
 India, ae, f., *India.*  
 Indico, -dicĕre, -dixi, -dictum, *to in-  
 dicate.*  
 Indōles, is, f., *nature, disposition.*  
 Induo, -duĕre, -dui, -dūtum, *to put  
 on, to clothe.*  
 Ineo, -ĭre, -ii, -ĭtum, *to enter upon, to  
 form.*

- Inermis, e, adj., *unarmed*.  
 Infēri, ōrum, m. pl., *the infernal regions, Hades*.  
 Infēro, inferre, intŭli, illātum, *to bring in or against, to bring upon*.  
 Infestus, a, um, adj., *hostile*.  
 Infirmus, a, um, adj., *weak*.  
 Inflātus, a, um, part., *puffed up*.  
 Infligo, -fligere, -flixi, -fictum, *to inflict*.  
 Infrendeo, -ēre, -ui, *to gnash with the teeth*.  
 Ingens, tis, adj., *great*.  
 Inhaereo, -haerere, -haesi, -haesum, *to cleave or stick to, or in*.  
 Inhio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to desire, to gape for*.  
 Inimicus, a, um, adj., *hostile*; as a subs., *an enemy*.  
 Injuria, ae, f., *an injury, an insult*.  
 Innumērus, a, um, adj., *innumerable*.  
 Inopia, ae, f., *want*.  
 Inquam, or inquio, def., *I say*.  
 Inquino, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to pollute, to soil*.  
 Insania, ae, f., *madness*.  
 Insanio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *to be mad*.  
 Inscribo, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to inscribe, to write upon*.  
 Insequens, tis, part., *subsequent, following*.  
 Insidiae, ārum, f., *an ambuscade, ambush, treachery*.  
 Insidior, -āri, -ātus sum, *to lie in wait, to deceive*.  
 Insigne, is, n., *a mark, an ensign*.  
 Insolabiliter, adv., *inconsolably*.  
 Insto, -stāre, -stīti, *to persist, to beg earnestly*.  
 Instruo, -struere, -struxi, -structum, *to prepare, to teach*.  
 Insula, ae, f., *an island*.  
 Insuper, adv., *moreover*.  
 Inteligo, -ligere, -lexi, -lectum, *to understand, to perceive*.  
 Inter, prep., *among, between*.  
 Interdiu, adv., *by day*.  
 Interdum, adv., *sometimes*.  
 Intereo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, irr., *to perish*.  
 Interficio, -ficere, -feci, -fectum, *to kill*.  
 Interim, adv., *in the meantime*.  
 Interimo, -imere, -ēmi, -emptum, *to kill*.  
 Interrōgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to ask*.  
 Intus, adv., *within*.  
 Invenio, -venire, -vēni, -ventum, *to find, to invent, to discover*.  
 Invideo, -ēre, -vīdi, -vīsum, *to envy*.  
 Invidia, ae, f., *hatred, envy*.  
 Invitatus, a, um, part., *invited*; subs., *a guest*.  
 Invito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to invite*.  
 Invoco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call upon*.  
 Iphigenia, ae, f., *Iphigenia*.  
 Ipse, a, um, pron., *he himself, she herself, itself*; or simply, *he, she, it*.  
 Ira, ae, f., *anger*.  
 Iratus, a, um, adj., *angry*.  
 Irretio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *to entangle, to ensnare*.  
 Irrigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to moisten*.  
 Irrito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to irritate, to incite*.  
 Irruo, -uere, -ui, *to rush upon, to attack*.  
 Is, ea, id, pron., *this, he, she, it*.  
 Isocrates, is, m., *Isocrates*.  
 Iste, a, ud, pron., *that, he, she, it*.  
 Ita, adv., *so, thus*.  
 Italia, ae, f., *Italy*.  
 Itālus, a, um, adj., *Italian*; subs., *the Italians*.  
 Itaque, adv., *and so, therefore*.  
 Iter, itinēris, *a journey, a road, a march*.  
 Itērum, adv., *again*.  
 Ithāca, ae, f., *Ithaca*.  
 Ivēram, *from eo, to go*.

## J

- Jaceo, -ēre, -ui, *to lie*.  
 Jam, adv., *now, already, even*.  
 Juba, ae, f., *the mane*,



Jubeo, jubēre, jussi, jussum, *to command, to order.*

Jucundus, a, um, adj., *agreeable, pleasing.*

Judex, ĭcis, c., *a judge.*

Judico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to judge, to decide.*

Jugum, i, n., *a yoke, a ridge of mountains.*

Junctus, a, um, part., (from jungo.)

Jungo, jungēre, junxi, junctum, *to unite, to join; with societas, to form a partnership; with currus, to harness to.*

Juno, ōnis, f., *Juno.*

Jupĭter, Jovis, m., *Jupiter.*

Juro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to swear.*

Jussu, abl., m., *a command.*

Justus, a, um, adj., *just, right.*

Juvenca, ae, f., *a cow, a heifer.*

Juvēnis, is, c., *a youth.*

## L

L., an abbreviation of *Lucius.*

Labor, ōris, m., *labor, toil.*

Labyrinthus, i, m., *a labyrinth.*

Lae, lactis, n., *milk.*

Lacedaemon, ōnis, f., *Lacedaemon.*

Lacryma, ae, f., *a tear.*

Lacus, us, m., *a lake.*

Lactor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to rejoice, to be glad.*

Laetus, a, um, adj., *glad, joyous, abundant.*

Lana, ae, f., *wool.*

Lanio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to tear in pieces.*

Laqueus, i, m., *a noose, a snare.*

Largus, a, um, adj., *large.*

Latēbra, ae, f., *a hiding place.*

Latĭnus, a, um., adj., *Latin; Latini, subs., the Latins.*

Latōna, ae, f., *Latōna.*

Latro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to bark.*

Latro, ōnis, m., *a robber.*

Latūrus, a, um, part. fut., (from fero.)

Latus, a, um, adj., *broad, wide.*

Laudo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to praise, to extol.*

Laus, dis, f., *praise, glory.*

Laute, adv., *sumptuously.*

Leaena, ae, f., *a lioness.*

Leda, ae, f., *Leda.*

Legātus, i, m., *a lieutenant, an ambassador.*

Legio, ōnis, f., *a legion.*

Lego, legēre, legi, lectum, *to read, to choose, to collect.*

Leo, ōnis, m., *a lion.*

Letālis, e, adj., *deadly.*

Letum or Lethum, i, n., *death.*

Levitas, ātis, f., *lightness.*

Levo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to lighten, to relieve.*

Lex, gis, f., *a law.*

Libenter, adv., *willingly.*

Liber, libēra, libērum, adj., *free.*

Liber, bri, m., *a book.*

Liberaliter, adv., *kindly, liberally.*

Libēre, adv., *freely.*

Libēri, ōrum, m., *children.*

Libēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to free, to deliver.*

Libertas, ātis, f., *liberty.*

Libya, ae, f., *Libya.*

Licet, licuit, licitum est, impers., *it is lawful, you may.*

Lignum, i, n., *wood, timber.*

Limpĭdus, a, um, adj., *transparent, limpid.*

Lingua, ae, f., *the tongue, a language.*

Lis, litis, f., *a strife, a controversy.*

Littĕra, or Litĕra, ae, f., *a letter of the alphabet; pl., letters, learning, an epistle.*

Litus, ōris, n., *the shore.*

Locus, i, m., in sing.; m. and n., in pl., *a place.*

Locusta, ae, f., *a locust.*

Longitūdo, ĭnis, f., *length.*

Longus, a, um, adj., *long.*

Longior, us, adj. (comp. of longus), *longer.*

Loquor, loqui, locūtus sum, dep., *to speak.*

Luceo, lucēre, luxi, *to shine.*

Luctus, us, m., *sorrow.*

Ludo, ludēre, lusi, lusum, *to play, to be in sport, to deceive.*

Lugeo, lugēre, lūxi, *to mourn, to lament.*

Luna, ae, f., *the moon.*

Lupus, i, m., *a wolf.*

Luscinia, ae, f., *a nightingale.*

Lusus, us, m., *a game, a play; per lusum, in sport.*

Lutum, i, n., *clay.*

Lux, lucis, f., *light.*

Lycomēdes, is, m., *Lycomeaes.*

## M

Macedonia, ae, f., *Macedonia.*

Macto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to slay.*

Macūla, ae, f., *a spot, a stain.*

Magis, adv., *more, rather.*

Magnitūdo, īnis, f., *greatness, size.*

Magnopēre, adv., *greatly, earnestly.*

Magnus, a, um, adj., *great, large.*

Major, us (comp. of magnus), *greater.*

Māle, adv., *badly, ill.*

Maledīco, -dicēre, -dixi, -dictum, *to revile, to rail at.*

Maleficus, a, um, adj., *wicked, hurtful; subs., an evil doer.*

Malum, i, n., *an apple.*

Malum, i, n., *misfortune, calamity.*

Malus, a, um, adj., *bad.*

Mando, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to command, to intrust.*

Maneo, -ēre, mansi, mansum, *to remain.*

Manipūlus, i, m., *a maniple.*

Mano, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to flow.*

Manus, us, f., *a hand, a band of soldiers.*

Mare, is, n., *the sea.*

Marīnus, a, um, adj., *marine; aqua marina, sea-water.*

Mars, tis, m., *Mars.*

Massa, ae, f., *a mass, a lump.*

Mater, tris, f., *a mother.*

Matrimonium, i, n., *marriage.*

Maxīme, adv. (superl. of magis), *most of all, greatly.*

Maxīmus, a, um, adj. (superl. of magnus), *greatest.*

Me, acc. sing. of ego, *me.*

Mecum, (me and cum), *with me.*

Medīcus, i, m., *a physician.*

Medius, a, um, adj., *middle; medium, the middle.*

Medūsa ae, f., *Medusa.*

Megāra, ae, f., *Megara.*

Megarenses, ium, m. pl., *Megarensians.*

Mehercūle, adv., *by Hercules! truly.*

Mel, lis, n., *honey.*

Meleāger, gri, m., *Meleager.*

Melior, us, adj. (comp. of bonus), *better.*

Melius, adv. (comp. of bene), *better.*

Membrum, i, n., *a limb, a member.*

Memīni, def. pret. verb., *I remember.*

Memor, ōris, adj., *mindful.*

Memoria, ae, f., *memory.*

Memōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to remember, to say.*

Mendax, ācis, adj., *false, lying.*

Menelāus, i, m., *Menelaus.*

Mens, tis, f., *the mind.*

Mensis, is, m., *a month.*

Mentior, -īri, -ītus sum, *to lie, to assert falsely.*

Mercātor, ōris, m., *a merchant.*

Merce, ēdis, f., *a reward, wages.*

Mercurius, i, m., *Mercury.*

Mereor, -ēri, -ītus sum, *to deserve.*

Mergo, mergēre, mersi, mersum, *to sink.*

Merīto, adv., *with reason.*

Meta, ae, f., *a goal, a limit.*

Metallum, i, n., *a metal.*

Metanīra, ae, f., *Metanira.*

Metuo, metuēre, metui, *to fear.*

Metus, us, m., *fear.*

Meus, a, um, pron., *my, mine.*



Mico, -āre, -ui, *to shine*.  
 Midas, ae, m., *Midas*.  
 Mihi, (dat. sing. of ego), *to me*.  
 Minerva, ae, f., *Minerva*.  
 Minimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of parvus), *least, smallest*.  
 Ministerium, i, n., *service, labor*.  
 Minor, us, adj. (comp. of parvus), *less, weaker, smaller*.  
 Minos, ōis, m., *Minos*.  
 Minus, adv., *less*.  
 Miror, -āri, -ātus, sum, dep., *to wonder at, to admire*.  
 Mirus, a, um, adj., *wonderful*.  
 Miser, misēra, misērū, *miserable, unhappy*.  
 Misericordia, ae, f., *pity*.  
 Misērōr, -āri, -ātus, sum, dep., *to pity*.  
 Mitto, mittere, misi, missum, *to send; mittere se, to plunge*.  
 Modo, adv., *now*; modo—modo, *sometimes—sometimes*; conj., *provided that*.  
 Modus, i m., *a measure, a manner*.  
 Molestus, a, um, adj., *irksome*.  
 Moneo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to advise, to admonish*.  
 Mons, tis m., *a mountain*.  
 Monstro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to show, to point out*.  
 Monumentum, i, n., *a monument*.  
 Morbus, i, m., *a disease*.  
 Mordax, ācis, adj., *biting, snappish*.  
 Morior, -īri or i, mortuus, sum, dep., *to die*.  
 Moror, -āri, -ātus, sum, dep., *to delay; nihil moror, I value not*.  
 Mors, tis, f., *death*.  
 Morsus, us, m., *a bite*.  
 Mortālis, e, adj., *mortal*.  
 Mos, mōris, m., *a custom*; mōres, pl., *conduct*.  
 Motus, us, m., *motion*.  
 Motus, a, um, part. (moveo), *moved*.  
 Moveo, movēre, movi, motum, *to move*.  
 Mox, adv., *soon, soon after*.

Miles, ītis, c., *a soldier*.  
 Milvius, i, m., *a kite*.  
 Minae, ārum, f. pl., *threats*.  
 Mulīēbris, e, adj., *womanly, female*.  
 Mulier, ēris, f., *a woman*.  
 Multitūdō, īnis, f., *a multitude*.  
 Multo, adv., *much, by far*.  
 Multus, a, um, adj., *many*.  
 Mundus, i, m., *the world*.  
 Munio, -īre, -īvi, -itum, *to fortify*.  
 Munītus, a, um, part., *fortified*.  
 Muuus, ēris, n., *an office, gift, a reward, permission*.  
 Murus, i, m., *a wall*.  
 Mus, mūris, m., *a mouse*.  
 Musa, ae, f., *a muse, a song*.  
 Musculus, i, m., dim., *a little mouse*.  
 Muto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to change*.  
 Mygdonia, ae f., *Mygdonia*.

## N

Nam, conj., *for, but*.  
 Narro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to relate, to tell*.  
 Nascor, nasci, natus, sum, dep., *to be born*.  
 Natālis, e, adj., *natal*; dies natālis, *a birth-day*.  
 Nato, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to swim*.  
 Natūra, ae, f., *nature*.  
 Natus, a, um, part., *born*.  
 Naufragium, i, n., *a shipwreck*.  
 Nauta, ae, m., *a sailor*.  
 Navis, is, f., *a ship*.  
 Ne, enclitic conj.; in direct questions often omitted in translation, in indirect questions, *whether*; in a second question, *or*.  
 Ne, adv. and conj., *not, that not, lest*; ne—quidem, *not even*.  
 Nec, or neque, adv. and conj., *neither, nor, and not, not*; nec—nec, neque—neque, *neither—nor*.  
 Neglīgo, -ligēre, -lexi, -lectum, *to neglect*.  
 Nego, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to deny, to refuse*.



Oculus, i, m., *an eye*.  
 Odium, i, n., *hatred*.  
 Enēus, ei and eos, m., *Æneus*.  
 Offēro, offerre, obtūli, oblātum, *to offer, to present*.  
 Olim, adv., *formerly*.  
 Omnis, e, adj., *all, every; omnes, all; omnia, all things*.  
 Onus, ěris, n., *a load*.  
 Onustus, a, um, adj., *laden*.  
 Opīmus, a, um, adj., *rich, dainty*.  
 Oportet, -ēre, -uit, -impers. verb, *it behooves, it is a duty, we ought*.  
 Oppīdum, i, n., *a walled town, a town*.  
 Oppuguo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to assault, to besiege, to storm*.  
 (Ops), gen. opis, f., nom. sing., *not in use, aid, help; opes, pl., wealth, power*.  
 Optabilior, us, adj. (comp. of optabilis, e), *more desirable*.  
 Optio, ōnis, f., *a choice*.  
 Opulentissīmus, a, um, adj. (superl. of opulens and opulentus), *richest, most opulent*.  
 Opus, ěris, n., *a work, a labor*.  
 Ora, ae, f., *a coast, a shore*.  
 Oracūlum, i, n., *oracle*.  
 Oratio, ōnis, f., *a discourse, an oration*.  
 Orātor, ōris, m., *an orator, an ambassador*.  
 Orbātus, a, um, part. (from orbo), *be-reaved or deprived of*.  
 Orbis, is, m., *an orb, a circle; orbis, or orbis terrarum, the world*.  
 Orcus, i, m., *Pluto, the infernal regions*.  
 Ordior, ordīri, orsus sum, *to begin*.  
 Orīgo, ĩnis, f., *source, origin*.  
 Orior, orīri, ortus sum, *to rise, to appear, to arise*.  
 Oro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to beg, to entreat*.  
 Ortus, us, m., *a rising, east*.  
 Os, ōris, n., *the mouth, the face*.

Os, ossis, n., *a bone*.  
 Ossa, ae, m., *Ossa*.  
 Ostendo, -tendere, -tendi, -tensum and -tentum, *to show*.  
 Otium, i, n., *leisure, ease*.  
 Otos, i, m., *Otos*.  
 Oris, is, f., *a sheep*.  
 Ovum, i, n., *an egg*.

## P

Pabūlum, i, n., *food, fodder*.  
 Paciscor, pacisci, pactus sum, dep., *to bargain, to agree*.  
 Pactōlus, i, m., *Pactolus*.  
 Pactum, i, n., *an agreement; quo pacto, how*.  
 Paene, or pene, adv., *almost*.  
 Palca, ae, f., *chaff*.  
 Palpēbra, ae, f., *the eyelid; pl. the eyelashes*.  
 Pando, pandere, pansum and passum, *to open*.  
 Panis, is, m., *bread*.  
 Parcae, ārum, fem. pl., *the Fates*.  
 Parco, parcere, peperci or parsi, *to spare*.  
 Parens, tis, c., *a parent, father, mother*.  
 Pario, parere, pepēri, partum, *to bear, to gain; with ovum, to lay*.  
 Paris, ĩdis or ĩdos, m., *Paris*.  
 Pariter, adv., *equally*.  
 Paro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to prepare, to obtain*.  
 Pars, tis, f., *a part*.  
 Particūla, ae, f., *a particle*.  
 Partior, -iri, -itus sum, dep., *to divide*.  
 Partus, us, m., *birth, offspring*.  
 Parum, adv., *little*.  
 Parvūlus, a, um, dim., adj., *small, very small*.  
 Parvus, a, um, adj., *small*.  
 Pasco, pascere, pavi, pastum, *to feed*.  
 Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep., *to feed upon*.  
 Pastor, ōris, m., *a shepherd*.

- Pater, tris, m., *father*.  
 Paterfamilias, patrisfamilias, *the master of a family, a housekeeper*.  
 Patior, pati, passus sum, dep., *to suffer, to endure, to allow*.  
 Patria, ae, f., *one's native country*.  
 Patrocinium, i, n., *patronage*.  
 Paulo or paullo, adv., *a little*.  
 Paululum, adv., *a little*.  
 Pauper, ĕris, adj., *poor*.  
 Paupertas, ātis, f., *poverty*.  
 Pavo, ōnis, c., *a peacock*.  
 Pax, pacis, f., *peace*.  
 Pecus, ūdis, f., *a sheep*.  
 Pelāgus, i, n., *the sea*.  
 Peleus, i, m., *Peleus*.  
 Pelias, ae, m., *Pelias*.  
 Pelion, i, n., *Pelion*.  
 Pellis, is, f., *the skin*.  
 Pendeo, pendēre, pependi, pensum, *to hang*.  
 Pene, adv., *almost*.  
 Penna, ae, f., *a feather, a wing*.  
 Per, prep., *by, through, during*.  
 Percunctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *to ask*.  
 Percutio, -cutēre, -cussi, -cussum, *to strike*.  
 Perdisco, -discēre, -didīci, *to learn*.  
 Perdīte, adv., *desperately*.  
 Perdo, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *to destroy, to lose*.  
 Perennior, us, adj. (comp. of perennis, e), *more lasting*.  
 Pereo, -īre, -īi, -ītum, *to perish*.  
 Perfacilis, e, adj., *very easy*.  
 Pergo, pergēre, perrexi, perrectum, *to advance*.  
 Perīcles, is, m., *Pericles*.  
 Periculum, i, n., *danger*.  
 Perītus, a, um, adj., *skilful*.  
 Permitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -misum, *to commit, to grant*.  
 Perniciōsus, a, um, adj., *hurtful, pernicious*.  
 Perniciosior, us, adj. (comp. of perniciōsus, a, um), *more hurtful*.  
 Perpetuus, a, um, adj., *perpetual*.  
 Persa, ae, m., *a Persian*.  
 Persēquor, -sēqui, -secūtus sum, *to follow*.  
 Perseus, eī and eos, m., *Perseus*.  
 Perterreō, -terrēre, -terrui, -terrītum, *to frighten greatly*.  
 Perturbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to disturb*.  
 Pervenio, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, *to come to, to reach*.  
 Pes, pedis, m., *a foot*.  
 Peto, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *to ask, to attack, to seek*.  
 Petulantia, ae, f., *petulance, mischievousness*.  
 Philippus, i, m., *Philip*.  
 Philosophus, i, m., *a philosopher*.  
 Phineus, i, m., *Phineus*.  
 Pilus, i, m., *the hair*.  
 Pindārus, i, m., *Pindar*.  
 Pingo, pingēre, pinxi, pictum, *to paint*.  
 Pinguis, e, adj., *fat*.  
 Piscis, is, m., *a fish*.  
 Pistrīnum, i, n., *a mill*.  
 Placeo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *to please; with sibi, to be vain or proud of*.  
 Placet, placuit or placītum est, impers. verb, *it pleases*.  
 Plaga, ae, f., *a blow; plagae, plur., nets, toils*.  
 Plane, adv., *entirely, plainly*.  
 Platēa, ae, f., *the spoonbill*.  
 Plenus, a, um, adj., *full*.  
 Plurīmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of multus), *most, very many*.  
 Plus, pluris, adj., *more; pl., many*.  
 Pluto, ōnis, *Pluto*.  
 Poculum, i, n., *a cup*.  
 Poena, ae, f., *a punishment*.  
 Poenītet, -ēre, -uit, impers. verb, *it repents; poenītet, me, it repents me, or I repent*.  
 Poenus, a, um, adj., *Carthaginian; subs., a Carthaginian*.  
 Pol, adv., *by Pollux, truly*.  
 Polliceor, -ēri, -ītus sum, dep., *to promise*.



- Pollux, ūcis, *Pollux*.  
 Polyxēna, ae, f., *Polyxena*.  
 Pompilius, i, m., *Pompilius*.  
 Pomum, i, n., *an apple*.  
 Pono, ponēre, posui, positum, *to place, to set*.  
 Popŭlor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to lay waste*.  
 Popŭlus, i, m., *the people*; plur., *nations*.  
 Porta, ae, f., *gate*.  
 Porto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to carry*.  
 Portus, us, m., *a harbor*.  
 Possum, posse, potui, irr., *to be able, I can*.  
 Post, prep., *after*; adv., *after, afterwards*.  
 Postea, adv., *afterwards*.  
 Postērus, a, um, adj., *succeeding, next*; in postērum (supply tempus), *for the future*; postēri, ōrum, *posterity*.  
 Postŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to ask, to demand*.  
 Potentior, us, adj. (comp. of potens), *more powerful*.  
 Potentissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of potens), *most powerful*.  
 Potio, ōnis, f., *a drink*.  
 Potior, -iri, -ītus sum, dep., *to get, to obtain, to enjoy, to possess*.  
 Prae, prep., *before, in comparison with*.  
 Praebeat, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *to offer, to give*.  
 Praecedo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, *to go before*.  
 Praeceptum, i, n., *a precept, advice*.  
 Praecido, -cidēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *to cut off*.  
 Praecipito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to precipitate*.  
 Praeclarior, us, adj. (comp. of praeclarus, a, um), *more famous*.  
 Praeda, ae, f., *booty, the prey*.  
 Praedico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to declare, to assert*.  
 Praedico, -dicēre, -dixi, -dictum, *to predict*.  
 Praefari, praefatus, defec. verb, *to predict*.  
 Praemitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -missum, *to send before*.  
 Praemium, i, n., *a reward*.  
 Praepōno, -ponēre, -posui, -positum, *to set before, to place over, to prefer*.  
 Praesens, tis, adj., *present*.  
 Praesēpe, is, n., *a manger*.  
 Praestantia, ae, f., *superiority*.  
 Praestantissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of praestans), *most distinguished*.  
 Praeter, prep., *besides*.  
 Praeterea, adv., *besides, moreover*.  
 Praetereo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *to pass over or by, to omit*.  
 Pratum, i, n., *a meadow*.  
 Pravitas, ātis, f., *depravity*.  
 Preci, dat. -em, acc. -e, abl. f., *a prayer*; pl. preces.  
 Premo, premēre, pressi, pressum, *to press*.  
 Priāmus, i, m., *Priam*.  
 Primo and primum, adv., *first*; quum primum, *as soon as*.  
 Primus, a, um, num. adj., *the first*.  
 Princeps, ĩpis, m., *prince, ruler, chief, man*.  
 Prior, us, adj., *the former, first*.  
 Prius, adv., *before, first*.  
 Pro, prep., *for, instead of*.  
 Procreo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to beget*.  
 Proelium, i, n., *a battle*.  
 Proficiscor, -icisci, -fectus sum, dep., *to march, to go*.  
 Progredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum, dep., *to go forward, to advance*.  
 Projicio, -jicēre, -jēci, -jectum, *to throw away, to throw*.  
 Proles, is, f., *race, offspring*.  
 Prometheus, i, m., *Prometheus*.  
 Promitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -missum, *to promise*.  
 Propius, adv., *nearer*.

- Propōno, -ponēre, -posui, -positum, *to set before, to propose, to offer.*  
 Propter, prep., *for, on account of.*  
 Propulso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to drive away, to repel.*  
 Prora, ae, f., *the prow.*  
 Proserpīna, ae, f., *Proserpine.*  
 Prosum, prodesse, profui, irr., *to profit.*  
 Provōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call forth, to defy or challenge.*  
 Proximus, a, um, adj. (superl. of propior), *nearest, next.*  
 Prudentia, ae, f., *prudence, wisdom.*  
 Prudentior, us (comp. of prudens), *more prudent.*  
 Psittācus, i, m., *a parrot.*  
 Puer, ĕri, m., *a boy.*  
 Pugna, ae, f., *a battle.*  
 Pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to fight.*  
 Pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum, adj., *beautiful, glorious.*  
 Pulchritūdo, ĩnis, f., *beauty.*  
 Pullus, i, m., *the young of any animal.*  
 Pulvis, ĕris, m. and f., *dust.*  
 Punīcus, a, um, adj., *Punic, Carthaginian.*  
 Punio, -ĭre, -ĭvi, -ĭtum, *to punish.*  
 Puppis, is, f., *the stern of a ship.*  
 Purpureus, a, um, adj., *purple.*  
 Purus, a, um, adj., *pure.*  
 Pusillus, a, um, adj., *small, weak.*  
 Pyrenaeus, i, m., and Pyrenaei, ōrum, m. pl., *Pyrenees.*  
 Pyrĭtes, ae, m., *flint, a millstone, iron pyrites.*  
 Pyrrhus, i, m., *Pyrrhus.*  
 Pythagōras, ae, m., *Pythagoras.*

## Q

- Quadrātus, a, um, adj., *square.*  
 Quadrīgae, ārum, f., *a four-horse chariot.*  
 Quaero, quaerēre, quaesĭvi, quaesĭtum, *to ask, to seek for; quaerĭtur, it is asked.*  
 Qualis, e, adj., *of what kind, such as.*

- Quam, conj. and adv., *as how; after comparatives, than.*  
 Quanto, adv., *by how much.*  
 Quantōpĕre, adv., *how much.*  
 Quantum, adv., *how much.*  
 Quantus, a, um, adj., *how great.*  
 Quare, adv., *wherefore.*  
 Quartus, a, um, num. adj., *the fourth.*  
 Quasi, adv., *as if.*  
 Quatuor and quattuor, adj., *four.*  
 Que, enclitic conj., *and, also.*  
 Quercus, us, f., *an oak.*  
 Qui, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, what.*  
 Qui, quae, quod, interrog. pron., *who? which? what?*  
 Qui, adv., *how.*  
 Quia, conj., *because.*  
 Quidam, quaedam, quoddam and quiddam, pron., *a certain one.*  
 Quidem, adv., *indeed, truly.*  
 Quies, ĕtis, f., *rest, quiet.*  
 Quin, conj., *but, but that.*  
 Quinque, num. adj., *five.*  
 Quis, quae, quid, pron., *who? what?*  
 Quisnam or quīnam, quāenam, quodnam or quidnam, pron., *who, what.*  
 Quisquam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam, *any one, any thing.*  
 Quisque, quaeque, quodque or quidque, *each, every, every one.*  
 Quisque, quidquid or quicquid, rel. pron., *whoever, whatever.*  
 Quod, conj., *that, because.*  
 Quomōdo, adv., *how.*  
 Quondam, adv., *once, formerly.*  
 Quotidie, adv., *daily.*  
 Quoties, adv., *as often as.*  
 Quum or cum, adv., *when; conj., since, although.*

## R

- Radix, ĩcis, f., *a root.*  
 Ramus, i, m., *a branch.*  
 Rana, ae, f., *a frog.*  
 Rāpidus, a, um, adj., *rapid.*



- Rapio, rapēre, rapui, raptum, *to seize, to plunder, to hurry away.*  
 Raro, adv., *rarely.*  
 Ratio, ōnis, f., *a reason, way, means.*  
 Recēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, *to recede.*  
 Recipio, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to receive.*  
 Recondo, -condēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *to hide.*  
 Recreo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to restore.*  
 Recte, adv., *rightly.*  
 Rectus, a, um., adj., *right, straight.*  
 Reddo, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *to return, to render; with verbs, to repeat.*  
 Redeo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *to return.*  
 Redīmo, -imēre, -ēmi, -emptum, *to buy back, to redeem.*  
 Redūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead back; with in gratiam, to reconcile.*  
 Refugio, -fugēre, -fūgi, -fugītum, *to fly back, to retreat.*  
 Regīna, ae, f., *a queen.*  
 Regius, a, um, adj., *royal.*  
 Regno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to rule.*  
 Regnum, i, n., *a kingdom, reign.*  
 Rego, regēre, rexi, rectum, *to rule.*  
 Regūlus, i, m., *Regulus.*  
 Relinquo, -linquēre, -līqui, -lictum, *to leave.*  
 Reperio, -perīre, -pēri, -pertum, *to find.*  
 Repudio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to repudiate, to reject.*  
 Requiro, -quirēre, -quisīvi, -quisītum, *to need.*  
 Res, rei, f., *a thing, a way; res gestae, exploits; res familiāris or domestica, property, domestic affairs.*  
 Reservo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to reserve.*  
 Resideo, -sidēre, -sēdi, *to sit.*  
 Respondeo, -spondēre, -spondi, sponsum, *to answer.*  
 Responsum, i, n., *an answer.*  
 Respublica, reipublicae, f., *the state.*  
 Respuo, -spuēre, -spui, *to reject.*  
 Revēra, adv., *truly, in reality.*  
 Revōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to recall.*  
 Rex, regis, m., *a king.*  
 Rhadamanthus, i, m., *Rhadamanthus.*  
 Rhenus, i, m., *the Rhine.*  
 Rhodānus, i, m., *the Rhone.*  
 Rideo, -dēre, -rīsi, -rīsum, *to laugh.*  
 Ripa, ae, f., *a bank.*  
 Rixor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to quarrel.*  
 Robur, ōris, n., *strength.*  
 Robustus, a, um, adj., *robust, strong.*  
 Rogo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to ask.*  
 Roma, ae, f., *Rome.*  
 Romānus, a, um, adj., *Roman.*  
 Romānus, i, m., *a Roman.*  
 Romūlus, i, m., *Romulus.*  
 Rostrum, i, n., *a beak.*  
 Ruber, rubra, rubrum, adj., *red.*  
 Ruīna, ae, f., *ruin.*  
 Ruo, -uēre, -ui, -utum, *to run, to rush, to hasten down.*  
 Rupes, is, f., *a rock.*  
 Rursus, adv., *again.*  
 Rus, rūris, n., *a country, a farm.*  
 Rusticus, i, m., *a countryman.*

## S

- Sabīni, ōrum, m., *the Sabines.*  
 Sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj., *sacred.*  
 Sacerdos, ōtis, c., *a priest, a priestess.*  
 Sacra, ōrum, n. pl., *sacrifice.*  
 Saepe, adv., *often.*  
 Sagīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to fatten.*  
 Sagitta, ae, f., *an arrow.*  
 Salus, ūtis, f., *safety.*  
 Salvus, a, um, adj., *safe, unpunished.*  
 Sanguis, īnis, m., *blood.*  
 Sapiens, tis, adj., *wise; subs., a wise man.*  
 Sapientia, ae, f., *wisdom.*  
 Sapientissimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of sapiens), *wisest.*  
 Sarcīna, ae, f., *a pack, a bundle.*  
 Sarpēdon, ōnis, m., *Sarpēdon.*

- Satis, adj. and adv., *enough, sufficiently.*  
 Saturnus, i, m., *Saturn.*  
 Saxum, i, n., *a rock.*  
 Schoeneus, i, m., *Schoeneus.*  
 Scio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to know.*  
 Scipio, ōnis, m., *Scipio.*  
 Scribo, scribere, scripsi, scriptum, *to write.*  
 Scylla, ae, f., *Scylla.*  
 Scyros, i, f., *Scyros.*  
 Se, acc. and abl., *himself, herself, themselves.*  
 Sector, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to follow.*  
 Secundus, a, um, adj., *the second, prosperous; res secundae, prosperity.*  
 Sed, conj., *but.*  
 Sedeo, sedere, sēdi, sessum, *to sit.*  
 Semele, es, f., *Semele.*  
 Semper, adv., *always.*  
 Senātus, us, m., *senate.*  
 Senex, is, c., *an old man or woman; as an adj., old.*  
 Senior, adj. (comp. of senex), *older.*  
 Sentio, sentire, sensi, sensum, *to perceive, to feel.*  
 Septem, num. adj., *seven.*  
 Sepulcrum, i, n., *a tomb.*  
 Sepultūra, ae, f., *burial.*  
 Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, dep., *to follow.*  
 Serēnus, a, um, adj., *serene.*  
 Sermo, ōnis, m., *a speech.*  
 Sero, adv., *late, too late.*  
 Sero, serere, sēvi, sātum, *to sow.*  
 Servio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to serve.*  
 Servitus, ūtis, f., *slavery.*  
 Servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to preserve, to keep.*  
 Sexaginta, num. adj., *sixty.*  
 Sextus, a, um, num. adj., *sixth.*  
 Si, conj., *if; siquando, if at any time.*  
 Sibi, dat., *to himself, etc.*  
 Sic, adv., *thus, so.*  
 Siccus, a, um, adj., *dry.*  
 Sicilia, ae, f., *Sicily.*  
 Sidon, ōnis, f., *Sidon.*  
 Sidonius, a, um, adj., *Sidonian.*  
 Sidus, ēris, n., *a star.*  
 Significo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to express.*  
 Silēnus, i, m., *Silenus.*  
 Silva, ae, f., *a forest.*  
 Similis, e, adj., *like.*  
 Simul, adv., *at once, at the same time.*  
 Simul—simul, *as soon as.*  
 Sine, prep., *without.*  
 Singuli, ae, a, adj. pl., *each, one by one, every.*  
 Sinister, -tra, -trum, adj., *left.*  
 Sinus, us, m., *a bosom, a bay.*  
 Siquis, siqua, siquod or siquid, pron., *if any one or thing.*  
 Siquando, adv., *if ever.*  
 Sitio, -ire, -ii, *to thirst.*  
 Sitis, is, f., *thirst.*  
 Societas, ātis, f., *alliance, intercourse, partnership.*  
 Socrātes, is, m., *Socrates.*  
 Sol, sōlis, m., *the sun.*  
 Soleo, -ēre, -ītus sum, neut. pass., *to be accustomed.*  
 Solitudo, īnis, f., *solitude.*  
 Solon, ōnis, m., *Solon.*  
 Solum, i, n., *soil, ground.*  
 Solum, adv., *alone, only.*  
 Solus, a, um, adj., *alone.*  
 Somnus, i, m., *sleep.*  
 Sonitus, us, m., *sound.*  
 Sonus, i, m., *a sound.*  
 Soror, ōris, f., *a sister.*  
 Spargo, spargere, sparsi, sparsum, *to scatter.*  
 Sparti, ōrum, m. pl., *Spartans.*  
 Spatiōsus, a, um, adj., *large.*  
 Species, ēi, f., *an appearance.*  
 Specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to behold, to regard.*  
 Spectātus, a, um, part., *tried, illustrious.*  
 Spero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to expect.*

- Spiro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to breathe, to blow.*  
 Splendidus, a, um, adj., *illustrious.*  
 Splendor, ōris, m., *beauty.*  
 Spondeo, spondēre, sponondi, sponsum, *to promise.*  
 Sponsa, ae, f., *a bride.*  
 Spontis, gen. sponte, abl. sing. f., *voluntarily.*  
 Statim, adv., *immediately.*  
 Statuo, -uēre, -ui, -ūtum, *to determine.*  
 Stella, ae, f., *a star.*  
 Sterilis, e, adj., *unfruitful, barren.*  
 Stirps, is, f., *a root, a family.*  
 Sto, stare, stēti, stātum, *to stand.*  
 Stolidus, a, um, adj., *foolish.*  
 Strāges, is, f., *slaughter.*  
 Strophādes, um, f. pl., *the Strophades.*  
 Struo, struere, struxi, structum, *to construct; with insidias, to prepare an ambuscade.*  
 Stultitia, ae, f., *folly.*  
 Stultus, a, um., adj., *foolish.*  
 Suadeo, suadēre, suasi, suasum, *to persuade.*  
 Suavitas, ātis, f., *sweetness.*  
 Sub, prep., with acc. or abl., *under.*  
 Subduco, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum, *to withdraw, to withhold.*  
 Subeo, -ire, -ivi and ii, -itum, *to go under.*  
 Subito, adv., *suddenly.*  
 Sublimis, e, adj., *sublime; in sublime, aloft.*  
 Submergo, -mergere, -mersi, -mersum, *to overwhelm.*  
 Subrideo, -ridere, -rīsi, -rīsum, *to smile.*  
 Subsilio, -silire, -silui and sili, *to leap.*  
 Subter, prep., *under.*  
 Subvenio, -venire, -vēni, ventum, *to help.*  
 Subvolo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to fly up.*  
 Sui, subs. pron., *of himself, etc.*  
 Sum, esse, fui, *to be, to exist.*  
 Summus, a, um, adj. (superl. of superus, a, um), *the highest, greatest.*  
 Sumo, sumere, sumpsi, sumptum, *to take.*  
 Super, prep., *above, upon.*  
 Superbe, adv., *proudly.*  
 Superbia, ae, f., *pride.*  
 Superbio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to be proud.*  
 Superbus, i, m., *Superbus.*  
 Superbius, adv., comp. deg., *too or more haughtily.*  
 Superflus, a, um, adj., *superfluous.*  
 Supero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to surpass, to cross, to conquer.*  
 Supersum, -esse, -fui, *to survive, to remain.*  
 Suppōno, -ponere, -posui, positum, *to substitute.*  
 Surgo, surgere, surrexi, surrectum, *to rise.*  
 Suscipio, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to undertake.*  
 Suspicio, ōnis, f., *suspicion.*  
 Suspicor, -ari, -ātus sum, dep., *to suspect.*  
 Sustento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to support.*  
 Sustineo, -tinere, -tinui, -tentum, *to bear, to sustain.*  
 Sustollo, sustollere, sustūli, sublātum, *to raise.*  
 Suus, a, um, adj., pron., *his, hers, its, theirs.*  
 Sylva, ae, f., *a forest.*  
 Syracūsae, ārum, f. pl., *Syracuse.*

## T

- Talentum, i, n., *a talent.*  
 Tam, adv., *so, so much.*  
 Tamen, conj., *yet, nevertheless.*  
 Tandem, adv., *at length, at last.*  
 Tango, -tangere, tetigi, tactum, *to touch.*  
 Tanquam, adv., *as, as if, like.*  
 Tantālus, i, m., *Tantalus.*  
 Tantopere, adv., *so much.*  
 Tantum, adv., *only, so much.*

- Tantus, a, um, adj., *so great, such; tanti, of so much value.*  
 Tarditas, ātis, f., *slowness.*  
 Tardo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to retard.*  
 Tardus, a, um, adj., *slow.*  
 Tarquinius, i, m., *Tarquinius.*  
 Tartārus, i, m. and -a, ōrum, pl. n., *Tartarus.*  
 Taurica, ae, f., *Taurica.*  
 Taurus, i, m., *a bull.*  
 Tectum, i, n., *a roof, a house.*  
 Tempestas, ātis, f., *a storm.*  
 Templum, i, n., *a temple.*  
 Tempus, ōris, n., *time, a season.*  
 Tenax, ācis, adj., *tenacious.*  
 Tenēbrae, ārum, f. pl., *darkness.*  
 Teneo, tenēre, tenui, tentum, *to hold.*  
 Tener, tenēra, tenērum, adj., *tender.*  
 Terni, ae, a, num. adj., *three by three, three.*  
 Terra, ae, f., *land.*  
 Terreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to terrify.*  
 Territo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, freq. *to terrify.*  
 Terror, ōris, m., *terror.*  
 Tertio, num. adv., *the third time.*  
 Tertius, a, um, num. adj., *the third.*  
 Testa, ae, f., *a shell.*  
 Testamentum, i, n., *a will.*  
 Testūdo, -inis, f., *a tortoise.*  
 Texo, texere, texui, textum, *to weave.*  
 Thebae, ārum, f. pl., *Thebes.*  
 Thebānus, a, um, adj., *Theban.*  
 Theseus, i, m., *Theseus.*  
 Thessalia, ae, f., *Thessaly.*  
 Thestius, i, m., *Thestius.*  
 Thetis, īdis and īdos, *Thetis.*  
 Timeo, -ēre, -ui, *to fear.*  
 Timīdus, a, um, adj., *timid.*  
 Timor, ōris, m., *fear.*  
 Tinnitus, us, m., *a tinkling.*  
 Tintinnabŭlum, i, n., *a bell.*  
 Titio, ōnis, m., *a firebrand, a brand.*  
 Titus, i, m., *Titus.*  
 Tollo, tollere, sustŭli, sublātum, *to raise, to pick up.*  
 Tonitru, u, n., *thunder.*  
 Totīdem, indecl. adj., *as many.*  
 Totus, a, um, adj., *whole, all.*  
 Trabs, is, f., *a beam.*  
 Tracto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to treat.*  
 Trado, tradere, tradidi, traditum, *to deliver, to relate.*  
 Tranquillus, a, um, adj., *tranquil.*  
 Trans, prep., *across.*  
 Transdūco, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead across.*  
 Transeo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *to pass over.*  
 Transfigo, -figere, -fixi, -fixum, *to pierce.*  
 Transvĕho, -vehere, vexi, -vectum, *to carry over.*  
 Tres, tria, num. adj. pl., *three.*  
 Tribuo, -uere, -ui, -ūtum, *to give, to bestow.*  
 Tricesimus, a, um, num. adj., *the thirtieth.*  
 Triginta, num. adj. pl., indecl., *thirty.*  
 Triplex, icis, adj., *triple.*  
 Triptolĕmus, i, m., *Triptolemus.*  
 Tristis, e, adj., *sad.*  
 Triumpho, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to triumph.*  
 Troja, ae, f., *Troy.*  
 Trojānus, a, um, adj., *Trojan.*  
 Tu, subs. pron., *thou.*  
 Tuba, ae, f., *a trumpet.*  
 Tubicen, īnis, m., *trumpeter.*  
 Tullius, i, m., *Tullius.*  
 Tum, adv., *then.*  
 Tumultus, us, m., *a tumult.*  
 Tumŭlus, i, m., *a mound, a tomb.*  
 Turma, ae, f., *a troop.*  
 Tutus, a, um, adj., *safe.*  
 Tuus, a, um, adj. pro., *thy, thine.*

## U

- Ubertas, ātis, f., *fertility.*  
 Ubi, adv., *where, when.*  
 Uliciscor, uliscisci, ultus sum, *to avenge.*  
 Ultimus, a, um, adj. (superl. of ulterior), *the last.*  
 Ulysses, is, m., *Ulysses.*



Umbra, ae, f., *a shade, a shadow.*  
 Umbro, -āre, āvi, -ātum, *to shade.*  
 Una, adv., *together.*  
 Unde, adv., *whence.*  
 Unguis, is, m., *a claw, a talon.*  
 Ungūla, ae, f., *a claw, a talon.*  
 Unus, a, um, num. adj., *one.*  
 Urbs, is, f., *a city.*  
 Uro, urĕre, ussi, ustum, *to burn.*  
 Ursus, i, m., *a bear.*  
 Ut, conj., *that, so that, in order that ;*  
*adv., as.*  
 Uter, utra, utrum, adj., *which ? which*  
*of the two ?*  
 Uterque, utraque, utrumque, adj.,  
*both, each.*  
 Utilis, e, adj., *useful.*  
 Utor, uti, usus sum, dep., *to use.*  
 Utrum, adv., *whether.*  
 Uva, ae, f., *a grape, a bunch of*  
*grapes.*  
 Uxor, ōris, f., *a wife.*

## V

Vacuus, a, um, adj., *empty ;* *vacuus*  
*viātor, a destitute traveler.*  
 Valeo, -ĕre, -ui, *to be strong, to avail ;*  
*vale, farewell.*  
 Vario, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to change.*  
 Vasto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to lay waste.*  
 Vates, is, m., *a poet.*  
 Veho, vehĕre, vexi, vectum, *to car-*  
*ry.*  
 Velox, ōcis, adj., *swift.*  
 Vendo, vendĕre, vendīdi, venditum,  
*to sell.*  
 Venio, venīre, vēni, ventum, *to come.*  
 Venor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., *to hunt.*  
 Venter, tris, m., *the belly, the stom-*  
*ach.*  
 Ventus, i, m., *wind.*  
 Venus, ĕris, f., *Venus.*  
 Ver, vĕris, n., *the spring.*  
 Verber, ĕris, n., *a blow.*  
 Verbum, i, n., *a word.*  
 Vero, conj., *but ;* *adv., truly.*

Verus, a, um, adj., *true ;* *as a noun,*  
*verum, truth.*  
 Vescor, vesci, dep., *to feed upon, to*  
*eat.*  
 Vestibŭlum, i, n., *vestibule.*  
 Vestigium, i, n., *a footstep, a mark.*  
 Vestis, is, f., *a garment, clothes.*  
 Veto, -āre, -ui, -itum, *to forbid.*  
 Vetus, ĕris, adj., *ancient, old.*  
 Via, ae, f., *a way, a path.*  
 Viātor, ōris, m., *a traveler.*  
 Vicīnus, i, m., *a neighbor.*  
 Victoria, ae, f., *victory.*  
 Video, vidĕre, vidi, vīsum, *to see.*  
 Videor, vidĕri, vīsus sum, *to seem, to*  
*appear, to be seen.*  
 Viduus, a, um, adj., *widowed ;* *mulier*  
*vidua, a widow.*  
 Vigilantior, us, adj., (comp. of vigī-  
*lans), more watchful.*  
 Viginti, num. adj., *twenty.*  
 Vinco, vincĕre, vīci, victum, *to con-*  
*quer.*  
 Vincŭlum, i, n., *a chain.*  
 Vindīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to claim.*  
 Vinum, i, n., *wine.*  
 Violentus, a, um, adj., *violent.*  
 Vir, vīri, m., *a man.*  
 Virga, ae, f., *a rod.*  
 Virgilius, i, m., *Virgil.*  
 Virgo, ĩnis, f., *a virgin.*  
 Virgŭla, ae, f., *a small rod.*  
 Virtus, ūtis, f., *virtue, valor.*  
 Vis, vis, f., *power, strength.*  
 Vita, ae, f., *life.*  
 Vitis, is, f., *a vine.*  
 Vitium, i, n., *vice.*  
 Vito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to shun.*  
 Viro, vivĕre, vixi, victum, *to live.*  
 Vivus, a, um, adj., *living, alive.*  
 Vix, adv., *scarcely.*  
 Voco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call.*  
 Volo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to fly.*  
 Volo, velle, volui, *to wish, to be will-*  
*ing.*  
 Volŭcer, -cris, -cre, adj., *winged ;*  
*subs., a bird.*

Voluptas, ātis, f., *pleasure.*

Vos, pron. (from tu), *ye or you.*

Votum, i, n., *a wish, a vow.*

Vox, vōcis, f., *a voice.*

Vulcānus, i, m., *Vulcan.*

Vulnĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to wound.*

Vulnus, ĕris, n., *a wound.*

Vulpecŭla, ae, f., *a little fox.*

Vulpes, is, f., *a fox.*

Vultur, ūris, f., *a vulture.*

## Z

Zetes, is, m., *Zetes, a son of Boreas.*





REFERENCES  
TO  
ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S  
LATIN GRAMMAR.



## REFERENCES

TO

### ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

---

Page 85.—*What is a substantive?* § 26, 1. *What is an adjective?* § 104. *What is the rule for the agreement of adjectives?* § 205.

1. § 205.—2. § 96.—3. § 46.—4. § 48, 2.—5. § 106.—6. § 70. L. N. R.—7. § 109. II.—8. § 69, Exc. 2.—9. § 105, 3.—10. § 106.—11. §§ 73, 2, 57.—12. §§ 64, 1, 77, 2.—13. § 72.—14. § 73, 1.—15. § 73, Exc. 1.—16. § 77, 2.—17. §§ 69, 57.—18. §§ 69, Exc. 1, 57.—19. § 78, 2, (5).—20. § 78, 2, (4), 57.—21. § 111. III.—22. § 90, Exc. 1.—23. §§ 41, 42, 1.—24. §§ 44, 45.—25. § 44.—26. § 44.—27. § 97.—28. §§ 66, 76, 3.—29. § 111. III.—30. §§ 66, 71, 3.—31. §§ 66, 70, Exc.—32. §§ 66, 70.

Page 86.—1. §§ 66, 71.—2. § 108. I.—3. §§ 66, 76, 3.—4. § 125, 5, 110, (a).—5. §§ 125, 5, 110, (a).—6. § 78, 2, (2).—7. § 124, 1, 2.—8. § 126, 1.—9. § 87. *What does the genitive denote?* § 37, 2. *What is the rule for the genitive after nouns?* § 211. *after adjectives?* § 213. *for the dative after adjectives?* § 222, 3.—10. § 211.—11. Page 29.—12. § 59, 1, 69.—13. §§ 73, 1, 57.—14. §§ 58, 69, 57.—15. § 69, Exc. 1.—16. § 213.—17. § 69.—18. § 69, Exc. 2.—19. § 78, 2.—20. § 66, 76, 3.—21. § 78, 2, (3).—22. § 87.—23. § 213.—24. § 222, 3, Rem. 1.—25. § 222, 3, Rem. 1.

Page 87.—*What is the rule for the subject of a finite verb?* § 209, (a). *for the agreement of a verb?* 209, (b). *What is a sentence?* § 200, 2. *Of what may a sentence consist?* § 200, 5. *What is a simple sentence?* § 201, 10. *What is a proposition?* § 201, 1. *What is the subject of a proposition?* § 201, 2. *What the predicate?* § 201, 3. *What is the grammatical subject?* § 202, 2. *What the grammatical predicate?* § 203, 2. *What is a compound*

sentence? § 201, 12. *How are the members of a compound sentence connected?* § 203. III. 3. *What are moods?* § 143, (a). *How is the indicative mood used?* § 143, 1. *What is voice?* § 141, (a). *What does a verb in the active voice represent?* § 141, 1. *What is the root of a verb?* § 150, 1. *What are the personal terminations of the active voice?* § 147, 3. *What does the present tense represent?* § 145. I. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, present tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152. 1. § 209, (a).—2. §§ § § 209, (b). 259, 145. I. 141, 1.—3. § 78, 2, (2).—4. § 209, Rem. 1, (a).—5. § 209, Rem. 2, (2).—6. § 66, Exc.—7. § 77, 2.—8. § 46. *What does the imperfect represent?* § 145. II. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, imperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—9. § 145. II.—10. § 78, 2, (2).—11. §§ 78, 2, (4), 57.—12. §§ 73, 1, 57.

Page 88.—*What does the future tense denote?* § 145. III. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, future tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152. 1. 145. III.—2. Page 29.—3. § 77, 2, (2).—4. § 76, 1, Exc. 3.—5. § 76, 3. *What does the perfect tense represent?* § 145. IV. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, perfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—6. § 145. IV.—7. § 41.—8. § 70, L. N. R.—9. § 74, 57.—10. § 61. *What does the pluperfect tense represent?* § 145. V. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, pluperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—11. § 145. V.—12. § 70, L. N. R.—13. § 69.—14. § 74, 57.—15. §§ 46, 47. *What does the future perfect tense denote?* § 145. VI. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, future perfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—16. § 145. VI.—17. § 70, L. N. R. *How is the subjunctive mood used?* § 143, 2. *Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, present tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—18. § 260.—19. §§ 74, 57.—20. §§ § 66, 76, 3, 57.

Page 89.—*Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, imperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152. 1. § 61.—2. § 178. *Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, perfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—3. § 73, 1, 57.—4. §§ 61, 70, L. N. R. *Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, pluperfect tense, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—5. § 154, Rem. 7, (a).—6. § 70, L. N. R. 57. *How is the imperative mood used?* § 143, 3. *Give the terminations of the imperative mood, active voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—7. § 267.—8. § 162, 4.—9. § 267, (2).—10. §§ § 159, 180, 162, 4. *What does a verb in the passive voice represent?* § 141, 2. *What are the personal terminations of the passive voice?* § 147, 3. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, present tense, passive voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—11. § 141, 2.—12. § 78, 2.—13. § 133.—14. §§ § 66, 76, 3, 57. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, imperfect tense, passive voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—15. § 145. II.—16. § 46. *Give the terminations of the indicative mood, future tense, passive voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—17. § 145. III.—18. § 89.

Page 90.—*Give the terminations of the indicative mood, passive voice, perfect*

*tense:—pluperfect tense:—future perfect tense.* § 152. 1. § § 73, 1, 57.—2. § 153.—3. § § 74, 57.—4. § 46.—5. § 78, 2, (2). *Give the terminations of the subjunctive mood, passive voice, present tense:—imperfect tense:—perfect tense:—pluperfect tense.* § 152.—6. § § § 63, 1, (1), 74, 57. *Give the terminations of the imperative mood, passive voice, in each conjugation.* § 152.—7. § 70, L. N. R. *Give the rule for a noun in the predicate.* § 210.—8. § 209, Rem. 1, (a).—9. § § 210, 69, Exc. 2.—10. 210, Rem. 3, (1).—11. § § 66, 57.—12. § § 78, 2, (2), 210, Rem. 3, (3), (b). *What is the rule for adjectives, &c., standing in the predicate?* § 210, Rem. 1, (a).—13. 210, Rem. 1, (a).

Page 91.—1. § 105, 3.—2. § 106.—3. § 111. III.—4. § 46.—5. § 111. III.—6. § 46.—7. § 97.—8. § § 58, 69, Exc. 2.—9. § § 277. I. 279, 15. (b).—10. § 78, 2, (2). *Give the rule for the genitive after nouns.* § 211.—11. § 211.—12. § § § 59, 2, 69, Exc. 1, 57, 210.—13. § 126, 1.—14. § 126, 1.—15. § § 59, 1, 69.—16. § 69, Exc. 2.—17. § 254.—18. § 133.—19. § 125, 5, 110, (a).—20. § 133.—21. § 78, 2, (2).

Page 92.—1. § 87.—2. § 162, 15.—3. § § 48, 2, 204.—4. § 211, Rem. 6. *Give the rule for the genitive after adjectives.* § 213. *after partitives.* § 212.—5. § 213.—6. § 204.—7. § 125, 1.—8. § 212.—9. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—10. § 212.—11. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—12. 124, 1, 2, 3.—13. § 69, Exc. 2.—14. § § 133, 212, Rem. 1, Note 2.—15. 235, (2). *Give the rule for the dative after adjectives.* § 222, 3. *after verbs.* § 223.—16. § 222, 3, (a).—17. § 85.—18. § § 88, 1, 87.—19. § 222, 3.—20. § 222, 3, Rem. 1.—21. § 125, 2.—22. § 223.—23. § 223.—24. § 48, 2.—25. § 223, Rem. 2.—26. § 279, 3, (d).—27. § 223, Rem. 2.—28. § 223, Rem. 2.

Page 93.—1. § 224.—2. § 225. III.—3. § 226.—4. § 226.—5. § 109. II.—6. § 226.—7. § 221, Rem. 3.—8. § § 71, Exc. in R. 1, 57.—9. § 107.—10. § § 125, 5, 110, (a).—11. § 226.—12. § 227.—13. § 227. *Give the rule for the object of a transitive verb.* § 229.—14. § 229.—15. § 145. II.—16. § 274, Rem. 6, (a).—17. § 205, Rem. 15, (a).—18. § 231.—19. § 231.—20. § 233, (1).—21. § 233, (1).—22. § 145. II. 1.—23. § 236.—24. § 236.—25. § 237.—26. § 205, Rem. 15, (a).—27. § 237. *Define a preposition.* § 195, 1. *Give the rule for the accusative after prepositions.* § 235, (1).—28. § 235, (1).

Page 94.—1. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—2. § 124, 1, 2, 3. *Give the rule for the ablative after prepositions.* § 241.—3. § § 241, 235, (2).—4. § 111. III.—5. § 241.—6. § 145. IV. Rem.—7. § 249. III.—8. § 248. I.—9. § 248. I.—10. § 249. I.—11. § 248. I. *Give the rule for in and sub.* § 235, (2).—12. § 235, (2).—13. § 235, (2).—14. § 235, (2).—15. § 235, (2).—16. § § 61, 3, 75, Exc. 1.—17. § 125, 5.—18. § § § 66, 70, L. N. R. 57.

Page 95.—*Give the rule for the ablative of cause, &c.* § 247.—*for utor, &c.* § 245. I.—*for a noun denoting the means, by which the action of a verb is performed.* § 249. I.—*for verbs signifying to abound, &c.* § 250, 2, (2).—*for the price of a*



*thing.* § 252. *for a noun denoting the time at or within which any thing is said to be or to be done.* § 253.—*For the name of a town in which any thing is said to be or to be done.* § 254. 1. § 247.—2. § 87.—3. §§ 119, III. 105, Rem. 4.—4. § 245, I.—5. § 245, I.—6. 247, 1, (2).—7. § 249, I.—8. § 250, (2), Rem. 1.—9. § 250, (2), Rem. 1.—10. § 252.—11. §§ 60, 2, 70, L. N. R. 253.—12. § 253.—13. § 211, Rem. 6.—14. § 253.—15. § 254.—16. § 254.

Page 96.—*What is the comparison of an adjective?* § 122, 2. *How many degrees of comparison are there?* § 122, 3. *What are the terminational endings of the comparative and superlative?* § 124, 2. *What are the two methods of comparison by the comparative degree?* § 256, 1. *What is the rule for the comparative degree, when quam is omitted?* § 256, 2. 1. § 66, Exc. 70, L. N. R.—2. § 125, 5.—3. § 256, 1.—4. § 125, 5.—5. § 78, 2, (5).—6. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—7. § 125, 5.—8. § 256, 2.—9. § 69, Exc. 2.—10. § 212, Rem. 1.—11. § 256, 2.—12. §§ 66, 70, Exc. in L.—13. 124, 1, 2, 3.—14. § 256, 2. *Give the rule for words in apposition.* § 204—15. § 204.—16. 222, 3, Rem. 1.—17. § 247, (2).—18. § 249, III.—19. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—20. § 247.—21. § 204, Rem. 5.—22. § 253.—23. § 248, I. *What mood does quum (cum) take?* § 263, 5. *With what tenses and mood is quum in narration joined?* § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—24. § 263, 5, Rem. 1.—25. § 249, I.—26. § 263, 5.—27. § 245, I.

Page 97.—1. § 263, Rem. 2.—2. § 235, (2).—3. § 204.—4. § 263, Rem. 2.—5. § 223, Rem. 2. *What is the rule for a clause denoting the purpose, &c. of a preceding proposition?* § 262.—6. § 181.—7. § 262.—8. § 235, (2).—9. § 249, III.—10. § 279, 3, (d).—11. § 235, (2).—12. § 235, (2).—13. § 262, Rem. 5.—14. § 194, 1, 2.—15. § 262, Rem. 10, Note 7. *What mood do dependent clauses containing an indirect question take?* § 265.—16. § 265, Rem. 2.—17. § 265, Note 1.—18. § 265, Rem. 2. *What mood does a relative clause expressing a purpose, aim, or motive take?* § 264, 5.—19. § 264, 5.—20. § 136.

Page 98.—*Give the rule for the construction of relatives.* § 206, Rem. 19, (a). —1. § 206, Rem. 19, (a).—2. § 105, 3.—3. § 223.—4. § 206, (4).—5. § 179.—6. § 245, I.—7. § 180.—8. § 198, I. II. 11, Note 1.—9. § 264, 5. *What is the infinitive mood used to denote?* § 143, 4. *What do the tenses of the infinitive denote?* § 268, 2. *What is the rule for the infinitive as the object of a verb?* § 270. *After what verbs is the infinitive without a subject-accusative used?* § 271. *Whose action or state must an infinitive denote, after a verb without a subject?* § 271, Rem. 3. *What is the rule for the infinitive with a subject-accusative?* § 272.—10. §§ 143, 4, 270.—11. § 233, (1).—12. § 271, Note 1.—13. § 142, 2.—14. § 142, 2.—15. § 247.—16. § 239.—17. § 269, (b). —18. § 269, (b).—19. § 269, Rem. 4.—20. § 194, 4.—21. §§ 205, Rem. 7, (1), 211, Rem. 8, (3).—22. § 239.

Page 99.—1. § 272.—2. § 272.—3. § 206, (13), (a). *What is a par-*

*ticiple?* § 148, 1. *Give the rule for the agreement of participles.* § 205. *By what are participles followed?* § 274, 1. *What do the present, perfect, and future active participles respectively denote?* § 274, 2.—4. §§ 148, 1, 205.—5. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—6. § 274, 3, (a).—7. § 274, 3, (a).—8. § 125, 5.—9. § 274, 3, (a).—10. § 210, —11. § 274, Rem. 5, (a).—12. §§ 274, Rem. 7, (a), 275. II.—13. § 223. *Give the rule for the ablative absolute.* § 257.—14. § 257, Note 1.—15. § 221, 1.—16. § 274, 3, (a).—17. § 237.—18. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—19. § 257, Rem. 7, (a).—20. § 257, Rem. 7, (a).

Page 100.—*What are gerunds?* § 143, 2, (a). *What is a gerundive?* § 275. II. Rem. 2. *How are gerunds governed, and by what cases are they followed?* § 275, I. *What may the genitive of gerunds and gerundives follow?* § 275, III. Rem. 1.—1. § 275. III. Rem. 1.—2. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—3. § 91.—4. § 275, II. III. Rem. 1. *How is the dative of gerunds and gerundives used?* § 275. III. Rem. 2.—5. § 275. III. Rem. 2. *What does the accusative of gerunds and gerundives follow?* § 275. III. Rem. 3.—6. § 275. III. Rem. 3.—7. § 275. II. III. Rem. 3. *What does the ablative of gerunds and gerundives follow?* § 275. III. Rem. 4.—8. § 275. III. Rem. 4.—9. § 275. III. Rem. 4.—10. § 275. III. Rem. 4.—11. §§ 248. I. 274.—12. § 275. II. III. Rem. 4.—13. § 237. *What are supines?* § 148, 3. *By what cases are supines followed?* § 276. I. *What is the rule for supines in um?* § 276, II.—*for the supine in u?* § 276. III.—14. § 276. II.—15. § 276. III.

Page 101.—*What is an adverb?* § 190, 2. *From what are adverbs derived?* § 192. *How are adverbs compared?* § 194, 1, 2. *What do adverbs modify or limit?* § 277. I. 1. § 194, 4.—2. §§ 191, Rem. 3, 277, Rem. 5, (c). *What is a conjunction?* § 198. *What is the rule for copulative, disjunctive, and other co-ordinate conjunctions?* § 278.—3. § 198. I.—4. § 198, 1, Rem. (e).—5. § 198, 2.—6. § 198, 1, Rem. (e).

## FABLES.

Page 105.—1. § 211, Rem. 2, (a).—2. § 247.—3. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—4. § 262.—5. § 235, (2).—6. § 253.—7. § 125, 5.—8. § 253.—9. § 230. II.—10. § 205 Rem. 7, (1), Note 1.—11. § 239.—12. § 162, 15.—13. § 247.—14. § 100, 3.—15. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—16. § 257, Note 1.—17. § 206, (17).—18. § 257.—19. § 278.—20. § 229, Rem. 5.—21. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—22. §§ 142, 2, 265, Note, 1.—23. § 235, (2).—24. §§ 88, 1, 89.—25. § 225. I.—26. §§ 176. 182, Rem. 3.—27. § 223.—28. § 266, 1, Note 2.—29. § 183, (1), (2), 5.—30. § 209, Rem. 12, (2), —31. § 230, Note, 3.

Page 106.—1. § 241.—2. § 208, Rem. 37, (a).—3. § 183, (1), (2), 5.—4. § 198, 9, Rem. (b).—5. 262, Rem. 5.—6. § 235, 1.—7. § 206, Rem. 19, (a).—8. § 223.—9. § 107. Rem. 1.—10. § 273, 2.—11. § 205, Rem.

7, (2).—12. § 125, 5.—13. § 194, 1, 2.—14. § 145. II. 1.—15. § 204.  
—16. § 266, 3.—17. § 204.—18. § 266, 3.—19. § 247.—20. § 279,  
3, (c).—21. §§ 205, Rem. 7, (2), 239.—22. §§ 184, 3, Rem. 1, 169.—23.  
§ 235, (2).—24. § 145. II. 1.—25. § 257.—26. § 198, 9, Rem. (a).—27.  
§ 247.—28. § 145. I. 1.

Page 107.—1. §§ 229, 274, 1.—2. § 235, (2).—3. § 92. I. 2.—4.  
§ 235, (2).—5. § 224.—6. § 226.—7. §§ 205, Rem. 7, (2), 224, Note 1.  
—8. § 224.—9. § 239, (b).—10. § 145. II.—11. § 198, 11, Rem. (a), (c).  
—12. § 247.—13. § 209, Rem. 1, (b).—14. § 135, Rem. 1.—15. § 245.  
I.—16. § 224.—17. § 229, Rem. 6.—18. § 215, (1).—19. §§ 169, 184,  
Rem. 1.—20. § 145. II. 1.—21. §§ § 66, 68, 3, 82, Exc. 1, (a), 57.—22,  
§ 275. III. Rem. 4.—23. § 107.—24. §§ § 75, Exc. 1, 83. II. Rem. 1, 84,  
Exc. 1.—25. § 207, Rem. 25.—26. § 245. I.—27. § 178. 1.

Page 108.—1. § 224.—2. § 263, Rem. 2.—3. § 262, Rem. 1.—4.  
§ 247.—5. § 134, Rem. 6.—6. § 279, 3, (d).—7. § 228, 1.—8. § 142.  
2.—9. §§ 142, 4, (a), 233.—10. § 145. II. 1.—11. §§ 139, 1, 105, Rem.  
3.—12. § 52.—13. 267, Rem. 1.—14. § 247.—15. § 223, Rem. 2.—16.  
§ 198, 5.—17. §§ 145. VI. 261.—18. § 247.—19. § 239.—20. § 235,  
(2).—21. § 145. II. 1.—22. § 109. II.—23. § 125, 5.—24. § 59, 1.—25.  
§ 257.—26. § 119. III.—27. § 248. I.—28. § 212, Rem. 3, Note 1, (a), (b).  
—29. § 265.

Page 109.—1. § 247.—2. § 263, 2, (1).—3. § 210.—4. § 194, 1, 2.  
—5. § 235, (2).—6. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—7. § 247.—8. §§ 138, 5,  
207, Rem. 33, (a).—9. § 223.—10. § 142, 4, (a), 271.—11. §§ 183, 1,  
2, 209, Rem. 2, (1), (b).—12. § 239.—13. § 206, (4).—14. § 142, 2.—  
15. § 125, 5, 110, (a).—16. § 224.—17. § 125, 5.—18. § 205, Rem. 7,  
(1).—19. § 205, Rem. 15, (a).—20. § 107.—21. § 205, Rem. 15, (a).—  
22. § 266, 3.—23. § 198, 1, Rem. (c).—24. § 107.—25. § 245. I.

Page 110.—1. § 231, Rem. 2.—2. § 233.—3. § 266, 3.—4. § 207,  
Rem. 26, (c).—5. § 247.—6. § 279, 3, (d).—7. § 223, Rem. 2.—8.  
§ 262.—9. § 261, 1.—10. § 265, Note 2.—11. § 247.—12. § 257.—13.  
§ 206, (17).—14. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—15. § 261.—16. § 207, Rem. 25.—  
17. § 212.—18. §§ 198, 7, Rem. (a), 279, 3, (c).—19. § 245. II. 4.—20.  
§ 88, 1, 89.—21. § 273, 2.—22. § 260. II. Rem. 5.—23. § 266, 1.—  
24. § 247.—25. § 260. II. Rem. 7, (2).—26. § 205, Rem. 7, (1), (2).  
—27. § 239.

Page 111.—1. § 71, 1.—2. § 248. I.—3. § 267, Rem. 1.—4. § 198, 1,  
Rem. (c).—5. § 193, 5.—6. § 275. III. Rem. 1.—7. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).  
—8. §§ 205, Rem. 7, (1), 239.—9. § 162, 15.—10. § 148, 2, (a), 275,  
III. Rem. 3.—11. § 266, 1.—12. § 194, 1, 2.—13. § 271.—14. § 235, (1).  
15. § 262.—16. 257.—17. § 239.—18. § 224.—19. § 154, Rem. 6.—  
20. § 229, Rem. 5.—21. §§ 192. II. 2, 194, 1, 2.—22. § 260.—23.

§ § 154, Rem. 3, 268, Rem. 4, (b).—24. § 119. III.—25. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.  
26. § 271.—27. § 162, 7, (b).

Page 112.—1. § § 205, Note 2, 210, Rem. 1, (a).—2. § § 62, 73, 1, 57.—3. § 25.—4. § § 59, 1, 247.—5. § 260.—6. § 274, 3, (a).—7. § 261, Rem. 4.—8. § 239.—9. § 271, Rem. 3.—10. § 264, 8, (1).—11. § 223, Rem. 1.—12. § 266, 3.—13. § 162, 15.—14. § 223.—15. § 205, Rem. 7, (2).—16. § 257.—17. § 223, Rem. 2.—18. § § 184, Rem. 1, (b), 209, Rem. 3, (4).—19. § 224.

Page 113.—1. 262, Rem. 3.—2. § § 135, 239.—3. § 247.—4. § 271.—5. § § 263, 5, Rem. 2. 265, Note 2.—6. § 224.—7. § 265.—8. § 275. III. Rem. 4.—9. § § 125, 5, 205, Rem. 7, (1). 239—10. § § 129 II. 6, 111. III.—11. § 278.—12. § 224.—13. § § 43, 2, 91.—14. § 239.—15. § 26, 6.—16. § 273, 2, (d).—17. § 262.—18. § 247, (2).—19. § 263, 2, (1).—20. § 210.—21. § 126, 4, Rem. 1.—22. § 238, 2.—23. § 271.—24. § 247.—25. § 239.—26. § 235, Rem. 4.—27. § 223, Rem. 2.—28. § 247.—29. § 194, 4.—30. § 198, 9.—31. § 247.

Page 114.—1. § 133, 4.—2. § 262, Rem. 4.—3. § 245. I.—4. § 182.—5. § 270, Rem. 3.—6. § 198, 11, Rem. (a).—7. § 107.—8. § 253.—9. § 262.—10. 210.—11. § 224, Rem. 1, (a).—12. § 240.—13. § § 214, Rem. 2, Note 2, 231, Rem. 5, (a), (b).—14. § 247.—15. § 211, Rem. 5.—16. § 214.—17. § 264, 1, (a).—18. § 235, (2).—19. § § 61, 1, 73, Exc. 1, 252.—20. § 76, Exc. 3.—21. § 264, 5.—22. § 247.—23. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—24. § 247.—25. § 210.

Page 115.—1. § 28.—2. § 247.—3. § 254, Rem. 3.—4. § 235, (4).—5. § § 62, 74, 85.—6. § 224.—7. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—8. § 265.—9. § 230, Note 3.—10. § 264, 8, (1).—11. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—12. § 279, 3, (d).—13. § 233, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—14. § 257.—15. § 235, (2).—16. § § 248. I. 274, 1.—17. § 247.—18. § 238, 2.—19. § 241.—20. § 264, 8, (1).—21. § 126, 4, Rem. 1.—22. § 239.—23. § 224.—24. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—25. § 239.—26. § 180.—27. § 272.

Page 116.—1. § 171, Exc. 6.—2. § 100, 3.—3. § 172, Page 134.—4. 206, (17).—5. § 257.—6. § 273, 2.—7. § 206, (17).—8. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—9. § 119. III.—10. § 257.—11. § 231.—12. § 210.—13. § 265.—14. § 250, 2, (1).—15. § 231.—16. § 251.—17. § 208, Rem. 37, (a).—18. § 273, 2.—19. § 266, 1.—20. § 224, Rem. 2.—21. § 238, 2.—22. § § 104, 11, 123, 5.—23. § 235, (2).—24. § 264, 8, (1).

Page 117.—1. § 275. III. Rem. 4.—2. § 253, Rem. 4, (a).—3. § 271. 4. § 235, (1).—5. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—6. § 247.—7. § 271.—8. § 206, (13), (a), (17).—9. § 257.—10. § 211, Rem. 6, (3).—11. § 183, (2), 2.—12. § 213, Rem. 4, (4).—13. § § 205, Rem. 17, 253.—14. § 231, Rem. 3, (a).—15. § 133, Rem. 2.—16. § 262.—17. § 239.—18. § 229.—19. § 222, 3.—20. § 256, Rem. 16.—21. § 230, Note 3.—22. § 178, 1.—



—23. § 172, Page 133.—24. § 262.—25. § 192, Rem. 3.—26. §§ 205, Rem. 7, (1), 239.—27. § 247.—28. § 124, 1, 2, 3.

Page 118.—1. § 274, 3, (a).—2. § 206, (17).—3. § 224.—4. § 239.—5. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—6. § 239.—7. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—8. § 273, 2.—9. § 261.—10. § 205.—11. § 205, Rem. 7, (2).—12. § 126, 4, Rem. 1.—13. § 172.—14. § 257.—15. § 237, Rem. 4.—16. § 236.—17. § 212, Rem. 3, Note 1, (a).—18. § 193. II. 1, Rem. (c).—19. § 133, 4.—20. § 274, 1.—21. § 247.—22. § 134.—23. § 251, Rem. 1.—24. § 264, 5.—25. § 73, 2, (2).—26. § 257.—27. § 265.—28. § 229, Rem. 6.—29. § 215, (1).—30. § 184, 3, Rem. 1.—31. § 206, (4).—32. § 264, 5.

Page 119.—1. § 134, Rem. 6.—2. §§ 62, 235, (2).—3. §§ 118, 1, 205, Rem. 7, (1).—4. § 235, (1).—5. § 107.—6. § 212.—7. § 107, Rem. 2.—8. § 257.—9. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—10. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—11. § 212, Rem. 1.—12. §§ 182, Rem. 2, 276. II. Rem. 3.—13. § 265.—14. § 222, 3.—15. §§ 162, 14, 263, 5 Rem. 1, (a).—16. § 247.—17. 162, 7, (a).—18. §§ 105, Rem. 3, 139, 1.—19. § 256, Rem. 16, (2).—20. § 125, 5.—21. § 256, 2.—22. § 87.—23. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—24. § 247.—25. § 266, 1.—26. § 136, Rem. 1.—27. § 180.—28. § 262, Rem. 3.—29. § 205, Rem. 7, (2).—30. § 223.—31. § 257.—32. § 249. II.—33. § 230, Note 3, 210, Rem. 1, (a).

Page 120.—1. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—2. §§ 83. II. 2, 211.—3. § 231, Rem. 5, (a).—4. § 162, 14.—5. § 239.—6. *Deüs*, page 29.—7. § 266, 1.—8. §§ 162, 15, 225. III.—9. § 256, Rem. 16.—10. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—11. § 222, 3.—12. § 247.—13. § 239.—14. § 224.—15. § 260.—16. § 249. III.—17. §§ 61, 235, (2).—18. § 162, 7, (a).—19. § 100, 3.—20. § 247.—21. § 162, 7, (a).—22. § 62, 83. II. 2.—23. § 261.—24. § 223.—25. 250, 1.—26. § 205.

Page 121.—1. § 162, 15.—2. § 239.—3. § 247.—4. § 224.—5. §§ 209, Rem. 12, 145. V.—6. § 257.—7. § 136.—8. § 235, (2).—9. § 183, (2), 4.—10. § 223.—11. § 172, *Tollo*.—12. § 142, 4, (a).—13. §§ 66, 71, Exc. in R. 3.—14. § 229.—15. §§ 208, Rem. 37, (a), 223.—16. § 266, 1.—17. § 206, (3), (a).—18. § 260, Rem. 6.—19. § 239.—20. §§ 162, 14, 272.—21. § 222, 3.—22. 260.—23. § 230, Note 3.—24. § 67, Exc. 4, 76, Exc. 3.—25. § 243. I.—26. § 279, 10, (c).—27. § 103. I.—28. § 262.—29. § 199, Rem. 3.—30. § 264, Note.

Page 122.—1. §§ 67, 70, L. N. R.—2. § 100, 3.—3. § 145. IV. Rem.—4. § 229.—5. § 223.—6. § 266, 3.—7. § 253.—8. § 206, (17).—9. § 235, (1).—10. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—11. § 271.—12. § 193, Note 1.—13. §§ 143, 1, 205, Rem. 7, (1).—14. § 263, 5. Rem. 2.—15. § 239.—16. § 269, (b).—17. § 256, 2.—18. § 238, 2.—19. § 193. II. 11, Rem. (c).—20. § 183, 3, Note 3.—21. § 265.—22. § 180.—23. §§ 143, 1, 145. VI.—24. §§ 71, Exc. 2, Page 44, 231, Rem. 2.—25. § 209, Rem.

5, Note 7.—26. § 247, 2.—27. § 274, Rem. 6, (a).—28. § 248. I.—29. § 125, 5.—30. § 229, Rem. 6.—31. § 215, (1).

Page 123.—1. § 204.—2. §§ 66, 73, 2, 57.—3. § 249. II.—4. § 208, Rem. 37, (a).—5. § 223.—6. § 264, 5.—7. § 211, Rem. 5, (1).—8. § 266, 2.—9. § 279, 3, (c).—10. § 239.—11. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—12. § 73, 2, (2).—13. § 162, 14.—14. § 261.—15. § 223, Rem. 2.—16. § 251.—17. § 257.—18. § 162, 7, (a).—19. § 274, 1.—20. § 247.—21. § 94.—22. § 239.—23. §§ 179, 274, Rem. 6, (a).—24. § 257.—25. § 247, 2.—26. §§ 208, 224.—27. § 272.

Page 124.—1. § 262, Rem. 1.—2. § 212, Rem. 2, (3).—3. § 192. I. 3, (c).—4. §§ 73, 2, (4), 247.—5. § 206, (17).—6. § 247.—7. § 110, (a).—8. § 257.—9. § 224, Rem. 2.—10. § 223, Rem. 2, (1), (a).—11. § 253.—12. § 266, 3.—13. § 260, Rem. 6, (b).—14. § 198. II. 7.—15. § 193. II. 2.—16. §§ 135, 207, Rem. 28, (a).—17. § 223.—18. § 274, Rem. 7, (a).—19. § 276, II. Rem. 2.—20. §§ 182, 209, Rem. 12.—21. § 257.—22. § 273, 2.—23. § 206, (17).—24. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—25. § 100, 3.—26. § 275. III. Rem. 1.

Page 125.—1. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—2. § 224.—3. § 125, 5.—4. §§ 172, 265.—5. § 207, Rem. 23, (a).—6. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—7. § 125, 5.—8. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—9. § 265.

#### MYTHOLOGY.

Page 129.—1. § 204.—2. §§ 58, 69, 229.—3. §§ 64, 1, 77, 2.—4. §§ 138, 5, 207, Rem. 33, (a).—5. § 204.—6. § 205.—7. § 249. III.—8. § 235, (2).—9. § 118, Rem. 1.—10. § 239.—11. § 264, 12.—12. § 247, 3.—13. § 133, 4.—14. §§ 162, 7, (a), 263, 5, Rem. 2.—15. § 54.—16. § 211, Rem. 6.—17. § 253.—18. § 236.—19. § 211, Rem. 6.—20. § 145. II. 4.—21. § 262, Rem. 1.—22. § 247, Rem. 5.

Page 130.—1. § 204.—2. § 73, 2, (2).—3. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—4. §§ 96, (b), 254.—5. § 176, 182, Rem. 3.—6. §§ 75, Exc. 2, 306, 2, 248. I.—7. § 247.—8. § 249. III.—9. § 194, 1, 2.—10. § 257.—11. § 247.—12. §§ 51, 210.—13. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—14. § 204.—15. § 247, 3.—16. § 174.—17. § 77, 2, 229.—18. § 223.—19. § 80. I. Exc. 2.—20. § 44.—21. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—22. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—23. §§ 272, 266, 2.—24. § 43, Dat. and. Abl. pl.—25. § 272.—26. § 266, 2, Rem. 4.—27. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—28. § 243. I.—29. § 223, Rem. 2.—30. § 263, 5.—31. § 227.

Page 131.—1. § 241.—2. § 260. II.—3. § 209, Rem. 12.—4. § 224.—5. § 224, Rem. 2.—6. § 74, Greek Nouns, 2.—7. § 224.—8. § 231, Rem. 2.—9. § 224.—10. § 206, (17).—11. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—12.



§ 257.—13. § 206, (17).—14. § 262.—15. § 257.—16. § 172, Nosco.  
—17. § 257, Note 1.—18. § 249. III.—19. § 182, Rem. 3.—20. § 78, 2,  
(6).—21. § 44.—22. § 247.—23. § § 61, 5, 70, L. N. R. 210.

Page 132.—1. § 253.—2. § 236, Rem. 5.—3. § 230.—4. § 142, 2.  
—5. Page 44.—6. Page 29, § 222, 3.—7. § § 145. II. 1, 262.—8. § 92,  
6.—9. § 206, (4).—10. § § 235, (1), 195, Rem. 6.—11. § 162, 14.—12.  
§ 211, Rem. 5, (1).—13. § 247.—14. § 274.—15. § 224.—16. Page 53.  
—17. § 74, Greek Nouns, 2.—18. Page 29.—19. § 207, Rem. 23, (a).—  
20. § 224.—21. § 267, (2).—22. § 209, Rem. 12.—23. § 257.—24.  
§ 223, Rem. 2.—25. § 43, Dat. and Abl. pl.—26. § 74, Greek Nouns, 2.—  
27. § 273, 2.—28. § 74, Exc. 4.—29. § 162, 14.—30. § 223.—31. § 266,  
2, Rem. 4.

Page 133.—1. § 76, 1.—2. § 279, 3, (c).—3. § 229.—4. § 239.—5.  
§ 272.—6. § 163, Rem. Note 1.—7. § 257.—8. § § 126, 1, 224.—9.  
§ 237.—10. § 174.—11. § 224, Rem. 2.—12. § 203, (7), (a).—13. § 204.  
—14. § 257, Rem. 7, (a).—15. § 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—16. § 261, 1.—17.  
§ 54.—18. § 247.—19. § 239.—20. § 212.—21. § 73, 1.—22. § 239.  
—23. § 206, (17).—24. § 172.—25. § 257.—26. § 239.—27. § 210.  
—28. § § 74, Greek Nouns, 2, 254.—29. § 70, L. N. R.

Page 134.—1. § 222, 3.—2. § § 194, 1, 2, 198, Note 1.—3. § 78, 2,  
(2).—4. § 162, 7, (a).—5. § 209, Rem. 2, (1), (b).—6. § 266, 2.—7.  
§ 271.—8. § 73, 1.—9. § § 99, Rem. 2, 92, 4, 237.—10. § 174.—11.  
§ § 177, 266, Note.—12. § § 239, 70, L. N. R.—13. § § 73, 1, 79.—14.  
§ 237.—15. § § 178, 1, 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).—16. § 224.—17. § § 75, 230.  
—18. § 257.—19. § 237, Rem. 4.—20. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—21. § 48, 2.—  
—22. § § 262, 273, 2.—23. § 204.—24. § 210.—25. § 205, Rem. 15, (a).  
—26. § 69, Exc. 2.—27. § 241.—28. § 224.—29. § 172, Féro.—30.  
§ 198, Note 1.—31. § 265.—32. § 249. II.—33. § 247, 3.—34. § 224.  
—35. § 264, 5.

Page 135.—1. § 279, 3, (c).—2. § 193, 13.—3. § 253.—4. § 253.  
—5. § 247, 3.—6. § § 58, 69.—7. § 205, Rem. 7, (1).—8. § § 145. II. 1,  
231, Rem. 2.—9. § 279, 3, (d).—10. § § 73, Exc. 2, 239.—11. § § 162,  
14, 272.—12. § 273, 4, (a), Note 5.—13. § 273, 4, (a).—14. § 193, 2.—  
15. § § 66, 76, 3.—16. § § 58, 75.—17. Page 53.—18. § 265.—19.  
§ 204.—20. § 172.—21. § 78, 2, (3).—22. § § 273, 2, 266, Note.—23.  
§ § 206, (17), 257.—24. § 230, Note 3.—25. § § 66, 70.—26. § 253.—  
27. § 263, 5.—28. § 239.

Page 136.—1. § § 274, 1, 223.—2. Page 50.—3. § 264, 5.—4. § 172.  
—5. § § 274, 2, 183, 6.—6. § 162, 14.—7. § 154, Rem. 3.—8. § 222,  
3.—9. § 211, Rem. 6.—10. § 264, 5.—11. § 249. III.—12. § § 206, (17),  
224, Rem. 2.—13. § § 247, Rem. 2, (b), 274, 1.—14. § 168.—15. § 235,  
Rem. 4.—16. § 255, 1.—17. § 237, Rem. 5, (b).—18. § 241.—19. § § 53,

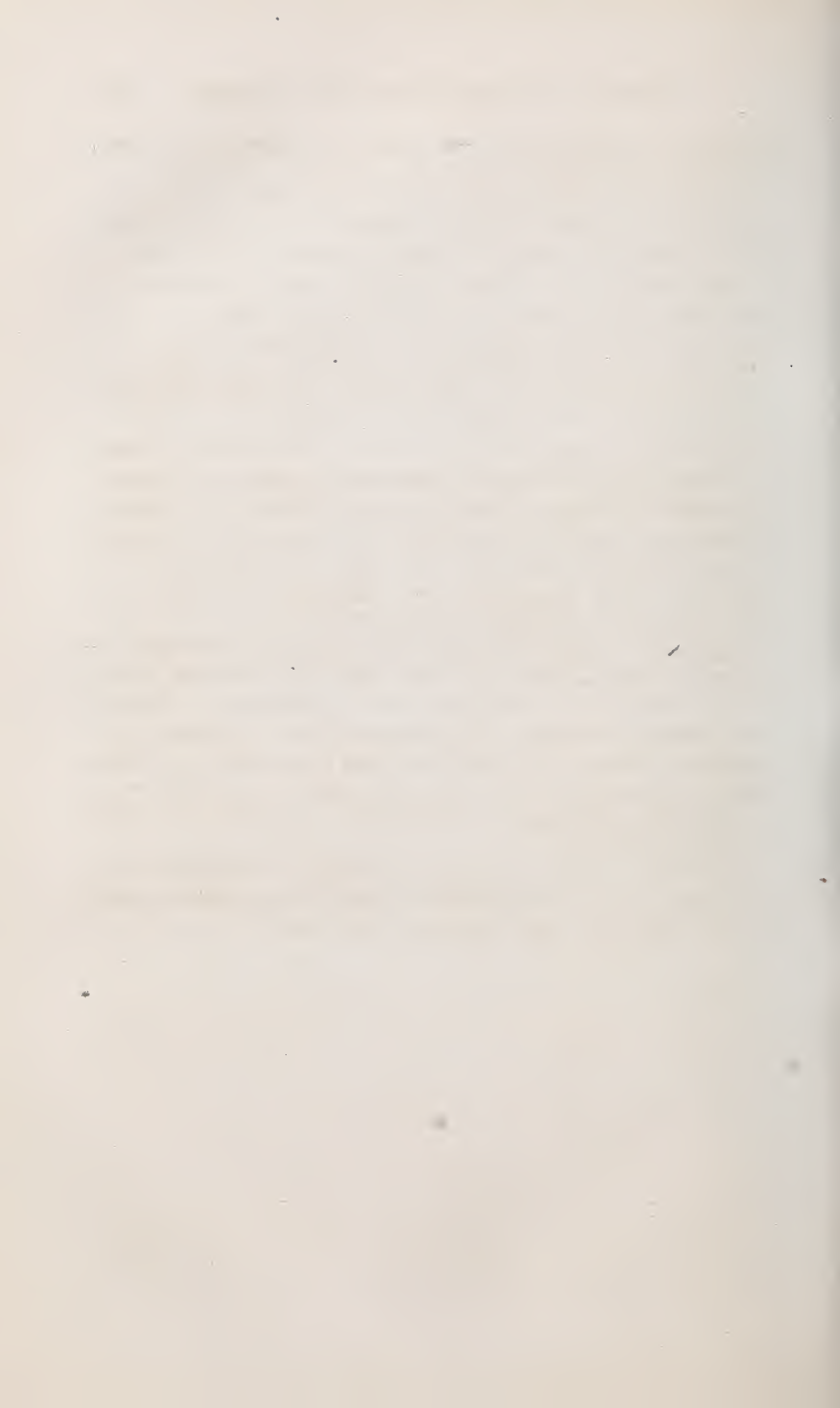
75, Exc. 2.—20. § 70, L. N. R.—21. § 262.—22. § 257.—23. §§ 162, Rem. 3, 262.—24. § 263, 1.—25. § 212.—26. § 204.—27. § 250.

Page 137.—1. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—2. §§ 96, (b), 237.—3. §§ 75, Exc. 1, 84, Exc. 1.—4. § 262, Rem. 4.—5. § 266, 1.—6. §§ 206, (17), 279, 16.—7. § 260, Rem. 1, (2).—8. § 204.—9. § 145. II.—10. § 257.—11. § 154, Rem. 5.—12. §§ 77, 2, (1), 57.—13. § 241.—14. § 206, 17).—15. § 247.—16. § 264, 5.—17. § 266, 1.—18. § 273, 4, (a).—19. § 162, 7, (b).—20. §§ 172, 266, 1.—21. §§ 262, 231, Rem. 3, (b).—22. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—23. § 142, 2.—24. § 247, (2).—25. § 239.—26. § 222, 3.—27. § 256, 2.—28. § 124, 1, 2, 3.—29. § 209, Rem. 12, (2).—30. 231, Rem. 2.—31. §§ 258, Rem. 1, (a), 273, 2.

Page 138.—1. § 209, Rem. 2, (1), (b).—2. § 211, Rem. 6.—3. § 247.—4. § 145. II. 1.—5. §§ 110, (a), 205, Rem. 7. (1), 248. I.—6. § 266, 1.—7. § 262.—8. § 261.—9. § 162, 7, (a).—10. § 248. I.—11. § 241.—12. § 247.—13. § 230.—14. § 206, (17).—15. § 235, (2).—16. § 263, 5, Rem. 2.—17. § 174.—18. § 247.—19. § 239.—20. § 279, 10. (d).—21. § 204.—22. § 209, Rem. 3. (5).—23. § 162, 14.—24. § 266, 1.—25. §§ 58, 75, Exc. 2.—26. § 247.—27. § 211, Rem. 2.

Page 139.—1. § 262.—2. § 224.—3. § 274, 3, (a).—4. § 248. I.—5. §§ 235, (2), 237, Rem. 5, (a), (b).—6. § 145. II. 4.—7. § 231, Rem. 3, (b).—8. § 324, 2.—9. §§ 74, 79, (b).—10. § 230.—11. §§ 198, 11, Note 1, 193, 2.—12. § 260.—13. §§ 58, 70, L. N. R.—14. § 96, (b).—15. § 247, 3.—16. § 44.—17. § 241.—18. §§ 96, (b), &c. 224.—19. §§ 194, 256, Rem. 9, (a).—20. § 274, 3, (a).—21. § 247.—22. § 229, Rem. 3, 1.—23. § 251.—24. § 248. I.—25. § 247, 3.—26. § 241.—27. §§ 145. II. 1, 263, 5, Rem. 1, (a).

Page 140.—1. § 224.—2. § 9, 1.—3. § 210.—4. § 211, Rem. 5, (1).—5. § 172, Fêro.—6. §§ 262, 231.—7. § 266, 2.—8. § 239.—9. § 162, 14.—10. § 251.—11. § 85, Exc. 2.—12. § 162, 7, (a).



EXERCISES  
IN  
LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.



## EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.

---

### FIRST DECLENSION.

#### VOCABULARY.

Eurōpa, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Europe.</i>
Corōna, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>crown.</i>
Regīna, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>queen.</i>
Ala, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>wing.</i>
Columba, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>dove.</i>
Provincia, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>province.</i>
Gallia, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Gaul.</i>
Filia, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>daughter.</i>
Gloria, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>glory.</i>
Peninsula, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>peninsŭla.</i>

#### TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Of a crown.—Of a queen.—Crowns.—Of crowns.—Wings.—With wings.—Of doves.—Of a province.—Provinces.—Of Gaul.—Of a daughter.—O daughter!—Daughters.—Of glory.—For glory.—With glory.

### SECOND DECLENSION.

#### VOCABULARY.

Puer, ěri, <i>m.</i>	<i>boy.</i>
Ager, ěgri, <i>m.</i>	<i>field.</i>
Vir, věri, <i>m.</i>	<i>man.</i>
Oculus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>eye.</i>
Liber, libri, <i>m.</i>	<i>book.</i>



Ludus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>game.</i>
Proelium, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>battle.</i>
Donum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>gift.</i>
Pericŭlum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>danger.</i>
Amicus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>friend.</i>

## TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Of a boy.—Of a field.—Fields.—Boys.—Of boys.—For the fields.—Of a man.—Men.—Of men.—With men.—Of the eye.—With the eye.—For the eyes.—For a book.—With a book.—Books.—Of books.—For a game.—Games.—Of games.—For a gift.—Gifts.—Of gifts.—With danger.—Dangers.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

## VOCABULARY.

Rex, rēgis, <i>m.</i>	<i>king.</i>
Lex, lēgis, <i>f.</i>	<i>law.</i>
Consul, consŭlis, <i>m.</i>	<i>consul.</i>
Imperātor, imperatōris, <i>m.</i>	<i>general.</i>
Frater, frātris, <i>m.</i>	<i>brother.</i>
Nomen, nomīnis, <i>n.</i>	<i>name.</i>
Foedus, foedēris, <i>n.</i>	<i>treaty.</i>
Pater, pātris, <i>m.</i>	<i>father.</i>
Victor, victōris, <i>m.</i>	<i>conqueror.</i>
Onus, onēris, <i>n.</i>	<i>burden.</i>
Flumen, flumīnis, <i>n.</i>	<i>river.</i>
Mensis, is, <i>m.</i>	<i>month.</i>

## TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Of a king.—Kings.—For kings.—Laws.—Of laws.—For the consul.—With the consuls.—With the general.—O generals!—For a brother.—O brother!—Brothers.—Names.—Treaties.—Of a father.—Fathers.—For the conqueror.—Of conquerors.—With a burden.—Of burdens.—Of a river.—Rivers.—Of the month.

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

## VOCABULARY.

Impētus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>attack.</i>
Exercitus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>army.</i>
Cantus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>song.</i>
Currus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>chariot.</i>
Fluctus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>wave.</i>
Senātus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>senate.</i>
Idus, Idūum, <i>f. pl.</i>	<i>Ides.</i>
Cornu, ūs, <i>n.</i>	<i>horn.</i>
Manus, ūs, <i>f.</i>	<i>hand.</i>
Portus,	<i>harbor.</i>

## TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Attack.—Attacks.—Of an army.—For the army.—With an army.—Armies.—For a song.—Songs.—Chariots.—Waves.—Of the Senate.—Ides.—For the Ides.—Of a horn.—Horns.—With the hand.—Hands.—For the hands.—Harbor.—Harbors.—Of the harbors.

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

## VOCABULARY.

Dies, ēi, <i>m. and f.</i>	<i>day.</i>
Res, ēi, <i>f.</i>	<i>thing.</i>
Spes, ēi, <i>f.</i>	<i>hope.</i>
Meridies, ēi, <i>m.</i>	<i>midday.</i>
Fides, ēi, <i>f.</i>	<i>faith.</i>
Acies, ēi, <i>f.</i>	<i>line of battle.</i>
Species, ēi, <i>f.</i>	<i>appearance.</i>

## TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Of the day.—Days.—Of the thing.—Things.—Hopes.—Of midday.—With faith.—Of a line of battle.—Lines of battle.—For appearance.—Appearances.

## ADJECTIVES.

## FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

## VOCABULARY.

Bonus, a, um,	<i>good.</i>
Magnus, a, um,	<i>great.</i>
Multus, a, um,	<i>many.</i>
Plenus, a, um,	<i>full.</i>
Meus, a, um,	<i>my.</i>
Tuus, a, um,	<i>thy.</i>
Suus, a, um,	<i>his, hers, its (own).</i>
Avidus, a, um,	<i>desirous.</i>
Beatus, a, um,	<i>happy.</i>
Verus, a, um,	<i>true.</i>
Miser, misera, miserum,	<i>miserable.</i>
Pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum,	<i>beautiful.</i>
Fidus, a, um,	<i>faithful.</i>
Aureus, a, um,	<i>golden.</i>
Martius, a, um,	<i>belonging to Mars.</i>

## ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

## THREE ENDINGS.

## VOCABULARY.

Acer, acris, acre,	<i>sharp, severe.</i>
Equester, equestris, equestre,	<i>equestrian.</i>
Silvester, silvestris, silvestre,	<i>woody.</i>
Volucer, volucris, volucere,	<i>winged.</i>

## TWO ENDINGS.

## VOCABULARY.

Nobilis, e,	<i>noble.</i>
Brevis, e,	<i>short.</i>
Fortis, e,	<i>brave.</i>
Omnis, e,	<i>every, all, the whole.</i>

Utilis, e,	<i>useful.</i>
Similis, e,	<i>like.</i>
Mirabilis, e,	<i>wonderful.</i>

## ONE ENDING.

## VOCABULARY.

Felix, felicis,	<i>happy.</i>
Potens, potentis,	<i>powerful.</i>
Dives, divitis,	<i>rich.</i>
Nocens, nocentis,	<i>hurtful.</i>
Sapiens, sapientis,	<i>wise.</i>
Atrox, atrōcis,	<i>fierce.</i>
Prudens, prudentis,	<i>prudent.</i>

## EXERCISES UPON THE SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE.

## TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

The beautiful queen.—A golden crown.—His Gaul.—His provinces.—Of the beautiful doves.—For her daughter.—With its wings.—A beautiful boy.—His fields.—Great glory.—Useful books.—For brave men.—With beautiful eyes.—The month of March.—Of many games.—Wonderful presents.—With many dangers.—A faithful friend.—Good kings.—A severe law.—For the prudent consul.—All the generals.—A rich brother.—With a good name.—Faithful treaties.—His father.—Many conquerors.—A beautiful river.—With a powerful attack.—Noble army.—Of a golden chariot.—Her hand.—For a good harbor.—Short days.—A great thing.—With great hopes.—With good faith.—A miserable appearance.—The Ides of March.—An equestrian battle.

## EXERCISES UPON A SUBSTANTIVE DEPENDING UPON ANOTHER SUBSTANTIVE OR UPON AN ADJECTIVE.

## TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

The crown of the queen.—The province of Gaul.—The

queen's daughter.—A friend of the boy.—The boy's books.—The games of boys.—The gift of a friend.—The king's crown.—The brother of the king.—The name of the consul.—The army's attack.—The hand of the general.—The chariot of the king.—The appearance of day.—The name of the thing.—Desirous of glory.—The wing of the dove.—Hurtful to the eyes.—The hope of glory.—The song of faith.—Useful to the fields.—The name of the month.—The law of the senate.—Full of danger.—The crown of the beautiful queen.—The beautiful daughter of the queen.—The hand of the brave general.—The brothers of the good king.—The golden chariot of the king.—The beautiful wing of the dove.—A good friend of the boy.—Hopes of great glory.—The gift of a prudent friend.

EXERCISES UPON THE VERB SUM, *I AM*, WITH A SUBJECT AND ADJECTIVE, AND WITH A PREDICATE NOUN.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

The queen is beautiful.—The daughter of the queen is beautiful.—The boy was good.—Good boys will be happy.—The king has been prudent.—Books are useful.—The gift was wonderful.—The battle will be severe.—The day may be beautiful.—The harbor might be good.—The law may have been severe.—Gaul is a province.—The danger might be great.—The boy is my brother.—Be good.—Europe is a peninsula.—My friends will be true.

EXERCISES UPON VERBS BELONGING TO THE FIRST, SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

VOCABULARY.

Amo, āre, āvi, ātum,  
 Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum,  
 Stella, ae, f.

*to love.*  
*to praise.*  
*a star.*

Ignis, is, <i>m.</i>	<i>fire.</i>
Volo, āre, āvi, ātum,	<i>to fly.</i>
Latro, āre, āvi, ātum,	<i>to bark.</i>
Muto, āre, āvi, ātum,	<i>to change.</i>
Moneo, ēre, ui, itum,	<i>to advise.</i>
Fulgeo, ēre, fulsi,	<i>to shine.</i>
Video, ēre, vidi, visum,	<i>to see.</i>
Hostis, is, <i>c.</i>	<i>an enemy.</i>
Equus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>a horse.</i>
Uro, urēre, ussi, ustum,	<i>to burn.</i>
Rego, regēre, rexi, rectum,	<i>to rule.</i>
Mitto, ěre, misi, missum,	<i>to send.</i>
Vox, vōcis, <i>f.</i>	<i>a voice.</i>
Tempus, ōris, <i>n.</i>	<i>time.</i>
Ludo, ěre, lusi, lusum,	<i>to play.</i>
Fugio, ěre, fugi, fugitum,	<i>to flee.</i>
Cano, ěre, cecini, cantum,	<i>to sing.</i>
Epistōla, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>a letter.</i>
Curro, ěre, cucurri, cursum,	<i>to run.</i>
Lego, ěre, legi, lectum,	<i>to read.</i>
Canis, is, <i>c.</i>	<i>a dog.</i>
Cresco, ěre, crevi, cretum,	<i>to grow.</i>
Capio, ěre, cepi, captum,	<i>to capture.</i>
Virtus, ūtis, <i>f.</i>	<i>virtue, valor.</i>
Avis, is, <i>f.</i>	<i>a bird.</i>
Arbor, ōris, <i>f.</i>	<i>tree.</i>
Audio, ĩre, īvi, itum,	<i>to hear.</i>
Dormio, ĩre, īvi, itum,	<i>to sleep.</i>

## TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

I love.—I was praising.—The horse runs.—The boy sleeps.—He will advise.—They have seen.—The boy was running.—He had ruled.—We will have sent.—Thou mayst hear.—Let us sing.—The king rules.—He might love.—The boys had played.—They may have advised.—Birds fly.—Boys read.—Rule thou.—Hear ye.—Trees grow.—Dogs bark.—The stars were shining.—Fire will burn.—The enemy have fled.—I am loved.—We are praised.—They are advised.—A voice is heard.—The times are changed.—The



letter will be sent.—The boys will be praised.—Thou hast been heard.—I may be advised.—The enemy might have been captured.—The virtue of the king is praised.

## EXERCISES ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE VARIOUS RULES OF SYNTAX.

### VOCABULARY.

Philippus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>Philip.</i>
Macedonia, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Macedonia.</i>
Alexander, dri, <i>m.</i>	<i>Alexander.</i>
Desum, deesse, defui,	<i>to be wanting.</i>
Romulus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>Romulus.</i>
Conditor, ōris, <i>m.</i>	<i>founder.</i>
Rōma, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Rome.</i>
Parens, tis, <i>c.</i>	<i>parent.</i>
Carus, a, um,	<i>dear.</i>
Victoria, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>victory.</i>
Gratus, a, um,	<i>acceptable.</i>
Romānus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>a Roman.</i>
Pastor, ōris, <i>m.</i>	<i>a shepherd.</i>
Monstro, āre, āvi, ātum,	<i>to show.</i>
Via, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>way.</i>
Servio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum,	<i>to serve.</i>
Civitas, ātis, <i>f.</i>	<i>state.</i>
Civis, is, <i>c.</i>	<i>citizen.</i>
Pareo, ěre, ui, ĩtum,	<i>to obey.</i>
Indico, ěre, xi, ctum,	<i>to declare.</i>
Bellum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>war.</i>
Carthaginiensis, is, <i>c.</i>	<i>a Carthaginian.</i>
Habeo, ěre, ui, ĩtum,	<i>to have.</i>
Labor, ōris, <i>m.</i>	<i>labor.</i>
Vinco, ěre, vici, victum,	<i>to conquer.</i>
Templum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>a temple.</i>
Miles, ĩtis, <i>c.</i>	<i>a soldier.</i>
Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum,	<i>to fight.</i>
Septem,	<i>seven.</i>
Homo, ĩnis, <i>c.</i>	<i>a man.</i>
Hora, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>an hour.</i>

Vicus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>a village.</i>
Disto, āre,	<i>to be distant.</i>
Novem,	<i>nine.</i>
Millia, ium, <i>n. pl.</i>	<i>mile.</i>
Caesar, āris, <i>m.</i>	<i>Caesar.</i>
Contendo, ěre, di, tum,	<i>to hasten.</i>
In, <i>prep.</i>	<i>with acc. into ; with abl. in.</i>
Hannibal, ālis, <i>m.</i>	<i>Hannibal.</i>
Duco, ěre, xi, ctum,	<i>to lead.</i>
Italia, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Italy.</i>
Reduco, ěre, xi, ctum,	<i>to lead back.</i>
Dico, ěre, xi, ctum,	<i>to speak.</i>
Vĕrum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>truth.</i>
Latinus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>Latinus.</i>
Regno, āre, āvi, ātum,	<i>to reign.</i>
Hispania, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Spain.</i>
Occāsus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>setting.</i>
Sol, sōlis, <i>m.</i>	<i>the sun.</i>
Ariovistus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>Ariovistus.</i>
Copia, ae, <i>f. sing. ; copiae, ārum, pl.</i>	<i>plenty, forces.</i>
Castra, ōrum, <i>n. pl.</i>	<i>a camp.</i>
Ruo, ěre, ui, utum,	<i>to set.</i>
Mons, tis, <i>m.</i>	<i>a mountain.</i>
Umbro, āre, āvi, ātum,	<i>to shade.</i>

## TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Philip, king of Macedonia, was the father of Alexander.—We, consuls, are wanting.—Your father is a wise man.—Romulus was the founder of Rome.—Parents are dear to us.—Victory was acceptable to the Romans.—The shepherd showed the way to the boy.—We will serve the state.—The citizens obey the laws.—The Romans declared war against the Carthaginians.—The queen loves her daughter.—The king had a golden crown.—Labor conquers all things.—Good men love virtue.—Rome had beautiful temples.—Caesar hastens into Gaul.—Hannibal led the army into Italy.—The soldiers fight seven hours.—The villages are distant nine miles.—The army was led back to

Rome.—Boys, you have spoken the truth.—The consul was praised on account of his valor.—Latinus reigned in Italy.—Hannibal was in Spain.—At the setting of the sun, Ario-vistus led his forces back into the camp.—The sun setting, the mountains are shaded.

## ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

### CLARK'S DIAGRAM SYSTEM.

Clark's First Lessons in Grammar . . .	50
Clark's English Grammar . . . . .	1 00
Clark's Key to English Grammar . . . .	*75
Clark's Analysis of the English Language .	60
Clark's Grammatical Chart . . . . .	*3 75

The theory and practice of teaching grammar in American schools is meeting with a thorough revolution from the use of this system. While the old methods offer proficiency to the pupil only after much weary plodding and dull memorizing, this affords from the inception the advantage of *practical Object Teaching*, addressing the eye by means of illustrative figures; furnishes association to the memory, its most powerful aid, and diverts the pupil by taxing his ingenuity. Teachers who are using Clark's Grammar uniformly testify that they and their pupils find it the most interesting study of the school course.

Like all great and radical improvements, the system naturally met at first with much unreasonable opposition. It has not only outlived the greater part of this opposition, but finds many of its warmest admirers among those who could not at first tolerate so radical an innovation. All it wants is an impartial trial, to convince the most skeptical of its merit. No one who has fairly and intelligently tested it in the school-room has ever been known to go back to the old method. A great success is already established, and it is easy to prophecy that the day is not far distant when it will be the *only system of teaching English Grammar*. As the SYSTEM is copyrighted, no other text-books can appropriate this obvious and great improvement.

### Welch's Analysis of the English Sentence . 1 25

Remarkable for its new and simple classification, its method of treating connectives, its explanations of the idioms and constructive laws of the language, &c.

---

## POLITICAL SCIENCE.

### Young Citizen's Catechism . . . . . 75

Explaining the duties of District, Town, City, County, State, and United States Officers, with rules for parliamentary and commercial business—that which every future "sovereign" ought to know, and so few are taught.

### Mansfield's Political Manual . . . . . 1 50

This is a complete view of the theory and practice of the General and State Governments of the United States, designed as a text-book. The author is an esteemed and able professor of constitutional law, widely known for his sagacious utterances in matters of statecraft through the public press. Recent events teach with emphasis the vital necessity that the rising generation should comprehend the noble polity of the American government, that they may act intelligently when endowed with a voice in it.

# G E O G R A P H Y.

---

THE

## NATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL SYSTEM.

---

- |  |    |            |
|--|----|------------|
| I. Monteith's First Lessons in Geography,    | \$ | 38         |
| II. Monteith's Introduction to the Manual,   | .  | 75         |
| III. Monteith's New Manual of Geography,     | .  | 1 20       |
| IV. Monteith's Physical & Intermediate Geog. | 2  | 00         |
| V. McNally's System of Geography,            | .  | . . . 2 25 |

The only complete course of geographical instruction. Its circulation is almost universal—its merits patent. A few of the elements of its popularity are found in the following points of excellence.

---

1. **PRACTICAL OBJECT TEACHING.** The infant scholar is first introduced to a *picture* whence he may derive notions of the shape of the earth, the phenomena of day and night, the distribution of land and water, and the great natural divisions, which mere words would fail entirely to convey to the untutored mind. Other pictures follow on the same plan, and the child's mind is called upon to grasp no idea without the aid of a pictorial illustration. Carried on to the higher books, this system culminates in No. 4, where such matters as climates, ocean currents, the winds, peculiarities of the earth's crust, clouds and rain, are pictorially explained and rendered apparent to the most obtuse. The illustrations used for this purpose belong to the highest grade of art.

2. **CLEAR, BEAUTIFUL, AND CORRECT MAPS.** In the lower numbers the maps avoid unnecessary detail, while respectively progressive, and affording the pupil new matter for acquisition each time he approaches in the constantly enlarging circle the point of coincidence with previous lessons in the more elementary books. In No. 4, the maps embrace many new and striking features. One of the most effective of these is the new plan for displaying on each map the relative sizes of countries not represented, thus obviating much confusion which has arisen from the necessity of presenting maps in the same atlas drawn on different scales. The maps of No. 5 have long been celebrated for their superior beauty and completeness. This is the only school-book in which the attempt to make a *complete atlas also clear and distinct*, has been successful. The map *coloring* throughout the series is also noticeable. Delicate and subdued tints take the place of the startling glare of inharmonious colors which too frequently in such treatises dazzle the eyes, distract the attention, and serve to overwhelm the names of towns and the natural features of the landscape.



## *The National Series of Standard School-Books.*

---

### GEOGRAPHY—Continued.

3. **THE VARIETY OF MAP EXERCISE.** Starting each time from a different basis, the pupil in many instances approaches the same fact no less than *six times*, thus indelibly impressing it upon his memory. At the same time this system is not allowed to become wearisome—the extent of exercise on each subject being graduated by its relative importance or difficulty of acquisition.

4. **THE CHARACTER AND ARRANGEMENT OF THE DESCRIPTIVE TEXT.** The cream of the science has been carefully culled, unimportant matter rejected, elaboration avoided, and a brief and concise manner of presentation cultivated. The orderly consideration of topics has contributed greatly to simplicity. Due attention is paid to the facts in history and astronomy which are inseparably connected with, and important to the proper understanding of geography—and *such only* are admitted on any terms. In a word, the National System teaches geography as a science, pure, simple, and exhaustive.

5. **ALWAYS UP TO THE TIMES.** The authors of these books, editorially speaking, *never sleep*. No change occurs in the boundaries of countries, or of counties, no new discovery is made, or railroad built, that is not at once noted and recorded, and the next edition of each volume carries to every school-room the new order of things.

6. **SUPERIOR GRADATION.** This is the only series which furnishes an available volume for every possible class in graded schools. It is not contemplated that a pupil must necessarily go through every volume in succession to attain proficiency. On the contrary, *two* will suffice, but *three* are advised; and if the course will admit, the whole series should be pursued. At all events, the books are at hand for selection, and every teacher, of every grade, can find among them one *exactly suited* to his class. The best combination for those who wish to abridge the course consists of Nos. 1, 3, and 5, or where children are somewhat advanced in other studies when they commence geography, Nos. 2, 3, and 5. Where but *two* books are admissible, Nos. 2 and 4, or Nos. 3 and 5, are recommended.

7. **FORM OF THE VOLUMES AND MECHANICAL EXECUTION.** The maps and text are no longer unnaturally divorced in accordance with the time-honored practice of making text-books on this subject as inconvenient and expensive as possible. On the contrary, all map questions are to be found on the page opposite the map itself, and each book is complete in one volume. The mechanical execution is unrivalled. Paper and printing are everything that could be desired, and the binding is—A. S. Barnes and Company's.

---

### Ripley's Map Drawing . . . . . \$1 25

This system adopts the circle as its basis, abandoning the processes by triangulation, the square, parallels, and meridians, &c., which have been proved not feasible or natural in the development of this science. Success seems to indicate that the circle "has it."

### National Outline Maps

For the school-room walls. In preparation.



# M A T H E M A T I C S.

## DAVIES' NATIONAL COURSE,

### A R I T H M E T I C.

1. Davies' Primary Arithmetic . . . . . \$ 25
2. Davies' Intellectual Arithmetic . . . . . 40
3. Davies' Elements of Written Arithmetic . . . . . 50
4. Davies' Practical Arithmetic . . . . . 1 00  
Key to Practical Arithmetic . . . . . \*1 00
5. Davies' University Arithmetic. . . . . 1 50  
Key to University Arithmetic . . . . . \*1 50

### A L G E B R A.

1. Davies' New Elementary Algebra . . . . . 1 25  
Key to Elementary Algebra . . . . . \*1 25
2. Davies' University Algebra . . . . . 1 75  
Key to University Algebra . . . . . \*1 75
3. Davies' Bourdon's Algebra . . . . . 2 50  
Key to Bourdon's Algebra . . . . . \*2 50

### G E O M E T R Y.

1. Davies' Elementary Geometry and Trigonometry . . . 1 50
2. Davies' Legendre's Geometry . . . . . 2 50
3. Davies' Analytical Geometry and Calculus . . . . . 2 75
4. Davies' Descriptive Geometry . . . . . 3 50

### M E N S U R A T I O N.

1. Davies' Practical Mathematics and Mensuration . . . 1 50
2. Davies' Surveying and Navigation . . . . . 2 75
3. Davies' Shades, Shadows, and Perspective . . . . . 4 00

### M A T H E M A T I C A L S C I E N C E.

- Davies' Grammar of Arithmetic . . . . . \* 50  
Davies' Outlines of Mathematical Science . . . . . \*1 00  
Davies' Logic and Utility of Mathematics . . . . . \*1 50  
Davies & Peck's Dictionary of Mathematics . . . . . \*4 00

## DAVIES' NATIONAL COURSE of MATHEMATICS.

### ITS RECORD.

In claiming for this series the first place among American text-books, of whatever class, the Publishers appeal to the magnificent record which its volumes have earned during the *thirty-five years* of Dr. Charles Davies' mathematical labors. The unremitting exertions of a life-time have placed *the modern series* on the same proud eminence among competitors that each of its predecessors has successively enjoyed in a course of constantly improved editions, now rounded to their perfect fruition—for it seems indeed that this science is susceptible of no further demonstration.

During the period alluded to, many authors and editors in this department have started into public notice, and by borrowing ideas and processes original with Dr. Davies, have enjoyed a brief popularity, but are now almost unknown. Many of the series of to-day, built upon a similar basis, and described as "modern books," are destined to a similar fate; while the most far-seeing eye will find it difficult to fix the time, on the basis of any data afforded by their past history, when these books will cease to increase and prosper, and fix a still firmer hold on the affection of every educated American.

One cause of this unparalleled popularity is found in the fact that the enterprise of the author did not cease with the original completion of his books. Always a practical teacher, he has incorporated in his text-books from time to time the advantages of every improvement in methods of teaching, and every advance in science. During all the years in which he has been laboring, he constantly submitted his own theories and those of others to the practical test of the class-room—approving, rejecting, or modifying them as the experience thus obtained might suggest. In this way he has been able to produce an almost perfect series of class-books, in which every department of mathematics has received minute and exhaustive attention.

Nor has he yet retired from the field. Still in the prime of life, and enjoying a ripe experience which no other living mathematician or teacher can emulate, his pen is ever ready to carry on the good work, as the progress of science may demand. Witness his recent exposition of the "Metric System," which received the official endorsement of Congress, by its Committee on Uniform Weights and Measures.

DAVIES' SYSTEM IS THE ACKNOWLEDGED NATIONAL STANDARD FOR THE UNITED STATES, for the following reasons:—

1st. It is the basis of instruction in the great national schools at West Point and Annapolis.

2d. It has received the *quasi* endorsement of the National Congress.

3d. It is exclusively used in the public schools of the National Capital.

4th. The officials of the Government use it as authority in all cases involving mathematical questions.

5th. Our great soldiers and sailors commanding the national armies and navies were educated in this system. So have been a majority of eminent scientists in this country. All these refer to "Davies" as authority.

6th. A larger number of American citizens have received their education from this than from any other series.

7th. The series has a larger circulation throughout the whole country than any other, being *extensively used in every State in the Union*.

MATHEMATICS—Continued.

ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES.

Reuck's Examples in Denominate Numbers	\$ 50
Reuck's Examples in Arithmetic . . . . .	1 00

These volumes differ from the ordinary arithmetic in their peculiarly *practical* character. They are composed mainly of examples, and afford the most severe and thorough discipline for the mind. While a book which should contain a complete treatise of theory and practice would be too cumbersome for every-day use, the insufficiency of *practical* examples has been a source of complaint.

HIGHER MATHEMATICS.

Church's Elements of Calculus . . . . .	2 50
Church's Analytical Geometry . . . . .	2 50
Church's Descriptive Geometry, with Shades, Shadows, and Perspective . . . . .	5 00

These volumes constitute the "West Point Course" in their several departments.

Courtenay's Elements of Calculus . . . . .	3 75
--	------

A work especially popular at the South.

Hackley's Trigonometry . . . . .	3 75
----------------------------------	------

With applications to navigation and surveying, nautical and practical geometry and geodesy, and logarithmic, trigonometrical, and nautical tables.

---

THE METRIC SYSTEM.

The International System of Uniform Weights and Measures must hereafter be taught in all common-schools. Professor Charles Davies is the official exponent of the system, as indicated by the following resolutions, adopted by the Committee of the House of Representatives, on a "Uniform System of Coinage, Weights, and Measures," February 2, 1867:—

*Resolved*, That this committee has observed with gratification the efforts made by the editors and publishers of several mathematical works, designed for the use of common-schools and other institutions of learning, to introduce the Metric System of Weights and Measures, as authorized by Congress, into the system of instruction of the youth of the United States, in its various departments; and, in order to extend further the knowledge of its advantages, alike in public education and in general use by the people,

*Be it further resolved*, That Professor Charles Davies, LL.D., of the State of New York, be requested to confer with superintendents of public instruction, and teachers of schools, and others interested in a reform of the present incongruous system, and, by lectures and addresses, to promote its general introduction and use.

The official version of the Metric System, as prepared by Dr. Davies, may be found in the Written, Practical, and University Arithmetics of the Mathematical Series, and is also published separately, price postpaid, *five cents*.



Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.  
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide  
Treatment Date: July 2006

**PreservationTechnologies**

A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive  
Cranberry Township, PA 16066  
(724) 779-2111





LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 040 817 2

